OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 63

The History of William Marshal

L'Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal

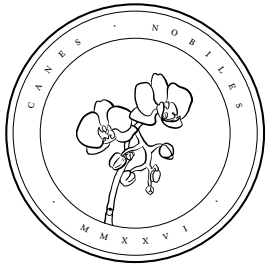
The History of William Marshal

Part One: The Young King

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

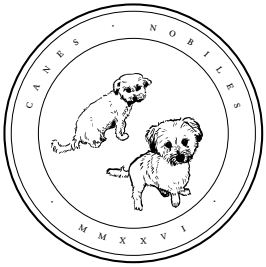


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 63 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Paul Meyer's text, L'Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal, comte de Striguil et de Pembroke (Société de l'histoire de France, Paris, 1891–1894), t. I, verses 1–7288

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The History of William Marshal is printed as Paul Meyer establishes it from its one manuscript, in the manuscript's Anglo-Norman spelling, with his corrections; his verse paragraphs open on an indent, and the verse numbers in the margin, every fifth verse, run on through the poem's three parts. His square brackets supply a letter or word the manuscript lacks, three stars mark a verse it has lost, and his abbreviations of the Marshal's name are kept. This first part runs from John Marshal's wars under King Stephen through William's youth, the tourneys of the young King Henry, and the young king's death to the Marshal's two years in the Holy Land.

CONTENTS

John Marshal 7
The Hostage at Newbury 32
Tancarville 56
Drincourt 76
The First Tourneys 93
The Death of Earl Patrick 115
The Young King 140
The War of the Three Kings 163
The Young King in the Tourneys 184

Anet and Pleurs 206
The Pike and the Smithy 223
Roger of Gaugi 242
Joigny 258
Renaut of Nevers 274
Anet and Sorel 284
Épernon 312
Lagny: The Muster 324
The Tourney at Lagny 348
Envy 372
The Marshal Slandered 395
Exile 416
The Three Kings of Cologne 438
The War of the Brothers 458
The Marshal Recalled 476
The Death of the Young King 496
The Pledge and the Cross 509

John Marshal

The poet, wary of envious detractors, sets out to tell of the worthiest man of his day. In King Stephen's time John Marshal, seneschal of England, a knight of no great fortune but boundless largesse, kept three hundred knights and sided with the Empress Maud. His wife bore him two sons; one died at Salisbury, and the other, hearing the news over his chessboard, died of grief. When the king came to relieve Winchester, John sent the Empress riding astride to Ludgershall, held the ford at Wherwell, and took refuge in a minster that the king's men set alight. Molten lead from the tower cost him an eye, yet he reached Marlborough, and he later ambushed the royal host at dawn and routed it, and Earl Patrick of Salisbury lost his best companions.

Qui a bone matyre a feire
Who has good matter to do
deit si porv[e]eir son afaire,
ought so provide his affair
s'il i a bel commencement,
if-he there has fair beginning
qu'il vienge a bon definement,
that-it may-come to good ending
e k'en tel man[i]er... 5
and that-in such manner
Ke reisun a ses diz s'acort,
That reason with his sayings itself-accords
k'en n'i truisse riens ke reprendre;
that-one not-there may-find anything to blame
ker custumier sont d'entreprendre
for accustomed are of-undertaking
une gent qui petit s'entendent,
a folk who little themselves-understand

mais al bien contredire entendent.
but at-the good to-gainsay intend
E dunt lor vient ceste custume?
And whence to-them comes this custom
D'envie, kui par amertume
From-envy which by bitterness
de cuer ne puet sa boche taire,
of heart not can its mouth silence
ne nuls grans biens ne li puet plaire.
nor any great good not to-it can please
Mais, si m'aït Dex, c'est la sume,
But so me-help God this-is the sum
ma matire est del plus pre[u]dome
my matter is of-the most worthy-man
kui unkes fust a nostre tens.
who ever was in our time
Or mi otreit Dex grace e sens
Now to-me may-grant God grace and sense
ke ge la puisse si traitier
that I it may so treat
que esjoïr e esha[i]tier
that rejoice and gladden
s'en puissent tuit cil kui l'osrunt
themselves-thereof may all those who it-will-hear
e kui de cuer l'escuterunt.
and who from heart it-will-listen-to

Al tens le rei Estiemble avint,
In-the time (of-)the king Stephen befell
kui Engleterre a peine tint
who England with pain held
e Normendie molement
and Normandy feebly
tant ku'il la perdi folement,
until that-he it lost foolishly
k'uns chevaliers proz e loials,
that-a knight valiant and loyal
sire Johan li Mareschas,
lord John the Marshal
qui tant esteit de grant emprise
who so-much was of great enterprise
e de grant ovre e de grant mise
and of great work and of great spending
qu'entor lui out plenté de buens;
that-around him had plenty of good-men
e si n'esteit il mie kuens
and so not-was he at-all earl
ne baron de trés grant richesce,
nor baron of very great riches
mais tant foisona sa largesse
but so-much abounded his largesse
ke tute gent s'en merveilloent.
that all folk themselves-thereof marveled
Neïs cil kui point ne l'amoent,
Even those who at-all not him-loved

qui en avoi[e]nt grant envire,
who thereof had great envy
en conveneit souvent bien dire.
thereof behooved often well say
Il fu seneschal d'Engleterre,
He was seneschal of-England
mais en son tens i out grant guerre
but in his time there had great war
de l'empereriz e del rei,
of the-empress and of-the king
e tant en dura le desrei
and so-long thereof lasted the disorder
k'en la fin, ce nos est a vis,
that-in the end this to-us is to opinion
out li reis Estiemble le pis,
had the king Stephen the worst
ker li boens Mareschas por voir
for the good Marshal for truth
s'en vint tut de bot al dreit eir
himself-thence came all of thrust to-the right heir
Maheut l'empereriz, sanz faille.
Maud the-empress without fail
Maint estor e mainte bataille
Many-a fight and many-a battle
e mainte grant peine e maint grief
and many-a great pain and many-a grief
soufri por lui a grant meschief
suffered for her in great mischief
ainz [que] l'ovre fust amaisni[é]e.
before that the-work were set-in-order

Treis cens cheval[i]ers de maisni[é]e
Three hundred knights of household
tint o sei li frans cheval[i]ers,
held with himself the noble knight
a ses robes, a ses deniers,
with his robes with his pence
a fers, a clous, a livresons,
with irons with nails with liveries
a beals semblanz, a riches dons,
with fair semblances with rich gifts
cum cil kui bien le savoit faire
as that-one who well it knew do
e les boens tenir e atraire.
and the good to-hold and to-draw
Mais de l'estore de la terre,
But of the-history of the land
ne de la pais ne de la guere
nor of the peace nor of the war
ne voil or plus ci endroit dire,
not I-wish now more here at-this-point say
einz revendrai a ma matire
rather I-shall-return to my matter
del preudome corteis e sage,
of-the worthy-man courteous and wise
qui prist feme de haut parage,
who took wife of high lineage
bele e bone e joiose e liée,
fair and good and joyous and glad
e si estoit bien enseigniée.
and so was well instructed

A grant joie furent ensemble
With great joy they-were together
lunc tens, eissi com[e] mei semble,
long time thus as me seems
tant que dous filz out de la dame:
until that two sons he-had by the lady
ne trovast l'en treske a Seint Jame
not would-find one up-to to Saint James
si trés beals enfanz come il érent.
so very fair children as they were
Tant crurent e tant s'entenérent,
So-much they-grew and so-much each-other-loved
quant il ourent entendement,
when they had understanding
que moult plourent a tote gent,
that much they-pleased to all folk
por lur bealté, por lor proecce,
for their beauty for their prowess
por lor sens, por lor gentilesce,
for their sense for their nobility
e que tant estei[e]nt apert;
and that so-much they-were open
li uns en out non Gillebert,
the one thereof had name Gilbert
l'autre Guatier le Mareschal.
the-other Walter the Marshal
De grant bialté érent egal.
Of great beauty they-were equal

Tant amendérent e tant crurent
So-much they-amended and so-much they-grew
ensemble que chevalier furent.
together that knights they-were
Mult eurent buen commencement
Much they-had good beginning
se il durassent longement,
if they had-lasted long
e molt menoient bele vie.
and much they-led fair life
Mais morz qui des boens a envie
But death which of-the good has envy
ne pout suffrir ne endurer
not could suffer nor endure
k'il deüssent longes durer.
that-they ought long last
Issi avint con ge vos di:
Thus befell as I to-you tell
li uns des deus amaladi
the one of-the two fell-sick
a Salebires, ç'oï dire:
at Salisbury this-I-heard say
unkes mestier n'i orent mire
ever need not-there had physicians
ne unkes riens n'i pout valeir,
nor ever anything not-there could avail
sens ne proece ne aveir,
sense nor prowess nor wealth
ne rien de mort nel sucurut.
nor anything from death not-him succored

Grant doel eurent quant il murut
Great grief they-had when he died
si vaslet, e tant en plorérent
his youths and so-much thereof they-wept
a poi de duel ne s'afolérent;
by little from grief — themselves-maimed
molt fu li d[u]elz granz e espès.
very was the grief great and thick
Li autres jo[o]ut as eschès;
The other played at-the chess
un vaslet vit vers lui venant,
a youth he-saw toward him coming
si li demanda maintenant:
so of-him asked at-once
«Sez tu nuveles de mon frére?»
Knowest thou news of my brother
O cuer dolent, o leide hére
With heart sorrowful with ugly face
ke cil avoit sor tute rien,
that that-one had over all thing
dist: «Si Dex plaist, il f[e]ra bien.
said If God pleases he will-do well
— Ou!» fait il, «mis fréres est morz!
Alas says he my brother is dead
«C'ert ma joie, c'ert mis conforz,
This-was my joy this-was my comfort
«c'ert toz li deliz que j'avoie!
this-was all the delight that I-had
«Ja mais joie ne sera moie.»
Ever more joy not will-be mine

Itant dist e si s'adola.
So-much he-said and so himself-grieved
Ainc puis ne but ne ne manga,
Ever since not he-drank nor not ate
einz murut de doel de sun frére.
rather died of grief for his brother
Grant duel en orent pére e mére.
Great grief thereof had father and mother
C'est raison, nature le veut:
This-is reason nature it wishes
qui a cuer porte e a cuer deut.
who at heart bears and at heart grieves
Mais itant vos di jo por veir
But so-much to-you say I for truth
que nuls d[u]els n'est a sordeleir
that any grief not-is to surpass
ne nule joie a sorjoïr.
nor any joy to over-rejoice
Qui de s[i] mais voldreit oïr
Who of this more would-wish hear
del bon Mareschel, de Johan,
of-the good Marshal of John
ne vos avroie dit oan
not to-you I-would-have told this-year
ses granz ovres ne ses enprises,
his great works nor his enterprises
ker nes ai pas tutes aprises;
for not-them I-have at-all all learned

mais en sun tens fu Engleterre
but in his time was England
en grant dolur e en grant guere,
in great sorrow and in great war
e li reingnes en grant discorde,
and the kingdom in great discord
que pais ne trieve ne concorde
that peace nor truce nor concord
ne justise n'i fu tenue,
nor justice not-there was held
ainz fu la guere maintenue,
rather was the war maintained
si cruel e si longement
so cruel and so long
que molt desplout a me[i]nte gent,
that much it-displeased to many folk
quer aukun de[s] baruns se tindrent
for some of-the barons themselves held
al rei Estiemble, e si maintindrent
to-the king Stephen and so maintained
son bien e s'enor en toz poinz,
his good and his-honor in all points
por ce k'il ert reis e enoinz;
for this that-he was king and anointed

li autre disoi[e]nt por veir
the others said for truth
que cele qui ert del masle eir
that she who was of-the male heir
devoit la corone tenir
ought the crown to-hold
e le realme maintenir.
and the realm to-maintain
Issi munte entre eus la meslée
Thus mounts between them the melee
qui unkes ne fu demeslée
which ever not was untangled
de si ke en ces entrefaites
from so that in these meantimes
i out mil armes de cors traites.
there had thousand souls from bodies drawn
Par ceste achaison, ç'oï dire,
By this occasion this-I-heard say
li quens Patriz de Salesbire
the earl Patrick of Salisbury
guerreia molt le Mareschal;
warred much the Marshal
maint ennui li fist e maint mal;
many-a trouble to-him he-did and many-a ill
e li Mareschaz ensement
and the Marshal likewise
li fist de granz ennuiz souvent,
to-him did of great annoyances often
ker esi va de tel bargaigne:
for thus goes of such bargain

li uns pert, li autres gaaigne...
the one loses the other gains
Ne tot taire ne tot conter
Nor all to-silence nor all to-tell
quer a ennui porreit monter
for to trouble could mount
a reconter lor assemblées
to recount their encounters
ne lor agaiz ne lor meslées,
nor their ambushes nor their melees
mais mainte lance i out bruis[i]ée
but many-a lance there had broken
& mainte targe depeciée
and many-a targe broken-up
e mainte broingne ensanglantée
and many-a byrnie bloodied
e meinte alme de cors gitée
and many-a soul from body thrown
e maint boin cheval[i]er de pris
and many-a good knight of worth
i out navré ou mort ou pris,
there had wounded or dead or taken
mainte dame veve frarine
many-a lady widow wretched
e mainte pucele orphanine,
and many-a maiden orphaned
qui pu[i]s alérent a hontaige
who since went to shame
par suffrete de mariage.
by want of marriage

Esi fu, esi l'estut estre.
Thus it-was thus it-behooved be
L'empereriz asist Vincestre.
The-empress besieged Winchester
Ove lui fu li Mareschas
With her was the Marshal
qui tuz diz fu ver lui loi[a]ls,
who all days was toward her loyal
e des autres baruns asés
and of-the other barons enough
out entor la vile amasez
had around the town assembled
qui la çité quidoent prendre;
who the city thought to-take
mais dedenz avoit por defendre
but within had for to-defend
bons cheval[i]ers e gent hardie
good knights and folk bold
qui por faire chevalerie
who for to-do chivalry
s'en issoient chascun jor fors
themselves-thence issued each day out
por tornïer a cels defors;
for to-tourney with those outside
mais Phelippe de Columbiers
but Philip of Columbiers
i esteit toz dis as prem[i]ers;
there was all days at-the first

yembles d'anné[e]s ert e proz,
young of-years he-was and valiant
ke de deus parz les venquit tuz.
that of two sides them vanquished all
Li reis inelement e tost
The king nimbly and soon
asembla grant gent e grant ost
assembled great folk and great host
pur venir Vincestre rescorre
for to-come Winchester to-rescue
e por sa bone gent sucure.
and for his good folk to-succor
Quant la 'mpereriz l'oï dire
When the empress it-heard say
qu'a si grant ost e a tel ire
that-with so great host and with such wrath
veneit li reis por lu[i] sosprendre
came the king for her to-surprise
ou por lu[i] ocirre ou por prendre,
either for her to-kill or for to-take
e si li fu dit, c'est la sume,
and so to-her was said this-is the sum
qu'el n'aveit pas le dissime home
that-she not-had at-all the tenth man
en sun host k'il aveit el suen,
in her host that-he had in-the his
ne li sembla ne bel ne buen,
not to-her seemed nor fair nor good

n'ele n'out si haut conseillier
nor-she not-had so high counselor
qui lors la s[e]üst conseill[i]er,
who then her might-know counsel
fors li Mareschas, tote voie,
except the Marshal all way
la fist tantost metre a la voie
her made at-once put on the way
tot dreit a Lotegaresale.
all straight to Ludgershall
Mut fu cele jurné[e] male,
Very was that day evil
quer li reis o trestot son ost
for the king with all his host
enchausa vistement & tost,
chased quickly and soon
e cil souvent li trestornoent
and those often to-him turned-back
qui o la dame s'en aloent;
who with the lady themselves-thence went
e saciez k'en ces trestornées
and know that-in these turnings-back
vit l'om maintes seles turnées,
saw one many saddles turned
mainz cheval[i]ers abatre & prendre.
many knights to-fell and take
Ne[l] purrent suffrir ne atendre
Not-it could suffer nor await
cil qui o l'empereriz érent:
those who with the-empress were

al meiz ku'il purent s'en alérent;
at-the best that-they could themselves-thence went
poingnant si que regne n'i tindrent,
spurring so that rein not-there they-held
[j]esque soz Varesvalle vindrent;
up-to under Wherwell they-came
mès forment les desavancha
but greatly them hindered
l'empereriz qui cheva[l]cha,
the-empress who rode
cumme femme fait, en seant:
as woman does in sitting
ne sembla pas boen ne seant
not seemed at-all good nor seemly
al Marechal, anceis li dist:
to-the Marshal rather to-her said
«Dame, si m'aït Jesucrist,
Lady so me-help Jesus-Christ
«l'om ne puet pas en seant poindre:
one not can at-all in sitting spur
«Les jambes vos covient desjo[i]ndre
The legs you behooves part
«e metre par en son l'arçum.»
and put by on top the-saddle-bow
El le fist, volsist ele ou non,
She it did would she or not
quer lor enemis le[s] grevoient
for their enemies them grieved
qui de trop près les herd[i]oient.
who from too near them harried

Li Mareschals de son afaire
The Marshal of his affair
ne sout que dire ne que feire;
not knew what to-say nor what to-do
n'i vit rescose ne confort.
not-there saw rescue nor comfort
A Brien de Walingofort
To Brian of Wallingford
commanda a mener la dame,
commanded to lead the lady
e dist, sor le peril de s'alme,
and said upon the peril of his-soul
qu'en nul lieu ne s'aresteüsent,
that-in any place not themselves-might-stop
por nul bosoing que il eüsent,
for any need that they might-have
n'en bone veie ne en male,
nor-in good way nor in evil
de si qu'a Lothegaresale.
from so-far as-to Ludgershall
E cil tost e hastivement
And that-one soon and hastily
en fist tot son commandement.
thereof did all his command
Li Mareschas el gué s'estut,
The Marshal in-the ford himself-stood
a son poe[i]r les contrestut.
with his power them withstood

Tute l'ost sur lui descarcha
All the-host upon him unloaded
qui si durement le charcha
which so hard him charged
que n'i pout neient plus durer;
that not-there could naught more last
trop lui fu fort a endurer,
too-much to-him was hard to endure
einz s'enbati en un mostier;
rather himself-threw into a minster
n'out o lui k'un sol cheval[i]er.
not-had with him but-one single knight
Quant li real les aperçurent
When the royal them perceived
qu'el mostier enbatu se furent:
that-in-the minster thrown themselves were
«Or ça, li feus!» funt il, «or sa!
Now here the fire say they now here
«Li traïtres ne li garra.»
The traitor not him will-protect
Quant li feus el mostier se prist,
When the fire in-the minster itself took
en la vis de la tor se mist.
in the stair of the tower himself put
Li chevaliers li dist: «Beau sire,
The knight to-him said Fair lord
«or ardrum ci a grant martire:
now we-shall-burn here at great martyrdom
«Ce sera pecchiez e damages.
This will-be sin and harm

«Rendom nos; si ferom que sages.»
Let-us-surrender ourselves so we-shall-do as wise
Cil respundi mult cruelment:
That-one answered very cruelly
«N'en parler ja, gel te defent;
Not-thereof speak ever it-I thee forbid
«ke, s'en diseies plus ne mains,
for if-thereof thou-saidst more or less
«ge t'ocirreie de mes mains.»
I thee-would-kill with my hands
Por le grant feu qui fu entor
For the great fire which was around
dejeta li pluns de la tor,
threw-down the lead of the tower
si que sor le vis li chaï,
so that upon the face to-him fell
dunt leidement li meschaï,
whereof foully to-him mischanced
k'un de ses elz i out perdu
that-one of his eyes there he-had lost
dunt molt se tint a esperdu,
whereof much himself held for dismayed
mais, merci Dieu, n'i murut pas.
but thanks God not-there he-died at-all
E li real en ès le pas
And the royal in very the step
por mort e por ars le quidérent,
for dead and for burned him thought
a Vincestre s'en returnérent,
to Winchester themselves-thence returned

mais n'i fu ne morz ne esteinz.
but not-there was nor dead nor extinguished
Quant li feus fu aukes estreinz,
When the fire was somewhat quenched
al mielz ku'il pot s'en issi fors,
at-the best that-he could himself-thence issued out
mais mout fu emperiez del cors.
but much was damaged of-the body
En aler a pié mistrent peine;
In going on foot they-put pain
chascun[s] a son poeir s'en peine.
each with his power himself-thereof strains
Tote la nuit lor veie tindrent,
All the night their way they-held
de si k'a Merleberge vindrent;
from so-far that-to Marlborough they-came
e quant cil del chastel les virent
and when those of-the castle them saw
grant joie e grant enor lor firent.
great joy and great honor to-them they-made
Mais tant vos di certenement
But so-much to-you I-say certainly
que puis asembla si grant gent
that since he-assembled so great folk
dunt fist al rei & as reials
whereof he-made to-the king and to-the royal
granz peines e ennuiz e mals.
great pains and annoyances and ills

A Lotogaresale esteit
At Ludgershall he-was
ou grant gent asemblé[e] aveit,
where great folk assembled he-had
e li reis esteit a Vincestre
and the king was at Winchester
qui out fait espïer son estre.
who had made spy his being
Si li manda e fist entendre
So to-him sent and made understand
que, s'iloic le voleit atendre,
that if-there him wished await
que il le livereit l'endemain.
that he him would-deliver the-next-day
Ne[l] vost pas esi prendre a mein
Not-it wished at-all thus take in hand
li Mareschel, einz li manda
the Marshal rather to-him sent
que ja ilec ne l'atendra;
that ever there not him-will-await
n'esteit pas hum a lui atendre:
not-was at-all man to him await
a autres gieus vodreit entendre.
to other games would-wish attend
E quant li roial ce oïrent,
And when the royal this heard
trop folement s'en esjoïrent,
too-much foolishly themselves-thereof rejoiced

e distrent k'el demain vendrei[e]nt
and said that-the next-day they-would-come
e que par force le prendrei[e]nt.
and that by force him they-would-take
Mais cil qui bien en fu garniz
But that-one who well thereof was warned
ne vout pas laissier desgarniz
not wished at-all leave unfurnished
sa bone gent ki o lui érent:
his good folk who with him were
après la mie nuit s'armérent
after the mid night armed-themselves
e cheva[l]ch[i]érent sagement
and rode wisely
tresi ke près l'ajornement
until that near the-dawning
qu'il s'embuschiérent en uns vals;
that-they ambushed-themselves in some valleys
la atendirent les reals.
there awaited the royal
E quant l'aube fu espanie,
And when the-dawn was spread
li reis o sa grant ost banie
the king with his great host summoned
de Vincestre fors s'en turnérent,
from Winchester out themselves-thence turned
folement, quer desarmé érent
foolishly for disarmed they-were
fors de lur linges arm[e]üres.
except of their linen armors

Teles furent lor aventures
Such were their adventures
que ce qu'e[i]ns querei[e]nt trovérent
that this that-before they-sought they-found
plus près asez k'il ne quidérent,
more near enough than-they — thought
quer il estoi[e]nt en lor veie.
for they were in their way
Unches nuls lioins a sa proie
Ever any lion to its prey
ne corut si cum cil corurent
not ran so as those ran
as desarmez qui armé furent.
at-the disarmed who armed were
La n'aveit mot del manecier
There not-had word of-the threatening
ne del parler ne del tentier,
nor of-the speaking nor of-the wrangling
ne des orguelz ne des ventances:
nor of-the prides nor of-the boasts
as fers des glaives e des lances
to-the irons of-the spears and of-the lances
si durement s'entrecomtrérent
so hard each-other-encountered
que de rien ne s'entrespargnérent.
that in anything not each-other-spared
La ot perdu e ga[a]ingnié,
There had lost and gained
la out meint mort e ma[a]ingnié,
there had many dead and maimed

la espandi mainte servèle,
there spilled many-a brain
la traïnna meinte boèle,
there dragged many-a bowel
la ve[ï]st om me[i]nt boen de[s]trier
there might-see one many good charger
par les chans aler estraier,
through the fields go straying
quer nuls n'entendeit a els prendre,
for any not-attended to them to-take
aillors lor conveneit entendre.
elsewhere them behooved attend
Mais isi avint tote voie
But thus befell all way
que cels convint metre a la voie
that those behooved put on the way
qui se trovérent desarmez:
who themselves found disarmed
ne porent soufrir les armez,
not they-could suffer the armed
quer n'i trovérent nul ados;
for not-there they-found any shelter
si lur convint torner les dos.
so them behooved turn the backs
Qui nul des lor volt prendre al frain,
Who any of-the theirs wished take by-the bridle
n'i estut fors tendre la main,
not-there needed but to-stretch the hand
quar en els n'out point de defense.
for in them not-had at-all of defense

Mult remaint de ce ke fol pense.
Much remains of this that fool thinks
Mult fu cele jurné[e] amére;
Very was that day bitter
li quens Patriz de Salesbére
the earl Patrick of Salisbury
perdi ses meillors compaingno[n]s
lost his best companions
dunt jo sei bien dire les nuns,
whereof I know well say the names
mais ne[s] voil ore ici nombrer,
but not-them I-wish now here number
que ne voil mon conte encombrer,
for not I-wish my tale to-encumber
mais trop riche eschec enmenérent
but too-much rich booty they-led-away
cil qui o le Mareschal érent,
those who with the Marshal were
qui lor departi largement
who to-them shared-out largely
e b[i]en e bel e richement,
and well and fair and richly
si qu'a molt b[i]en paié se tindrent
so that-for very well paid themselves they-held
e mult lor fu bel qu'il i vindrent.
and much to-them was fair that-they there came

The Hostage at Newbury

Pressed by Earl Patrick of Salisbury and the king, John Marshal put away his wife and married the earl's sister Sibyl, who bore him John, William, Ansel, Henry, later bishop of Exeter, and two daughters. When King Stephen besieged Newbury, John won a truce by giving the boy William as a hostage, then restocked the castle. Told his son would hang, he answered that he cared nothing for the boy, since he still had the anvils and hammers to forge finer ones. On the road to the gallows the child asked the Earl of Arundel for his dart, and the king could not let him die. He was spared again at the siege engine and again before a millstone. In the king's tent he played at knights with plantain stalks, until the bishop of Winchester brought the war to a peace, made after the king's capture at Lincoln had left him a crown without power.

Mès Fortune, qui ne sejorne
But Fortune who not rests
e qui sa roe tuz jurs torne
and who her wheel all days turns
primes amont e pu[i]s aval,
first up and then down
a tost torné del mont al val
has soon turned from-the mount to-the vale
meint home qui point ne se garde,
many-a man who at-all not himself guards
que unches [ne] se dona garde
for ever not himself gave heed
li Mareschas, deske li quens,
the Marshal until the earl
a tant des autres & des suens,
with so-many of-the others and of-the his
qu'il out asemblé mult grant ost,
that-he had assembled very great host

par le conseil & par le cost
by the counsel and by the cost
del rei qui li fu en aïe,
of-the king who to-him was in aid
li fist mainte grant envaïe,
to-him made many-a great attack
e li firent me[i]nt grant ennui.
and to-him they-made many-a great trouble
Trop fort veisin aveit en lui,
Too-much strong neighbor he-had in him
si out le peor geu parti.
so had the worse game divided
De sa feme si departi
From his wife so he-parted
par conseil, si com j'oï dire,
by counsel so as I-heard say
puis prist damesele Sibire,
then took damsel Sibyl
la sorur le cunte Patriz,
the sister (of-)the earl Patrick
ce ne fist il pas a enviz,
this not did he at-all with unwillingness
por oster d'entre els la discorde;
for to-remove from-between them the discord
puis i out amor & concorde
then there had love and concord
qui lur dura tute lor vie.
which to-them lasted all their life

De si mais est dreis que ge die
From so more is right that I may-say
des bons enfans qu'il engendra
of-the good children whom-he begot
en la dame qu'il esposa.
on the lady whom-he wedded
Li prem[i]ers dunt ele fu mére
The first of-whom she was mother
eut non Johan cumme li pére,
had name John as the father
e li seconz out nun Willeme.
and the second had name William
Si vos di b[i]en k'en cest reaume,
So to-you I-say well that-in this realm
n'en vint jornées en toz sens
nor-in twenty day's-journeys in all directions
n'out nul si prodome en son tens.
not-had any so worthy-man in his time
Li terz fu apelez Anseals,
The third was called Ansel
mult fu deboneires & beaus;
very he-was gracious and fair
e li quarz fu Henri[s] numez
and the fourth was Henry named
qui de grant bien fu renumez;
who for great good was renowned
clers fu de ceeiz en escripture,
clerk he-was of those in scripture

e fu de bele meneüre
and was of fair bearing
si comme gentil hom deit estre,
so as noble man ought be
puis fu aveskes d'Equecestre.
then he-was bishop of-Exeter
Si ourent deus serors mult beles
So they-had two sisters very fair
e mult corteises damiseles,
and very courteous damsels
de grant appareil acesmées;
with great array adorned
richement furent mariées.
richly they-were married
Après [ce] fu verité clére
After this was truth clear
que li reis ot asis Neubére
that the king had besieged Newbury
a grant ost & a mult grant gent;
with great host and with very great folk
mais ce fu si souprisement,
but this was so surprisingly
q'unkes garde ne s'en donérent
that-ever heed not themselves-thereof gave
cil ki dedenz le chastel érent
those who within the castle were
deskes virent lor poigneürs,
until they-saw their skirmishers
lur archiers & lor coreors,
their archers and their runners

e tut[e] l'ost qui destendirent;
and all the-host which dismounted
pavillon[s] e tentes tendirent.
pavilions and tents they-pitched
Quant cil dedenz les agardérent
When those within them looked-at
lors sorent bien que soupris érent.
then they-knew well that surprised they-were
Mult lor desplut la sorpresure,
Much to-them displeased the surprise
kar poi avo[i]ent garnesture.
for little they-had of-provision
Li reis par mesage raisnable
The king by message reasonable
fist demander le cunestable,
made ask the constable
si li voldreit le chastel rendre,
if to-him he-would-wish the castle to-render
ou si il [le] voldra defendre.
or if he it will-wish to-defend
De ce fu tost li consels pris:
Of this was soon the counsel taken
«Ne sumes pas [si] entrepris
Not we-are at-all so beset
«que b[i]en ne nos voillens deffendre.
that well not ourselves we-may-wish defend
«N'avom talent del chastel rendre,
Not-we-have desire of-the castle to-render

«a tant nus sumes ahurté
to so-far we are set
«qu'il en i avra maint hurté,
that-there thereof there will-have many-a struck
«maint entesté & maint plaié,
many-a head-smitten and many-a wounded
«ou de fer de glaive ou d'espié,
either by iron of lance or by-spear
«e maint merchié en tel mani[e]re
and many-a marked in such manner
«qu'il n'avra mestier fors de biere.»
that-he not-will-have need except of bier
Li reis vers lor gent s'endura;
The king toward their folk hardened-himself
la naissance Dieu en jura:
the birth (of-)God thereof swore
«B[i]en me vengerai des vileins,
Well me I-shall-avenge on-the villeins
«tut s'en vendrunt parmi mes mains.
all themselves-thence will-come through my hands
«Or as armes, b[o]en eskuier
Now to arms good squires
«e boen serjant & boen archier!
and good sergeants and good archers
«Nus les prendrum malgré lor denz.
We them shall-take despite their teeth

«Qui primes enter[r]a dedenz
Who first will-enter within
«tan[t] lui durrei de manantie
so-much to-him I-shall-give of wealth
«ja n'iert mais povres en sa vie.»
ever not-be-will-be more poor in his life
Qui lors veïst cez eskuiers
Who then might-have-seen those squires
prendre as fossés & as teriers
take to-the ditches and to-the banks
a saillir mult hardiement!
to leap very hardily
E cil dedenz proeusement
And those within valiantly
& o grant ire se defendent:
and with great wrath themselves defend
karr[e]als & pielz aguz lur tendent
quarrels and stakes sharp to-them hold-out
& granz fuz por els aterrer;
and great beams for them to-fell
laidement lor funt comperer
foully them they-make pay
l'emprise k'il unt sor els feite;
the-enterprise that-they have upon them made
si poent, el sera desfaite.
if-they can it will-be undone
Maint en veïst l'om reverser,
Many-a thereof might-see one overturn
& trebuchier & enverser,
and stumble and overturn

e maint blechié & maint pasmé.
and many-a hurt and many-a swooned
Ne deivent pas estre blasmé
Not ought at-all be blamed
cil del chastel s'il se defendent,
those of-the castle if-they themselves defend
quer nul precein secors n'atendent.
for any near succor not-they-await
Cil deforz eurent le noauz;
Those outside had the worse
a itant remist li asauz
with this ceased the assault
qui molt out esté perillos.
which much had been perilous
Li reis en fu molt angoisous
The king thereof was very anguished
e jura qu'autrement irreit,
and swore that-otherwise he-would-go
ne ja d'iloc ne partireit
nor ever thence not would-part
de si k'il avreit la tor prise
from so-far that-he would-have the tower taken
e de celz dedenz feit justise.
and of those within made justice
Cil del chastel se purpensérent,
Those of-the castle themselves bethought
come cil qui bone gent érent,
as those who good folk were
qu'une trieve demander[ei]ent,
that-a truce they-would-ask

et entre tant si mandereient
and between so-much so they-would-send
a lor seignor & a lor mestre
to their lord and to their master
tot lor afa[i]re & tot lor estre.
all their affair and all their being
La trieve quistrent & il l'orent,
The truce they-sought and they it-had
& il, al plus to[st] ke il pourent,
and they at-the most soon that they could
firent savoir a lur seignor,
made know to their lord
qu'il n'ourent trieve for d'un jor,
that-they not-had truce except of-a day
e, se il puet, k'il les delivre,
and if he can that-he them may-deliver
quer il n'unt lai[e]nz de quei vivre.
for they not-have in-there of what to-live
Li Mareschals [en] pri[s]t conrei;
The Marshal thereof took counsel
ses letres enveia al rei
his letters he-sent to-the king
qu'il li donast, si li pl[e]üst,
that-he to-him might-give if to-him might-please
trieves tant que parlé [e]üst
truces until that spoken he-might-have
a sa dame l'empereriz.
to his lady the-empress

Ce feïst il trop a enviz
This would-do he too-much with unwillingness
por plein dit ne por couvenance,
for full word nor for covenant
quer n'out en lui point de fiance;
for not-he-had in him at-all of trust
n'en pre[ï]st ne pleges ne gages,
not-thereof he-would-take nor pledges nor gages
mais si il li baillent ostages
but if they to-him hand hostages
tels comme il li demandereit,
such as he of-him would-ask
ce k'il li demande fereit.
this that-he of-him asks he-would-do
A tant fu la broche taill[ié]e
At so-much was the spit cut
ke si fu l'ovre aparilli[é]e
that so was the-work prepared
qu'un de ses filz out en ostage,
that-one of his sons he-had in hostage
dunt avenir dut grant damage,
whereof come was-to great harm
non le premier mais cel après,
not the first but that-one after
Willeaume, de kui dès or mès
William of whom from now more
orra meinte bele aventure
will-hear many-a fair adventure
qui i vodra metre sa cure.
who there will-wish put his care

Si fu feit en tel[e] maniére
So it-was done in such manner
ke li sieges se traist ariére,
that the siege itself drew back
& cil son chastel regarni.
and that-one his castle refurnished
Si l'out trové trop desgarni;
So it-he-had found too-much unfurnished
e mist enz de boens cheval[i]ers
and put in of good knights
e boens serjanz & bons archiers,
and good sergeants and good archers
qui b[i]en se pensent de [de]fendre,
who well themselves bethink of defending
k'il n'ont talant del chastel rendre,
that-they not-have desire of-the castle to-render
ne de la pais n'aveit il cure.
nor of the peace not-had he care
Li emfes fu en aventure;
The child was in hazard
bien s'ert li reis aperceü
well himself-was the king perceived
k'il aveit esté deceü,
that-he had been deceived

mais li terme fu atenduz
but the term was awaited
que li deveit estre renduz
that to-him was-to be rendered
li chastels, naien[t] fu del rendre:
the castle naught was of-the rendering
a ce ku'il out l'en convint prendre.
to this that-he had him-thence behooved take
Dunc vindrent avant losengier,
Then came forward flatterers
qui felon sunt & palton[i]er,
who felons are and scoundrels
qui l'enfant loérent a pendre.
who the-child counseled to hang
B[i]en fu al pére fait entendre,
Well was to-the father made understand
mais il dist ke ne li chaleit
but he said that not to-him mattered
de l'enfant, quer encore aveit
of the-child for yet he-had
les enclumes e les marteals
the anvils and the hammers
dunt forgereit [il] de plus beals;
whereof would-forge he of more fair
e quant li rei[s] oï ço dire,
and when the king heard that say
si 'n out grant maltalent e ire.
so thereof had great ill-will and wrath

Lors commanda l'enfant [a] prendre
Then commanded the-child to take
& mener as furges por pendre;
and lead to-the gallows for to-hang
vers les forches le fist porter,
toward the gallows him made carry
mais il ne vot pas deporter
but he not wished at-all to-forgo
k'ove lui n'alast a grant gent:
that-with him might-go with great folk
mult se doutot d'enbuchement.
much himself feared of-ambush
E li emfes ke l'on portout,
And the child whom one carried
ki de sa mort ne se dotout,
who of his death not himself feared
si vit le cunte d'Arundel
so saw the earl of-Arundel
qui teneit un bozon molt bel;
who held a dart very fair
si li dist o simple reison:
so to-him said with simple speech
«Sire, donez mei cel bozon.»
Lord give me that dart
Quant li reis oï ceste enfance,
When the king heard this childishness
por trestot l'or qui est en France
for all the-gold which is in France
nel laissa[s]t il pendre cel jor,
not-him would-let he hang that day

mais par simplesce e par doçor,
but by simplicity and by sweetness
de quei sis cu[e]rs esteit toz pleins,
of which his heart was all full
a pris l'enfant entre ses meins
has taken the-child between his hands
& dit: «De cest torment vos lès,
and says From this torment you I-release
«certes, vos n'i morrés uimès.»
certainly you not-there will-die from-now
Vers l'ost s'en revindrent ariére,
Toward the-host themselves-thence came back
& l'on atornot la perriére
and one prepared the stone-thrower
por feire jeter a la tor
for to-make throw at the tower
e as murs kui furent entor.
and at-the walls which were around
Lors revindrent li conseiller
Then came-back the counselors
al rei loer & conseiller
to-the king to-advise and to-counsel
que li emfes fust tant tost pris
that the child were so soon taken
e si fust en la funde mis,
and so were in the sling put
e si lor fust lancie[z] laenz
and so to-them were hurled in-there
por espoenter celz dedenz.
for to-frighten those within

Li emfes qui poi fu senez
The child who little was sensible
fu vers la perriére menez;
was toward the stone-thrower led
la funde vit de la perriére,
the sling he-saw of the stone-thrower
si se traist un petit ariére
so himself drew a little back
e dist: «Dex aïe! kel branle!
and said God help what swing
«Or est b[i]en dreiz que ge [m'i] branle!»
Now is well right that I me-there swing
Lez la funde s'ert acostez,
Beside the sling himself-he-was approached
e li rei[s] dist: «Ostez! ostez!
and the king said Remove remove
«Certes, mult avreit felun cuer
Certainly very would-have felon heart
«ki purreit suffrir a nul f[u]er
who could suffer at any price
«que il murust de cest martire:
that he might-die of this martyrdom
«Trop set beles enfances dire.
Too-much he-knows fair childish-things say
«Pernez p[i]erres & perdrials,
Take stones and pebbles
«getez as murs & as kern[e]als
throw at-the walls and at-the crenels
«teles cum vos porrez lever,
such as you will-be-able lift

«quer ja ne[s] purrez mielz grever.»
for ever not-them you-will-be-able better grieve
Cil entend[ir]ent al perrier;
Those attended to-the stone-thrower
li autre firent un cleier
the others made a hurdle
por faire saillir a la porte.
for to-make leap at the gate
Un pautonier l'enfant aporte;
A scoundrel the-child brings
si dist en haut: «Dant conestable,
so says on high Lord constable
«ça vos faites nos veritable!
here yourselves make us truthful
«Veiz ci le fil vostre seignor
See here the son (of-)your lord
«qui ja murra en grant dolor,
who now will-die in great sorrow
«quer ja iert sor cel clei[e]r mis.
for now he-will-be upon that hurdle put
— Avez me vos [i]tant premis?»
Have me you so-much promised
Fait li conestables. — «Oïl.
Says the constable Yes
— Par mon ch[i]ef! donques morra il:
By my head then will-die he
«Telz presenz avra, se saciez,
Such presents he-will-have so know

«dunt il serra tost esquasiez
whereof he will-be soon crushed
«autresi conme un taberaut.
just as a stone
«Ceste gile riens ne vos vaut;
This trick anything not you avails
«ja verrez sa mort e sa fin.»
now you-will-see his death and his end
Une grant mole de molin
A great stone of mill
fist as kerneals pendre defors;
he-made at-the crenels hang outside
e li emfes demanda lors
and the child asked then
quel gieu ce repoeit ore estre
what game this could now be
qu'i[l] pendei[e]nt a la fenestre?
that-they hung at the window
Quant li rois li oï ce dire,
When the king to-him heard this say
bonement commensa a rire,
heartily began to laugh
e dist: «Willeme, teus joiaus
and said William such jewels
«ne vos serreit [ne] boens ne beaus.
not to-you would-be nor good nor fair
«C'est grant pecch[i]ez kui mal vos fait,
This-is great sin who ill to-you does
«quer vos n'i avez r[i]ens mesfait.
for you not-there have anything misdone

«De tels joials vos quit & lès;
Of such jewels you quit and release
«par mei ne murrez vos jamès.»
by me not will-die you ever
Li reis fu al siege a sejor.
The king was at-the siege in sojourn
En sun pavillon sist un jor
In his pavilion he-sat one day
qui esteit d'erbes e de flors
which was with-grasses and with flowers
junchie[z] de diverses colors.
strewn of diverse colors
Willeme les flors regardout,
William the flowers looked-at
amont e a val esgardout;
up and to below looked
trop bonement e voluntiers
too-much heartily and willingly
alout coillant les cheval[i]ers
went gathering the knights
qui creissent en la lancelée
which grow in the plantain
qui a la foille agüe & lée.
which has the leaf sharp and wide
Quant il en out coilli asez
When he thereof had gathered enough
e dedenz son poing amassez,
and within his fist amassed
si dist al rei: «Beau sire chiers,
so said to-the king Fair lord dear

«volez joer as cheval[i]ers?
will-you play at-the knights
— Oïl,» feit il, «beau duz amis.»
Yes says he fair sweet friend
E cil une part en a mis
And that-one a part thereof has put
tost al rei dedenz son devant,
soon to-the king within his front
puis dist: «Li quels ferra avant?
then said The which will-strike first
— Vos,» feit li reis, «beals amis ch[i]ers.»
You says the king fair friend dear
Lors prist un de ces chevaliers
Then took one of these knights
et li reis tint le son encuntre,
and the king held the his against
mais isi avint en l'encontre
but thus befell in the-encounter
qu'icil al rei perdi la teste;
that-this-one of-the king lost the head
Willemes [en] fist mult grant feste.
William thereof made very great feast
Li reis un autre l'en tendi.
The king an other to-him-thereof held-out
Dement[i]ers k'a ce entendi
Meanwhile that-to this be-attended
si li avint par aventure
so to-him befell by adventure
qu'il vit parmi la cuverture
that-he saw through the covering

un vaillet ku'il b[i]en conoisseit:
a youth whom-he well knew
de la chambre sa mére esteit;
of the chamber (of-)his mother he-was
venuz fu [la] por espïer,
come he-was there for to-spy
por escouter, por oriiller
for to-listen for to-eavesdrop
que de Willeume sereit feit;
what of William would-be done
molt en dotouent le forfeit.
much thereof they-feared the misdeed
Willeumes out de li grant joie;
William had of him great joy
en haut dist, ne li chaut qui l'oie:
on high said not to-him matters who it-may-hear
«Bien vingiez, Wilikin amis,
Well come Wilikin friend
«dites kui vos a ça tramis?
say who you has hither sent
«Que fait or ma dame ma mére?
What does now my lady my mother
«Que funt mes sorors & mi frére?»
What do my sisters and my brothers
Il se tapi molt tost ariére:
He himself bid very soon back

parmi une estreite charriére
through a narrow cart-track
s'en fuit ignelement & tost,
himself-thence flees nimbly and soon
si se musça detrés un post.
so himself hid behind a post
Li reis escouta & oï
The king listened and heard
come Guillaume s'enjoï.
how William rejoiced
A Guillaume tantost demande
To William at-once asks
qu[e] il responde a sa demande,
that he may-answer to his asking
a cui ce est ke il parole;
to whom this is that he speaks
bien a entendu sa parole.
well he-has heard his speech
Il li dist: «Fei ke dei mun pére,
He to-him said Faith that I-owe my father
«cil est de la chambre ma mére
that-one is of the chamber (of-)my mother
«qui m'esgarda par cel pertus.
who me-looked-at through that hole
— E por quei ne vint il par l'us?»
And for what not came he by the-door
Dist li reis. Querre le fist b[i]en,
Said the king Seek him he-made well
mais il ne fust trove[z] pur r[i]en.
but he not was found for anything

Ces enfances ne cist ator
These childish-things nor this array
ne furent pas tot en un jor,
not were at-all all in one day
n'en dous jornées ne en treis,
nor-in two days nor in three
einz durérent plus de dous meis.
rather lasted more than two months
Dement[i]ers k'a son siege sist
Meanwhile that-at his siege sat
li reis, durement s'entremist
the king hard busied-himself
li evesques Henri[s] de pès
the bishop Henry of peace
de Wincestre, ker n'en pout mès
of Winchester for not-thereof he-could more
endurer la trés cruel guere
endure the very cruel war
dunt essili[é]e esteit la tere,
whereof wasted was the land
e la gent morte & confundue,
and the folk dead and confounded
e tote joie esteit fondue
and all joy was melted
e toz gaainz tornez a perte,
and all gains turned to loss
e tote richesse a poverte;
and all riches to poverty

quer kant povre gent n'ont que prendre
for when poor folk not-have what to-take
ne n'ont de quei lor rentes rendre,
nor not-have of what their rents to-render
si lor estuet laissier la tere
so them behooves leave the land
e aillors, aillors, lor pain quere.
and elsewhere elsewhere their bread seek
Dunc apovrissent li seignor;
Then grow-poor the lords
si unt sufreite li plusor.
so have want the most
Por ce fut feite la concorde,
For this was made the concord
e reison mult b[i]en s'i acorde,
and reason very well itself-thereto agrees
si ke chascuns tenist par dreit
so that each might-hold by right
son tenement ke il teneit,
his holding which he held
si k'entr'elz n'eüst mès rancune
so that-between-them not-might-have more rancor
ne mesesta[n]ce neïs une,
nor distress not-even one
ne male reprove retreite
nor evil reproach brought-up
de chose k'eüst esté feite.
of thing that-might-have been done

Ceste pais & ceste parole
This peace and this word
fu por la prise de Nichole
was for the taking of Lincoln
ou li reis fu par force pris.
where the king was by force taken
Si en abaissa mult son pris;
So thereof lowered much his worth
ne li remest fors la corune.
not to-him remained except the crown
E reis kui ne tout ne ne done,
And king who nor takes nor not gives
ne ne ga[a]igne ne ne pert,
nor not gains nor not loses
ne puis ge ve[e]ir de quei sert.
not can I see of what he-serves
Quer sis seals pas ne corut,
For his seal at-all not ran
tote sa poesté morut,
all his power died
fors sul d'itant ku'il remest reis,
except only of-so-much that-he remained king
mais ne corurent pas ses leis.
but not ran at-all his laws

Tancarville

The peace freed the hostages, and William returned home, growing tall and handsome. When Henry succeeded Stephen, he was sent with one youth and a boy to his kinsman the Chamberlain of Tancarville in Normandy. As a squire he slept and ate so much that the household mocked him as a waste of food, but the Chamberlain answered that he would yet draw the bean from the pot. In the war between King Henry and King Louis, the Chamberlain knighted him at Drincourt. When the counts of Flanders and Ponthieu, Bernard of Saint-Valery, and Matthew of Boulogne attacked, the constable withdrew. William, told to hold back, let three knights pass and charged; when his side was driven back to the bridge, he unhorsed a knight alone, crying Tancarville.

A Estroburge veirement
At Shrewsbury truly
assembla l'om cel parlement
assembled one that parley
de kei cest[e] pais estut estre.
of which this peace behooved be
Por le conte de Gloecestre
For the earl of Gloucester
695 fu li reis rendu[z] & changiez;
was the king rendered and exchanged
si'n fu sis poeirs estrangiez:
so-thereof was his power estranged
par force l'en firent estrange,
by force him-thence they-made estranged
ker il en prist le peor change.
for he thereof took the worse exchange
Esi fu ceste pais escri[t]e,
Thus was this peace written

& li ostage furent quite
and the hostages were quit
e desprisoné li prison
and released the prisoners
qui lors estei[e]nt en prison,
who then were in prison
e Willaume vint a son pére;
and William came to his father
mult e[n] out grant joie sa mére
very thereof had great joy his mother
e li trei frére & les sorro[r]s
and the three brothers and the sisters
qui 'n eurent eü granz dolors
who thereof had had great sorrows
por les granz tormenz k'il o[o]ient,
for the great torments that-they heard
que la gent souvent lor disoient,
which the folk often to-them told
dunt Dex, la soie grant merci,
whereof God the his great mercy
l'a garanti de si que ci,
him-has protected from so-far as here
quer l'om sout dire en reprovier:
for one knew say in proverb
a cui Damledex velt aidier,
to whom Lord-God wishes help
que mesestance ne martire,
that distress nor martyrdom
ne nule riens ne lui puet nu[i]re.
nor any thing not him can harm

En poi de tens & en poi de anz
In little of time and in little of years
fu Guillame cr[e]üz e granz,
was William grown and great
e fu de cors si bien taillez
and was of body so well cut
que, s'il fust par art antaillez,
that if-he were by art carved
n'eüst il, veir, nul si beal menbre,
not-would-have he truly any so fair limb
quer bien les vi e bien m'en menbre;
for well them I-saw and well me-thereof remember
s'out trop beals piez & beles mains,
so-he-had too-much fair feet and fair hands
mais tot ce fu encor del mains
but all this was yet of-the least
avers la faiture del cors:
toward the making of-the body
qui bien l'esgardast [par] defors
who well him-might-look-at from outside
si li semblast bien feit e dreit,
so to-him might-seem well made and straight
que, s'il s[e]üst jugier a dreit,
that if-he knew judge by right
jugier porreit k'a la roonde
judge could that-to the round
n'eüst mielz fait de cors el munde.
not-would-have better made of body in-the world
S'out brune la chevel[e]üre,
So-he-had brown the hair

e le vis, mais de la faiture
and the face but of the making
resemblout il asez haut home
resembled he enough high man
por estre e[m]perére de Rome.
for to-be emperor of Rome
Si out large la forcheüre,
So he-had wide the crotch
e fu de si bele estature
and was of so fair stature
comme nuls gentiz hom puet estre.
as any noble man can be
Mult out a lui taillier boen mestre.
Very it-had at him to-cut good master
Dement[i]ers que Guilleumes crut,
Meanwhile that William grew
e li reis Estenne morut
and the king Stephen died
e si fu coronez li reis
and so was crowned the king
Henriz, qui fu pruz & corteis
Henry who was valiant and courteous
e si out ja fame & enfanz,
and so had already wife and children
filz e fillez petiz e granz.
sons and daughters small and great

Li Mareschals se porpensa
The Marshal himself bethought
que Guillaume en enverra
that William thence he-will-send
e[n] Normandie a Tankarvile
into Normandy to Tancarville
al Chamberlenc kui pas n'avile
to-the Chamberlain who at-all not-debases
son lingnage ne jor ne ore,
his lineage nor day nor hour
einz l'eime & essauce & enore;
rather it-loves and raises and honors
e il ert lor cosins germains.
and he was their cousin german
Esi com il out pris en mains
Thus as he had taken in hands
il fist atorner son afaire
he made array his affair
comme a gentil home estuet feire
as to noble man it-behooves do
qui s'en vet en estrange terre
who himself-thence goes into strange land
por pris e por onor conquere.
for worth and for honor to-conquer

Villeaume ne volt plus atendre,
William not wished more wait
e quant il vint al congié prendre
and when he came to-the leave to-take
de pitié em plura sa mére
from pity thereof wept his mother
e les serors & tuit li frére:
and the sisters and all the brothers
ce fait nature; tote voie
this does nature all way
si se mist tantost en la voie,
so himself put at-once on the way
mais il n'enmena compaignon
but he not-led companion
fors un vaslet & un garçon,
except a youth and a boy
quer li siecles n'er[t] pas alores
for the world not-was at-all then
si orguillos com il est ores,
so proud as it is now
k'un filz d'un rei, tot sanz ponée,
that-a son of-a king all without pomp
chevalchout sa chape trosée;
rode his cape trussed
or n'i a gares escuier
now not-there has scarcely squire
qui ne voille aveir un som[i]er.
who not may-wish have a sumpter

Ne voil mais emplïer mon sens
Not I-wish more fill my sense
a conter les anz e les tens
with telling the years and the times
que Guilleaume fu eskuiers,
that William was squire
mès l'om dist que vint anz ent[i]ers
but one says that twenty years entire
fu il b[i]en esku[i]ers...
was he well squire
Sil teneit om a grant damage,
So-him held one for great harm
que poi veillout & trop dormeit
for little he-watched and too-much slept
e molt menjout & mol[t] bevoit.
and much ate and much drank
Si s'en gab[o]ent en desriére
So themselves-thereof mocked in behind
cele fole gent pautoniére,
that foolish folk scoundrelly
quer l[i] uns a l'autre demande:
for the one to the-other asks
«Cist Guilleame gaste-viande,
This William waste-food
«por Dieu, de que sert il saienz?»
for God of what serves he in-here
Esi diseient ors & enz.
Thus they-said out and in
Li Chamberlenz bien le saveit,
The Chamberlain well it knew

asez trovot qui li diseit:
enough he-found who to-him said
«De quei vos sert cist emcombriers, 785
Of what you serves this encumbrance
«cist mangiere, cist aversiers
this eater this adversary
«qui toz diz dort s'il ne mangüe?
who all days sleeps if-he not eats
«Fols est qui li trove mengüe.»
Foolish is who to-him finds food
Al Chamberlenc molt desplaiseit,
To-the Chamberlain much it-displeased
mais en soriant se taiseit; 790
but in smiling himself kept-silent
après reponeit a un mot:
after he-answered with a word
«Enkor traira féve de pot.
Yet he-will-draw bean from pot
«Il est mis niés & mis amis;
He is my nephew and my friend
«vos ne savez ke jo nurris.»
you not know what I nourish
Tels esteit sis confors sev[e]als 795
Such was his comfort at-least
qu'il aveit des plus beaus morse[a]ls
that-he had of-the most fair morsels
qui érent devant le seignor.
which were before the lord

Si 'n surgreignérent li plosor
So thereof grieved-more the most
qui en avei[e]nt grant envie
who thereof had great envy
e petit preisoent sa vie.
and little prized his life
Costumiers esteit de si taire,
Accustomed he-was of so keeping-silent
quer tant ert duz & deboneire
for so-much he-was sweet and gracious
que ja nul semblant ne feï[s]t
that ever any semblance not he-would-make
de mesdit ke l'om li deïst.
of slander that one to-him might-say
En cel tens fu li reis Henris
In that time was the king Henry
mesle[z] o le rei Loüis,
embroiled with the king Louis
si c'om n'i pout concorde metre
so that-one not-there could concord put
ne por doner ne por premetre,
nor for giving nor for promising
einz fu la guerre si cruele
rather was the war so cruel
k'unques mais entre els deus n'ot tele
that-ever more between them two not-had such
bien furent garnies les marches.
well were furnished the marches

Dès Bo[n]smolins de si qu'a Arches
From Bonsmoulins from so-far as-to Arques
n'out, ne de p[i]erre ne de fust,
not-it-had nor of stone nor of wood
chastel qui b[i]en garni[z] ne fust.
castle which well furnished not were
Li Chamberlens fu a Drincort
The Chamberlain was at Drincourt
ou molt out tenu riche cort.
where much he-had held rich court
La fu Guill. chevaliers,
There was William knight
li Mareschals, qui volentiers
the Marshal who willingly
prist l'onor que Dex li out feite;
took the-honor that God to-him had done
lonc tens en out [eü] sofraite.
long time thereof he-had had want
Li Chamberlens li ceinst l'espée
The Chamberlain to-him girded the-sword
dunt pu[i]s dona meinte colée;
whereof since he-gave many-a blow
e si li dona Dex tel grace
and so to-him gave God such grace
q'unkes ne vint en nule place
that-ever not he-came in any place
ou il [e]üst de armes riens fait
where he might-have of arms anything done
que bien n'i parussent si fait.
that well not-there might-appear his deeds

O le cunte d'Eu out partie
With the count of-Eu had share
des chevaliers de Normandie,
of-the knights of Normandy
e si i fu li Conestables,
and so there was the Constable
mais il n'i fu pas bien estables,
but he not-there was at-all well steadfast
quer de la vile s'en eissi
for from the town himself-thence issued
por sol tant ke il entendi
for only so-much that he heard
e que par tot ert li esclandres
and that through all was the rumor
k'iloc veneit li quens de Flandres.
that-there came the count of Flanders
S'i veneit li quens de Ponti
So-there came the count of Ponthieu
& Bernard de Seint Galeri.
and Bernard of Saint Valery
E li quens Mathieu de Boloigne.
And the count Matthew of Boulogne
Tant engreigna cele bosoigne
So-much grew that business
k'um cria: «As armes! as armes!
that-one cried To arms to arms
«Quens, que fais tu que tu ne t'armes?
Count what doest thou that thou not thyself-armest

«Ci 'n avalent plus de deu mile
Here thence come-down more than two thousand
«qui volent ardeir ceste vile.»
who wish to-burn this town
Lorre s'armérent vistement,
Then armed-themselves quickly
a qui a[i]nz a[i]nz, hastivement,
to who before before hastily
cume cil qui bone gent érent.
as those who good folk were
Tant tost en lor chevals montérent.
So soon on their horses they-mounted
Le Chamberlent virent que vint,
The Chamberlain they-saw that came
o lui cheval[i]ers vuit & vint,
with him knights eight and twenty
ou il avala contreval;
where he went-down downward
e quant il fu venuz aval,
and when he was come down
si encontra le Conestable,
so met the Constable
lorrs lui dist parole raisnable,
then to-him said word reasonable
si il en volsist tenir conte:
if he thereof would-wish hold count
«Sire,» fait il, «molt ert grant honte
Lord says he very will-be great shame
«qui larra ceste vile arde[i]r.»
who will-let this town burn

Il respondi: «Vus dites veir,
He answered You say true
«Chamberlenc: quant a ce tendez,
Chamberlain since to this you-tend
«alez dunc! si la defendez.»
go then so it defend
Il respondi: «Volunt[i]ers veir;
He answered Willingly truly
«sire, g'en f[e]rei mun poe[i]r.»
lord I-thereof will-do my power
A cez moz en la vile entra;
At these words into the town entered
Guill. sor le pont trova
William upon the bridge found
qui puis fu quens de Mandevile
who since was earl of Mandeville
ou unkes n'out tripot ne gile.
where ever not-had trickery nor guile
Sor le pont li plout a descendre,
Upon the bridge to-him pleased to dismount
quer il voleit le pont defendre.
for he wished the bridge to-defend
Li Chamberlens vint sor le punt,
The Chamberlain came upon the bridge
o lui de cheval[i]ers grant front.
with him of knights great front
Li Mareschals tant s'avancha,
The Marshal so-much himself-advanced
que de coste lui chevalcha,
that by side him rode

e il parla en tel man[i]ére:
and he spoke in such manner
«G[u]ill., traiez vos arriére;
William draw you back
«ne seez pas si prinsautiers:
not be at-all so impetuous
«Laiss[i]ez passer cez cheval[i]ers.»
Let pass these knights
E il se traist un poi ariére,
And he himself drew a little back
maz & honteus, o morne ch[i]ére.
downcast and ashamed with mournful face
M[i]elz volsist k'encor fust a nestre,
Better he-would-wish that-yet he-were to be-born
quer cheval[i]er cuidoit il estre.
for knight thought he to-be
Treis en la[i]ssa passer avant;
Three thereof he-let pass forward
le cheval urte maintenant
the horse he-spurs at-once
tant com il fu el premier front
so-far as he was in-the first front
de cels kui passou[e]nt le pont.
of those who passed the bridge
Or ne lerra, coment k'il aille,
Now not he-will-leave however that-it may-go

s'il i a estor ne bataille
if-it there has fight nor battle
n'asemblé[e] de chevaliers,
nor-assembly of knights
qu'il n'i seit trovez as premiers.
that-he not-there may-be found at-the first
Tuit cheva[l]chent, ço m'est avis,
All ride that me-is opinion
que il virent e[n]mi lor vis
that they saw in-the-midst-of their face
lor enemis qui grant gent érent
their enemies who great folk were
qui par force en la vile entrérent;
who by force into the town entered
si lor alérent a l'encontre.
so to-them went at the-encounter
Quant li uns conreiz l'autre encontre,
When the one troop the-other encounters
d'amedeus pars chevals eslaissent,
of-both sides horses gallop
les escuz pris les lances baissent,
the shields taken the lances they-lower
si s'entref[i]érent a deslaz
so each-other-strike at gallop
a la grant force de lor braz;
with the great force of their arms

les lances pecei[e]nt & froissent
the lances they-break and shatter
& les escuz percent & croissent
and the shields pierce and crack
e s'entrefiérent des recrois.
and each-other-strike with-the stumps
Tel fu la noise e li escrois
Such was the noise and the crash
des granz cops e del chapleïz
of-the great blows and of-the hewing
que Dex tonanz n'i fust oïs,
that God thundering not-there would-be heard
la o[ï]siez h[e]aumes soner
there you-would-have-heard helmets sound
e retentir e resoner
and resound and ring
e enbarrer de si que as coifes;
and dent from so-far as to-the coifs
la érent alées les oifes
there were gone the idle-talks
e les vantances de l'ostel,
and the boasts of the-lodging
la les conveneit servir d'el.
there them behooved serve of-other
Mais Guill. li Mareschas
But William the Marshal
s'i esprova comme vasals,
himself-there proved as vassal
quer il [i] out sa lance freite.
for he there had his lance broken

Maintenant a l'espée treite,
At-once has the-sword drawn
si va ferir e[n]mi le tas.
so goes strike in-the-midst-of the heap
Qui l'esgarde ne quide pas
Who him-looks-at not thinks at-all
que il seit d'armes a aprendre:
that he may-be of-arms to learn
maint coup doner & maint cop rendre
many-a blow to-give and many-a blow to-render
li estuet e[i]nz ke il s'em parte.
to-him behooves before that he himself-thence may-part
N'a talent ke il s'en departe
Not-has desire that he himself-thence may-depart
de si ke s'ovre plus i pére.
from so-far that his-work more there may-appear
Molt i trovent felon compére,
Much there they-find fell companion
quer a granz coups depart la presse.
for with great blows he-parts the press
Molt trove kui place li lesse,
Much he-finds who place to-him leaves
quer si coup erent si estout
for his blows were so fierce
que il les redot[o]ent mout,
that they them feared much
qu'il venoi[e]nt de molt grant force.
for-they came with very great force

De tels entremès les efforce
With such side-dishes them he-forces
dunt il n'[e]üssent nul talent;
whereof they not-would-have any desire
mais, conment k'il lor atalent,
but however that-it them may-please
il lor cort sore, & a bon dreit
he them runs upon and with good right
plus lor paie k'il ne lor deit.
more them pays than-he — them owes
Seignors, certes, ce est la sume
Lords certainly this is the sum
que la proesse d'un produme
that the prowess of-a worthy-man
resbaudist tote une grant ost:
emboldens all a great host
par cestui & par son acost
by this-one and by his approach
le firent si hardiement
it they-did so hardily
qu'il valurent deus tant de gent.
that-they were-worth two so-much of folk
Par vive for[c]e [i]cels menérent,
By lively force those they-led
parmi la porte ou il entrérent,
through the gate where they entered
de si que au pont de la chauci[é]e.
from so-far as to-the bridge of the causeway
Molt fu lor onor sorhauciée;
Much was their honor raised

meis il [i] esturent trop pou,
but they there stood too-much little
quer parmi la chauci[é]e d'Ou
for through the causeway of-Eu
trop grant gent sor els deschargiérent
too-much great folk upon them unloaded
qui trop durement les chargiérent,
who too-much hard them charged
que lor convint les dos torner.
that them behooved the backs turn
La les veïsiez trestorner,
There them you-would-have-seen turn-back
les escuz pris par les enarmes.
the shields taken by the straps
Molt i veïst l'om faire d'armes.
Much there might-see one do of-arms
Mais, por ce que ameschiés érent
But for this that mischanced they-were
par force les en remenérent
by force them thence led-back
de si qu'al chief del ma[i]stre pont.
from so-far that-to-the head of-the master bridge
E Guill. remist amont
And William remained up
en la faude d'une maison.
in the fold of-a house
Molt li pesa, si out raison,
Much to-him weighed so he-had reason

de ce ku'il vit sa companie
of this that-he saw his company
si defoulée & si laidie.
so trampled and so wronged
Il out recouvré une lance:
He had recovered a lance
tanto[s]t en la rue se lance;
at-once into the street himself throws
si a un cheval[i]er feru
so has a knight struck
par grant aïr sor son escu,
with great vehemence upon his shield
ke a la terre a fait trebuchier
that to the ground he-has made stumble
le chival e le chival[i]er.
the horse and the knight
Deus feiz escria: «Tankarvile!
Two times cried Tancarville
«Seignors, ele est nostre la vile.
Lords it is ours the town
«Nos vos dirrum tel paternostre
We to-you shall-say such paternoster
«qu'il nos remandra maugré vostre.»
that-it to-us will-remain despite yours

Drincourt

Ladies and burghers at the windows shamed the Normans into helping the Marshal, and though Matthew of Boulogne's fresh troops pressed them hard, they drove the enemy four times back to the causeway bridge. Flemish sergeants caught him by the shoulder with an iron hook and tore away thirteen links of his hauberk, and his horse died of its wounds. The burghers and their women took up arms and helped clear the town. All agreed the Marshal had won the day, and the Chamberlain feasted eighty knights. William of Mandeville teased him for a crupper or an old horse collar, since he had taken nothing for himself. With a truce made and tourneys proclaimed, the Marshal sold his cloak to buy a nag that would carry his arms.

As fenestres & as soliers
At-the windows and at-the upper-rooms
aveit dames & chivaliers,
had ladies and knights
maint borgeis & meinte borgeise
many-a burgher and many-a burgess
970 a cui molt greve & coste & peise
to whom much grieves and costs and weighs
que li Mareschals n'out socors.
that the Marshal not-had succor
Lors s'en crient tot a un cors:
Then themselves-thence cry all with one body
«Seignors Normanz, vus feites mal
Lords Normans you do ill
«que vos n'aid[i]ez al Marescal.
that you not-help the Marshal

«Molt nus peise & molt nos est gr[i]ef
Much us weighs and much to-us is grievous
«qu'il se conbat a tel meschief.»
that-he himself fights at such mischief
Hirauz de armes releveor,
Heralds of arms raisers
menesterel avanceor
minstrels advancers
qui les beaus cops veient & dient,
who the fair blows see and tell
après lui s'arotent & crient:
after him themselves-gather and cry
«Or ça! tuit a[l] bon chevalier!
Now here all to-the good knight
«Cist fait les granz conreis pleier,
This-one makes the great troops bend
«cist ne se fait mie celer,
this-one not himself makes at-all hide
«cist fait les rens aclarïer;
this-one makes the ranks clear
«ço est cil qui partut ateint,
that is that-one who everywhere reaches
«ce est cil qui pas ne se feint,
this is that-one who at-all not himself feigns
«a cui fer ne fust n'a durée;
to whom iron nor wood not-has endurance
«cist n'a mie la pais jurée.»
this-one not-has at-all the peace sworn

Quant ço oïrent li Normant,
When that heard the Normans
ne s'alérent mie dormant,
not themselves-went at-all sleeping
einz i fiérent destre e senestre
rather there strike right and left
si k'entor els faiseit mal estre
so that-around them made ill be
a cels que il n'amoent mie.
to those whom they not-loved at-all
Molt esteit la place estormie,
Very was the place stirred-up
iloic ve[ï]siez mainte[s] mains
there you-would-have-seen many hands
estendre por haper as freins.
stretch for to-snatch at-the bridles
En plosors lius i out mellées
In several places there had melees
de haches, de glaives, d'espées,
of axes of lances of-swords
& maint cheval[i]er i out pris
and many-a knight there had taken
e maint navré e meint ocis,
and many-a wounded and many-a killed
quer trop fu cruelz la bataille.
for too-much was cruel the battle
Li Mareschals i fiert & maille
The Marshal there strikes and hammers
si cum li févres sor le fer.
so as the smith upon the iron

Unkes [ne] quit ke Gadefer
Ever not I-think that Gadefer
des Larriz, qui tant out enor,
of-the Larriz who so-much had honor
feïst tant d'armes en un jor.
might-do so-much of-arms in one day
Tant i fiérent, tant les menérent
So-much there they-strike so-much them they-led
ke ariére les remenérent
that back them led-back
la dunt il esteient venu.
there whence they were come
La fu li torneis maintenu
There was the tourney maintained
d'am[b]edeus parz si longement
of-both sides so long
molt se grevérent durement.
much themselves they-grieved hard
Tote fust feite la bosoigne
All would-be done the business
quant li quens Mathieu de Boloigne
when the count Matthew of Boulogne
lor sorst par entre deus valées.
upon-them rose by between two valleys
Tutes fusent lor genz alées
All would-be their folk gone
a hunte & a male aventure,
to shame and to evil adventure
ne fust ceste mesaventure.
not were this mishap

Sa gent fu fresche & reposée
His folk was fresh and rested
e de b[i]en faire ert alosée.
and of well doing was praised
Li nostre s'érent conbatu,
The ours themselves-were fought
s'érent folé e debatu,
so-they-were trampled and beaten
& cil furent novel & freis.
and those were new and fresh
Sis asaillirent demaneis
So-them they-assailed forthwith
si ke li nostre s'en alérent,
so that the ours themselves-thence went
mais molt suvent lor trestornérent;
but very often on-them turned-back
& b[i]en sachiez k'al trestorner
and well know that-at-the turning-back
lor faiso[i]ent seles turner.
to-them they-made saddles turn
Ne s'en vindrent pas leidement,
Not themselves-thence they-came at-all foully
mès arengié serréement
but ranged closely
mistrent grant peine en els defendre.
put great pain in themselves to-defend
Nes porrent pas de[l] tut atendre
Not-them they-could at-all of-the all await
quer il n'érent pas a tanz quanz,
for they not-were at-all at so-many as-many

par de la érent bien sis tanz.
by of there they-were well six times
Que vos fereie plus lunc conte?
What to-you would-make-I more long tale
Qui deus feiz une chose conte
Who two times a thing tells
si acreis[t] son conte d'ennui.
so increases his tale with-trouble
Ne vos avreie conté hui
Not to-you I-would-have told today
tuz les buens coups par un a un:
all the good blows by one to one
toz asemble les vos aün.
all together them to-you I-gather
Si di k'il n'en out tant doné
So I-say that-he not-thereof had so-many given
ne rendu ne gueredoné
nor rendered nor rewarded
en si poi d'ore, que ge sache,
in so little of-hour that I may-know
quarante anz a, en une plache,
forty years ago in one place
quer quatre feiz les reüsérent
for four times them they-drove-back
& quatre feiz les remenérent
and four times them they-led-back
al pont de la chauciée ariére;
to-the bridge of the causeway back
bien lor apristrent la chariére.
well to-them they-taught the cart-track

Ce ne sunt pas moz de value
These not are at-all words of value
quer la chose fu b[i]en seüe,
for the thing was well known
que cil dedenz d'armes outrérent
that those within in-arms surpassed
cels qui par defors venu érent
those who from outside come were
par l'aïde del Mareschal.
by the-aid of-the Marshal
Lors s'en ralot en son ostal,
Then himself-thence went-back to his lodging
en la faude ou mucier soleit,
in the fold where to-hide he-was-wont
qu'a son poeir grever voleit
for-with his power to-harm he-wished
cels qui li érent adversarie,
those who to-him were adversary
volent[i]ers lor feseit co[n]traire.
willingly to-them he-did contrary
Serjant de Flandres la érent
Sergeants of Flanders there were
qui un croc a hante trovérent
who a hook with handle found
fait de fer por meisuns abatre.
made of iron for houses to-pull-down
De ce ne se pout escombatre,
From this not himself he-could fight-free
quer par l'espaule l'acrochiérent;
for by the-shoulder him-they-hooked

plus de treze s'i atrochiérent
more than thirteen themselves-there hung
por abatre le del chival;
for to-pull-down him from-the horse
e il se tint a son peitral:
and he himself held to his breast-strap
le chival urte & il tirérent
the horse he-spurs and they pulled
si ke a force la dessirérent
so that by force there tore
treze mailes de son hauberc,
thirteen mails of his hauberk
k'a sa char li firent un merc
that-on his flesh to-him they-made a mark
qui molt lui dura longement.
which very to-him lasted long
D'entre els se parti veirement,
From-between them himself parted truly
mais al partir le comperérent
but at-the parting it paid-for
tels i out ki al croc tirérent,
such there had who at-the hook pulled
quer durement les herdeia,
for hard them he-harried
meint ruiste cop i emplia.
many-a rude blow there employed
Mais quant d'entre els se departi
But when from-between them himself departed
sis chivals out mal giu parti,
his horse had evil game divided

quer navrez fu de mainte plaie
for wounded it-was with many-a wound
par quei li sans del cors li raie.
by which the blood from-the body to-it streams
Tel seigni[é]e li contre estut
Such bleeding to-it against stood
k'a force murir l'en estut.
that-by force to-die to-it-thereof it-behooved
Li borzeis molt se rebaudirent
The burghers much themselves emboldened
de la proesce ke il virent:
by the prowess that they saw
esraument corurent as armes,
at-once they-ran to-the arms
espées, haches & gisarmes;
swords axes and guisarmes
le[s] femmes saillent des meisons
the women leap from-the houses
o machues & o bastuns;
with clubs and with staves
o espées & o machues
with swords and with clubs
les vont tesant parmi les rues.
them go driving through the streets

A male hunte les livrérent
To evil shame them they-delivered
tant ke la vile en delivrérent
until that the town thereof they-delivered
a l'aïe des chivaliers
with the-aid of-the knights
dunt li Mareschals fu premiers.
of-whom the Marshal was first
Quant delivré[e] fu la vile
When delivered was the town
par le seignor de Tankarvile
by the lord of Tancarville
e par ces ki o lui i furent,
and by those who with him there were
lors distrent tut, si con il durent
then said all so as they ought
e com il aveient veü,
and as they had seen
que des deus parz out tot vencu
that of-the two sides had all vanquished
li Mareschals d'armes le jor;
the Marshal in-arms that day
si 'n portout le pris & l'enor.
so thereof he-bore the prize and the-honor

Sil testimoignérent Franceis
So-it witnessed French
qui poi le preisei[e]nt anceis
who little him prized before
e[i]nz ku'il [e]üssent essaié
before that-they might-have tried
come il furent de lu[i] paié.
how they were by him paid
En icel jor que ce avint
On that day that this befell
li Chamberlens molt grant cort tint
the Chamberlain very great court held
de trestuz ceus k'il pout aveir.
of all those whom-he could have
Ne remeist pas por nul aveir,
Not it-remained at-all for any wealth
se bele viande ert trovée,
if fair food was found
qu'el ne fust tantost achatée
that-it not were at-once bought
e b[i]en pai[é]e a boins din[i]ers.
and well paid with good pence
B[i]en out quatre vinz cheval[i]ers
Well he-had four score knights
le jor a son premier mangier.
that day at his first meal
Qui que vout beivre ne mangier
Who that wished drink nor eat
si 'n out tant comme il en volt prendre.
so thereof he-had so-much as he thereof wished take

Nuls n'i osa porte defendre.
Any not-there dared door forbid
Qui lors veïst les granz presanz
Who then might-have-seen the great presents
des borgeis e de totes genz,
of-the burghers and of all folk
riches vins & de trop buen fruit!
rich wines and of too-much good fruit
Le Chamberlenc enorent tuit
The Chamberlain they-honored all
qui la vile aveit defendue
who the town had defended
qu'el ne fu arse ne rendue.
that-it not was burned nor rendered
Par lui fu ele delivrée,
By him was it delivered
quer a fuerre l'aveit livrée
for to plunder it-had delivered
li Conestables & sa gent
the Constable and his folk
qui s'en parti vilainement.
who himself-thence parted villainously
Mult fu li ostels esbaudiz
Much was the lodging gladdened
des riches moz & des beals diz.
with-the rich words and with-the fair sayings
Li un as autres recontei[e]nt
The ones to-the others recounted
ce ke le jor veü avoient,
this that the day seen they-had

les ruistez cops & les beals feiz,
the rude blows and the fair deeds
& disoi[e]nt quis avoit faiz.
and said who-them had done
B[i]en disoient del Mareschal
Well they-said of-the Marshal
qu'a toz avoit tenu estal;
that-against all he-had held stand
b[i]en se saveit entre els enbatre,
well himself he-knew among them throw
uns trebuchier, autres abatre,
some to-tumble others to-fell
l'un leidir, l'autre ench[a]eignier.
the-one to-wrong the-other to-chain
Ne tendi pas al gaeingnier,
Not he-tended at-all to-the gaining
fors a bien delivrer la vile.
except to well deliver the town
Lors li dist cil de Magnevile,
Then to-him said that-one of Mandeville
Will. li proz & li buens,
William the valiant and the good
si n'ert il encor mie quens:
so not-was he yet at-all earl
«Mareschal, donez mei un don
Marshal give me a gift
«par amors & par guer[re]don.»
by love and by reward

— Volunt[i]ers, quei? — Une cropiére
Willingly what A crupper
«ou seveals une viez coliére.»
or at-least an old horse-collar
Cil qui gaires ne fu parliers
That-one who much not was talker
ne malveisdos ne boubanciers
nor wicked nor boastful
li dist: «Si Dex me beneïe,
to-him said So God me may-bless
«unkes n'en oi nule en ma vie.
ever not-thereof I-had any in my life
— Mareschal, que est ce que vos dites?
Marshal what is this that you say
«De poi de chose m'escondites.
Of little of thing me-you-refuse
«Hui en avez eü quarante,
Today thereof you-have had forty
«veiant mes elz, veire seisante;
seeing my eyes truly sixty
«or si m'en volez escondire!»
now so me-thereof you-wish refuse
Lors [cil] coumenciérent a rire
Then those began to laugh
qui entendirent la parole;
who heard the word
bien sévent ce qu'ele parole.
well they-know this that-it speaks

L'om dit que Damnedex labore,
One says that Lord-God works
quant li plaist, en molt petit d'ore.
when to-him pleases in very little of-hour
La matire fu trestornée,
The matter was turned-around
si fu la chose a dreit trovée
so was the thing at right found
quer li baron tant s'entremistrent
for the barons so-much busied-themselves
qu'antre les deus reis trieve mistrent.
that-between the two kings truce they-put
D'ambes pars volentiers la tindrent.
From-both parts willingly it they-held
A Tankarvile s'en revindrent
To Tancarville themselves-thence came-back
li Chanberlens & sa maisni[é]e
the Chamberlain and his household
e si fu la chose amaisni[é]e
and so was the thing arranged
ku'i[l] torn[ei]ereit per la terre,
that-he would-tourney through the land
e qui son pris voldreit conquere
and who his worth would-wish conquer
irreit, s'il aveit de quei faire.
would-go if-he had of what to-do
Al Mareschal pout molt despleire
To-the Marshal could much displease
e molt en fu en grant effrei,
and much thereof he-was in great dismay

quer il n'out for son palefrei,
for he not-had except his palfrey
quer sis boins chevals lu[i] morut
for his good horse to-him died
des plaies que soz lui reçut;
of-the wounds that under him it-received
après la mort de son destrier
after the death of his charger
le roncin de suen esquier..... 1180
the nag of his squire
N'out ku' .j. sol esquier monté.
Not-had but one single squire mounted
Mult li fist petit de bonté
Very to-him did little of goodness
li Chamberlens, s'en out grant hunte;
the Chamberlain so-thereof he-had great shame
ne tint de lui gaires de conte.
not held of him much of account
Il est b[i]en seü, c'est la some, 1185
It is well known this-is the sum
que poverte a maint gentil homme
that poverty has many-a noble man
defolé & mis a noient;
trampled and put to naught
de cestui ad feit ensement,
of this-one it-has done likewise
qu'il n'a que doner ne que prendre.
that-he not-has what to-give nor what to-take

Un son mantel li convint vendre
A his cloak to-him behooved sell
qu'il out kant il fu cheval[i]ers,
which-he had when he was knight
por .xx. ij. sols de deniers
for twenty two shillings of pence
de la moneie as Angevins;
of the coinage of-the Angevins
n'en pout plus aveir: ce est la fins;
not-thereof he-could more have this is the end
en ès le pas s'en de[s]chata,
in very the step himself-thereof unburdened
quer un rocin en achata;
for a nag thereof he-bought
si 'n fist, k'il ne[l] pout deporter,
so thereof he-made that-he not-it could forgo
un som[i]er a armes porter,
a sumpter for arms to-carry
e ce fu por veir li prum[i]ers
and this was for truth the first
qui fu d'armes porter somiers.
which was for-arms to-carry sumpter

The First Tourneys

A tourney was cried between Saint-Jacques and Valennes. The Chamberlain gave out his chargers and forgot the Marshal, who at last received a fine horse that no one could bridle. He let out the headstall until the bit hung below its teeth, and it turned as gently as any horse alive. He captured Philip of Valognes and two other knights, gave another a half share in a horse, and ended the day with four and a half horses. When a second tourney was cried between Saint-Brice and Boëlles, the Chamberlain stayed home, but the Marshal rode day and night and arrived in time. Five knights wrenched his helm round backward, and he had to tear it off. Bonnes-Abbes of Rougé and John of Subligny praised him, and both sides gave him the prize.

Par tot furent noveles pleines
Through all were news full
que entre Se[i]nt Jame & Valeines
that between Saint James and Valennes
donereit l'en une quinteine.
would-give one a quintain
Chescuns a son poeir se peine
Each with his power himself strains
de [a]torner isi son afaire 1205
of arraying thus his affair
comme a tel bosoigne estuet faire,
as to such business it-behooves do
e por ce fu mis a quinzeine
and for this it-was put at fortnight
que cil d'Anjou & cil del Meine,
that those of-Anjou and those of-the Maine

Peitevin e cil de Brutaigne
Poitevins and those of Brittany
tornei[e]reient sanz bargaigne
would-tourney without bargaining
a icel jor contre Franceis,
on that day against French
contre Normanz & contre Angleis.
against Normans and against English
Tant fu la novele esmeüe
So-much was the news stirred
k'a Ta[n]karvile fu venue.
that-to Tancarville it-was come
Li Chanberlens s'aparilla
The Chamberlain made-himself-ready
qui volontiers se traveilla
who willingly himself toiled
d'armes porter en cel contemple.
of-arms bearing in that season
La sale de chival[i]ers emple
The hall with knights fills
por aler al tornei[e]ment,
for to-go to-the tourney
mais n'en out nul aveiement
but not-thereof had any equipment
li Mareschals; si 'n fu pensis.
the Marshal so thereof he-was pensive
Li sires l'a a reison mis:
The lord him-has to reason put
«Que pensez vos, dan Mareschal?
What think you lord Marshal

— Sire, ge n'ai point de chival,
Lord I not-have at-all of horse
«si'n sui trop mal aparilliez.
so-thereof I-am too-much ill prepared
— Por nei[e]nt vus en travailliez;
For naught yourself thereof trouble
«n'en pensez ja, dan Marescaus,
not-thereof think ever lord Marshal
«kar vos avrez asez chevals.»
for you will-have enough horses
Li Mareschals l'en mercia
The Marshal him-thereof thanked
ki en son dit mol[t] se fia.
who in his word much himself trusted
Tote nuit funt cil chivalier
All night make those knights
haubers roller, chauces freier
hauberks roll leggings rub
& atorner lor armeüres
and array their armors
& colier[e]s & covertures,
and collars and coverings
seles & freins, peitrals & cengles,
saddles and bridles breast-straps and girths
& fors estriés & contrecengles.
and strong stirrups and counter-girths
Li autre lur hieaumes assai[e]nt,
The others their helms try
qu'al bosoign aesiez les aient.
that-at-the need fitted them they-may-have

Cil redit: «Mun escu me porte;
That-one says-again My shield me bear
«ge voil que la guige seit forte
I wish that the guige be strong
«e si vo[i]l ke l'enarmeüre
and so I-wish that the-arm-strap
«seit aeisi[é]e a ma mesure,
be fitted to my measure
«tot isi comme ele d[e]it estre.»
all thus as it ought be
Lors veïsiez destre & senestre
Then you-would-have-seen right and left
enarmer coiphes & ventailles,
arm coifs and ventails
& meitre las parmi les mailles.
and put laces through the mails
Molt se peinent de l'ace[s]mer
Much themselves they-strain of adorning-it
al meuz ke il sevent araier.
at-the best that they know array
Tote la nuit se traval[i]érent,
All the night themselves toiled
poi dormirent & molt veilli[é]rent;
little they-slept and much watched
l'en demain par matin s'esmurent;
the next-day in morning themselves-moved
tant firent k'a la place furent.
so-much they-did that-at the place they-were

Mener i fist de boens destriers
Lead there he-made of good chargers
por doner a ses chevaliers.
for to-give to his knights
Quant departiz out les chevals
When shared-out he-had the horses
ob[l]ïez fu li Marechals:
forgotten was the Marshal
il vit b[i]en cum il les dona,
he saw well how he them gave
unkes un sul mot ne sona
ever a single word not he-sounded
fors tant: «Li chival sunt parti,
except so-much The horses are shared
«mais vos m'en avez forsparti.»
but you me-thereof have excluded
Lors respondi li Chamberlens:
Then answered the Chamberlain
«Mareschal, ce n'est mie sens
Marshal this not-is at-all sense
«qu'os n'en [e]üstes as premiers,
that-you not-thereof had at-the first
«mais vos en avrez volunt[i]ers
but you thereof will-have willingly
«un bon e bel, que k'il me cost;
a good and fair whatever that-it me may-cost
«ja ne remendra por nul cost.»
ever not will-remain for any cost

Endité lui fu par aukun
Indicated to-him it-was by some-one
que uncore en [re]maneit un
that yet thereof remained one
molt ben taillé & fort & bel,
very well cut and strong and fair
rade, remuant & isnel.
swift quick-moving and nimble
Lors fu amenez li destriers
Then was led the charger
qui ert beaus [e] riches [e] chiers,
which was fair and rich and dear
si ne fust une male tecche
so not were an evil fault
qui trop malve[i]sement lou tecche:
which too-much badly it marks
quer si esteit desafrenez
for so it-was unbridled
qu'il ne po[e]it estre afrenez.
that-it not could be bridled
Li Mareschas desus munta:
The Marshal upon mounted
unkes coute n'i acouta,
ever elbow not-there leaned
einz li dona des esperons,
rather to-it gave of-the spurs
e cil plus tost qu'esmerillons
and that-one more soon than-merlins
li vole les granz sauz menuz.
to-him flies the great leaps small

Quant il dut estre retenuz,
When it ought be held-back
nus si trés tiranz ne pout estre;
any so very puller not could be
unkes n'out eü si bon mestre,
ever not-it-had had so good master
sil refrenast de quinz[e] freins,
if-he might-curb with fifteen bridles
que ja por ce ne tirast meins.
that ever for this not would-pull less
Li Mareschals se porpensa,
The Marshal himself bethought
d'un molt grant engin s'apensa,
of-a very great device himself-bethought
qu'il l'alonja la cheveçaille
that-he it-lengthened the headstall
bien trei deie del frein sanz faille.
well three fingers of-the bridle without fail
Si delaça la sereüre
So unlaced the lock
del frein tant que la fereüre
of-the bridle so-much that the ironwork
lui avala desuz les denz,
to-it went-down under the teeth
si k'il n'en out mie dedenz
so that-it not-thereof had at-all within
tant com il en i sout aveir.
so-much as it thereof there was-wont have

Por nul or ne por nul aveir
For any gold nor for any wealth
ne l'[e]üst il si afrené.
not it-would-have he so bridled
Molt s'en tint bien a [a]sené.
Much himself-thereof held well for suited
Tant fu amendez por le serre
So-much it-was amended for the lock
que en demi acre de terre
that in half acre of land
le tornast il a la reonde
it would-turn he at the round
comme le plus tendre del monde.
as the most tender of-the world
Quant jors fu li chevalier vindrent;
When day was the knights came
par devant lor recez se tindrent
by before their retreats themselves held
tant que par leisir armé furent
until that at leisure armed they-were
bien & bel, [en]si comme il durent;
well and fair thus as they ought
puis chiva[l]chiérent li conrei
then rode the troops
seréement & sanz desrei;
closely and without disorder
& saciez ke devant les lices
and know that before the lists
n'out pas jostes de pla[i]deïces,
not-had at-all jousts of pleadings

ne n'i out mot de plaid[e]ier,
nor not-there had word of pleading
for del tot perdre ou ga[a]nnier.
except of-the all to-lose or to-gain
Li Chamberlens s'estut ari[é]re;
The Chamberlain himself-stood back
bien out le jor a sa baniére
well he-had the day at his banner
quarante chevaliers ou plus;
forty knights or more
einz si acesmez ne vist nus.
ever so adorned not saw anyone
Molt chevalchiérent sagement
Very they-rode wisely
dejoste le tornei[e]ment.
beside the tourney
Li reis d'Escose par dela,
The king of-Scotland by beyond
aroté[e]ment chevalcha;
in-ranks rode
molt out od lu[i] gent ase[s]mez,
much had with him folk adorned
a gran peine fusent esmez.
with great pain they-might-be estimated
Que vos fere[i]e granz aloignes?
What to-you would-make-I great delays

Sire Felip[es] de Valoingnes
Lord Philip of Valognes
fu armez si trés cointement
was armed so very elegantly
& si trés acesméement
and so very adorned
e sus toz les autres plus beals,
and above all the others more fair
si fu plus joinz ke nus oiseals,
so he-was more trim than any bird
que mainz chevaliers l'en esgar[d]e.
that many knights him-thereof looks-at
Li Marescals bien le regarde:
The Marshal well him looks-at
en es le pas des rens se part,
in very the step from-the ranks himself parts
des esperons fer[i] Blancart,
with-the spurs struck Blancart
entre els se fiert trestot de plein
among them himself strikes all at full
& prent Felipe par le frein.
and takes Philip by the bridle
De sei defendre molt se peine,
Of himself defending much himself strains
mais n'i puet valeir nule peine:
but not-there can avail any pain
par force l'a a lui sostreit,
by force him-has to him drawn-away
fors del torn[ei]ement l'atreit;
out of-the tourney him-draws

a lu[i] bonement s'afia,
to him gently pledged-himself
& cil tant en lui se fia
and that-one so-much in him himself trusted
que par tant de lu[i] se parti.
that by so-much from him himself parted
E quant il s'en fu departi
And when he himself-thence was departed
el tornei[e]ment se rembat;
in-the tourney himself throws-back
tant to[s]t un chivalier abat
so soon a knight fells
d'une lance k'il recovra,
with-a lance that-he recovered
mais del retros si bien ovra
but of-the stump so well he-worked
que celui afia prison
that that-one pledged prison
a rendre sei en sa prison.
to render himself in his prison
Or out deus molt riches prisons,
Now he-had two very rich prisoners
sanz maufere & sanz mesprisons;
without misdoing and without wrongs
al terz prendre sa main tendi;
to-the third to-take his hand stretched
tant fist & tant i entendi
so-much he-did and so-much there attended
que prison tantost fiança;
that prison at-once he-pledged

& uns autres tant s'avança,
and an other so-much himself-advanced
dementiers qu'il le fist decendre,
meanwhile that-he him made dismount
si dist: «Dè[s] que ge sui al prendre,
so said Since that I am at-the taking
«ge dei partir en cest cheval.
I ought share in this horse
— Volunt[i]ers,» dist li Mareschal;
Willingly said the Marshal
«dès que vos i volez partir,
since that you there wish share
«or sei[e]z donc al departir.»
now be then at-the sharing-out
Itant dist, puis s'en repenti,
So-much he-said then himself-thereof repented
meis unkes ne s'en desmenti.
but ever not himself-thereof belied
Seignors, certes, n'est pas gabeis,
Lords certainly not-is at-all joke
molt est Deus sages & corteis:
very is God wise and courteous
tost a fait secors & haïe
soon he-has done succor and help
a home qui en lui se fie.
to man who in him himself trusts
Hui [main] esteit li Mareschals
Today morning was the Marshal
povre d'aveir & de chivals,
poor in-wealth and in horses

ore en a il quatre e demi
now thereof has he four and half
boens & beaus, Damenedé merci!
good and fair Lord-God mercy
Si a roncins & palefreis
So he-has nags and palfreys
& boens sum[i]ers e bel herneis.
and good sumpters and fair harness
Li torn[e]iemenz departi
The tourney broke-up
& li Chamberlens s'en parti
and the Chamberlain himself-thence parted
il & sa gent qui o lui érent.
he and his folk who with him were
Le Mareschal molt ennorérent
The Marshal much they-honored
& molt li firent beau semblant,
and much to-him they-made fair semblance
plus bel k'il n'orent fait devant.
more fair than-they had made before
A itel paste tel leveim,
At such dough such leaven
tant as tant valz & ge tant t'eim.
so-much thou-hast so-much thou-art-worth and I so-much thee-love
Asez tost revindrent noveles
Enough soon came-back news
que entre Se[i]nt Briz & Boeles
that between Saint Brice and Boëlles
resteit li tornei[e]ment pris.
again-was the tourney taken

Qui or voldreit creistre son pris
Who now would-wish increase his worth
& sa proece demostrer
and his prowess demonstrate
si se poreit iloec mostrer.
so himself could there show
Li Chamberlens s'en atorna,
The Chamberlain himself-thereto made-ready
mais après ce li destorna
but after this to-him turned-aside
malveis conseil ou maladie,
evil counsel or sickness
mais tant fu k'il n'i ala mie.
but so-much it-was that-he not-there went at-all
Mais li Mareschal[s] tote voie
But the Marshal all way
s'atorna de mettre en la voie
made-himself-ready of putting on the way
qui talent en avoit greignor.
who desire thereof had greater
Congié e[n] kuist a son seignor,
Leave thereof he-sought of his lord
& il li dist en es le pas:
and he to-him said in very the step
«Certes, [vos] n'i ate[i]ndrez pas,
Certainly you not-there will-reach at-all
«que saciez que treiz granz jornées
for know that three great days'-journeys
«i sunt les vei[e]s atornées;
there are the ways arranged

«si n'i poriez pas ateindre.»
so not-there you-could at-all reach
Cil qui ne s'out cure de fe[i]ndre
That-one who not himself-had care of feigning
dist: «Si Deu plaist, g'i vendrai bien;
said If God pleases I-there shall-come well
«ne vos destorberei de rien.
not you shall-disturb in anything
— Alez a Deu, qui vos condu[i]e!
Go to God who you may-lead
«Par mei ne remandrez [vos] mie.»
By me not will-remain you at-all
Li Mareschals d'ilec se part
The Marshal thence himself parts
qui volunt[i]ers vait cele part
who willingly goes that way
o sa volunté le comduit.
where his will him leads
Tant cheva[l]che & jor & nuit,
So-much he-rides both day and night
par endités & par asens,
by directions and by guidings
que [il] est venuz a tot tens
that he is come in all time
la ou li chival[i]er s'armoient.
there where the knights armed-themselves
Li plosor ja armé estoient.
The most already armed were
Il desendi hastivement,
He dismounted hastily

armer se fist molt vistement,
arm himself he-made very quickly
puis est al bon cheval montez
then is to-the good horse mounted
en kui aveit me[i]ntes bontez.
in which had many goodnesses
Ja s'aperce[i]vent li conrei:
Already themselves-perceive the troops
li un correient a desrei
the ones ran in disorder
& li autre sagement vienent,
and the others wisely come
serré en bataille se tienent;
close in battle themselves hold
e il porvit bien son afaire
and he provided well his affair
cum cil qui bien le saveit faire.
as that-one who well it knew do
Einz qu'en l'estor fust enbatu
Before that-in the-fight he-were thrown
a un cheval[i]er abatu.
has a knight felled
Sor[e] lui estut une pose;
Upon him he-stood a while
lors li vindrent a la forclose
then to-him came at the cut-off
cinc chevalier: al frein le pristrent,
five knights by-the bridle him they-took
en lui prendre grant peine mistrent,
in him to-take great pain they-put

mais n'en po[e]ient a chief traire
but not-thereof they-could to end draw
quer il lor trove trop a faire.
for he to-them finds too-much to do
S'il érent angoisseus de prendre,
If-they were anxious of taking
& il molt plus de sei defendre:
and he much more of himself defending
molt le batent bien de granz cous,
much him they-beat well with great blows
& il n'est si avers ne mous
and he not-is so miserly nor soft
qu'il ne lor rende lor bontez.
that-he not to-them may-render their goodnesses
Asez i out cops mescontez:
Enough there had blows miscounted
li uns le voleit jus sachier,
the one him wished down to-drag
li autre le healme esrachier,
the others the helm to-tear-off
li autre le tirent aval
the others him pull down
treske a la croupe del chival;
up-to to the croup of-the horse
li uns le fert, l'autre le frape,
the one him strikes the-other him hits
& quant ce est qu'il lor eschape
and when this is that-he them escapes
de granz coups estordiz lor done;
of great blows stunned to-them gives

lur servise lor guerredone.
their service to-them rewards
Unkes, por ferir ne por batre,
Ever for striking nor for beating
nel porent del cheval abatre.
not-him they-could from-the horse fell
Tant i mistrent & tant i furent
So-much there they-put and so-much there they-were
que de lui batre se recrurent,
that of him beating themselves wearied
& il vers elz tant se deforce
and he toward them so-much himself strains
que eschapez lur est par force;
that escaped to-them he-is by force
mais il malement l'atornérent,
but they badly him-arrayed
que le hiealme el chief li tornérent
for the helm on-the head to-him they-turned
par force cel devant desriére,
by force this before behind
ne unkes en nule man[i]ére
nor ever in any manner
tant n'i pout tirer ne sachier
so-much not-there he-could pull nor drag
que il le p[e]üst [d]estachier,
that he it could unfasten
mais un des laz en depeça
but one of-the laces thereof broke
si k'en ses deiz molt se bleça.
so that-in his fingers much himself hurt

A molt grant force e a grant gr[i]ef
With very great force and with great grief
traist fors le hielme de son ch[i]ef;
he-drew out the helm from his head
si rafreschi un poi son vis.
so refreshed a little his face
Par la pass[o]ent, ce m'est vis,
By there passed this to-me-is opinion
dui chival[i]er de haut afaire
two knights of high affair
qui ourent veü son afaire,
who had seen his affair
sire Boens-Abes de Rogi
lord Bonnes-Abbes of Rougé
& danz Johan de Soleingni.
and lord John of Subligny
Sire Johan le reconut,
Lord John him recognized
mais Boins-Abes pas nel conut
but Bonnes-Abbes at-all not-him knew
mais molt le preisa & si dist:
but much him prized and so said
«Messire Johan, qui est cist
My-lord John who is this-one
«qui si se set d'armes aid[i]er?
who so himself knows with-arms help
«N'a pas entendu a plaid[i]er.
Not-he-has at-all attended to pleading
«Vez com tressue sis chevals!
See how sweats his horse

— C'est Guill. li Mareschals,»
This-is William the Marshal
fait misires Johans adonkes;
says my-lord John then
«si cuit que vos n'eüstes unkes
so I-think that you not-had ever
«nul bacheler plus seit sanz gile.
any bachelor more wise without guile
«Sis escuz est de Tankarvile.»
His shield is of Tancarville
Fait sire Boens-abes por veir:
Says lord Bonnes-Abbes for truth
«Mol[t] deit la rote mielz vale[i]r
Much ought the troop better be-worth
«& molt plus hardie deit estre
and much more bold ought be
«dunt li Mareschas & mestre.»
of-which the Marshal is master
Li Mareschaus bien les oï,
The Marshal well them heard
dedenz son cuer s'en esjoï.
within his heart himself-thereof rejoiced
Bien est veir que joie & l[e]esce
Well is true that joy and gladness
reblandisent sens & proesse.
cheer sense and prowess
Lors remist son healme en son chief.
Then he-put-back his helm on his head

Cui qu'em peist ne cui qu'em seit grief
Whom that-it may-weigh nor whom that-it may-be grievous
se renbat el tornei[e]ment.
himself throws-back into-the tourney
Si le fist si outréement
So it he-did so utterly
que tot le munde se merveille
that all the world itself marvels
de la force & de la merve[i]lle
at the force and at the marvel
qui li fait derompre la presse.
which to-him makes break the press
Nuls trop près de lui ne s'apresse,
Any too-much near of him not himself-presses
einz lui laissent la voie tote.
rather to-him leave the way all
D'ambes parz en f[r]emist la rote.
Of-both sides thereof trembles the troop
Par beals cops doner e par prendre
By fair blows giving and by taking
les a tant fait a lui antendre
them he-has so-much made to him attend
qu'i[l] li donent otréement
that-they to-him give by-consent
tot le pris del tornei[e]ment.
all the prize of-the tourney
Al ga[a]ingnier point n'entendi;
To-the gaining at-all not-he-attended

isnelement la main tendi
nimbly the hand he-stretched
a un chival de Lombardie,
to a horse of Lombardy
mais cil n'out tant de char hardie
but that-one not-had so-much of flesh bold
qui sus sist qu'i[l] l'osast defendre;
who upon sat that-he it-dared defend
ne il ne se volt laiss[i]er prendre,
nor he not himself wished let take
einz se laissa chaïr a terre.
rather himself let fall to ground
Cil prist le chival par le serre,
That-one took the horse by the clasp
qui n'out talent que il le lesse;
who not-had desire that he it may-leave
si l'en ameine ors de la presse,
so it-thence leads out of the press
si l'en baille a suen esquier.
so it-thereof hands to his squire
Or ne vos voil plus ennuier.
Now not you I-wish more annoy

The Death of Earl Patrick

His fame spread through France, Flanders, and Anjou. He crossed to England to his uncle, Earl Patrick of Salisbury, and returned with him when King Henry crossed against the rebel Poitevins. As Patrick escorted the queen, Geoffrey of Lusignan's men sprang an ambush, and Patrick was run through from behind while he mounted. The Marshal charged in a hauberk alone. Unhorsed, he set his back to a hedge, killed six horses, and held off sixty men, until a knight speared him through the thighs. Led away bleeding on a mare, he bound his wounds with his breeches' strings, and a lady sent him tow hidden in a loaf. Pressed to put the stone, he outthrew the best thrower by a foot and a half and burst his healing wounds. The queen at last gave hostages for his release.

Pu[i]s mena si trés bele vie
Then he-led so very fair life
que plosors en orent envie
that several thereof had envy
en tornei[e]menz & en guerres,
in tourneys and in wars
& erra par totes [les] terres
and journeyed through all the lands
ou chevalier[s] deit pris conquerre.
where knight ought worth conquer
E en France e en Avauterre,
And in France and in Avauterre
parmi Hiennau & parmi Flandres
through Hainault and through Flanders
fu de son bien fait granz esclandres.
was of his good deed great rumor

En Brutaingne e en Normendie
In Brittany and in Normandy
n'a prodome qui bien no'n die;
not-has worthy-man who well not-thereof may-say
n'en tot Anjou n'en tot le Mai[n]e,
nor-in all Anjou nor-in all the Maine
n'en la ducheé d'Aquitaine,
nor-in the duchy of-Aquitaine
ne quenoisse son vasselaige.
nor may-know his vassalage
Talent lui est pris e corage
Desire to-him is taken and heart
de venir s'en en Engletere
of coming himself-thence into England
por ce k'il fu nez en la terre,
for this that-he was born in the land
e por veïr son bon lingnage.
and for to-see his good lineage
Quant il out bon vent a passage
When he had good wind for passage
al Chamberlent & a sa gent
of-the Chamberlain and of his folk
a pris congié mut bonement.
has taken leave very graciously
Li Chamberlent lu[i] otria,
The Chamberlain to-him granted
meis molt le requist & preia
but much him besought and begged
qu'a l'einz qu'il peüst retornast,
that-at the-soonest that-he could he-might-return

n'en la terre ne sejornast,
nor-in the land not might-sojourn
qu'il n'i aveit nul bon sejor
for-he not-there had any good sojourn
se ce n'esteit a vavasor
if this not-were for vavasor
ou a gent qui d'esrer n'ont cure,
or for folk who of-journeying not-have care
mais ki volt mettre peine & cure;
but who wishes put pain and care
en esrer ne en tornïer
in journeying nor in tourneying
si le soleit l'om enveier
so him was-wont one send
en Brutaingne ou en Normandie
into Brittany or into Normandy
por hanter la chevalerie,
for to-frequent the chivalry
o par tut la ou l'om turnei[e];
or through all there where one tourneys
kar eissi cov[i]ent tote voi[e]
for thus behooves all way
faire com vos me oez conter
do as you me hear tell
qui d'armes velt en pris monter.
who in-arms wishes in worth mount
Bien sout aparceivre e saveir
Well he-knew perceive and know
qu'il li diseit raison & veir.
that-he to-him said reason and truth

Mult out bon vent, la mer passa,
Much he-had good wind the sea crossed
tote Surr[i]e trespassa,
all Surrey passed-through
e après ce en lu Hantsire.
and after this into the Hampshire
Del boen conte de Salesbire
Of-the good earl of Salisbury
demanda partot les noveles:
he-asked everywhere the news
l'om li dist e bones e beles,
one to-him said both good and fair
que de la cort ert [re]venuz,
that from the court he-was returned
s'ert a Salesbires venuz.
so-he-was to Salisbury come
A Salesbires vint al conte;
To Salisbury he-came to-the earl
ne fait ci a conter lonc conte,
not makes here to tell long tale
quer grant joie li fist li quens:
for great joy to-him made the earl
por ce ku'il esteit proz & buens
for this that-he was valiant and good
e qu'il esteit fiz sa soror
and that-he was son (of-)his sister
le tint o sei o grant enor.
him held with himself with great honor
Ne sei comb[i]en il sejorna,
Not I-know how-much he sojourned

mais li reis Henriz s'atorna
but the king Henry made-himself-ready
de passer outre mer en haste,
of crossing over sea in haste
quer forment le semont & haste
for greatly him summons and hastens
bosoing de secorre sa terre,
need of succoring his land
quer li Peitevin li funt guere,
for the Poitevins to-him make war
qui li unt sa terre gastée
who to-him have his land wasted
e eissilli[é]e & degasté[e].
and laid-waste and devastated
Souvent chevalchent a desrei
Often they-ride in disorder
en toz les demein[e]s le rei;
in all the demesnes (of-)the king
ne lessent rien, ou k'il le truissent
not they-leave anything where that-they it may-find
fors de chastel, que trover pu[i]ssent.
out of castle that find they-may
Nostre estorie vos dit en fin
Our history to-you says in end
que tut dis furent Peitevin
that all days were Poitevins
rebelle contre lor seignors;
rebel against their lords
encor le veit l'om de plusors.
yet it sees one of several

Li reis manda par br[i]ef ses contes
The king summoned by writ his counts
e ses barons e ses viscontes,
and his barons and his viscounts
ses chasteleins ovec manda;
his castellans with summoned
si lor dist & lor commanda
so to-them said and to-them commanded
qu'il gardassent ses heritez
that-they might-guard his heritages
& ses chastelz e ses citez.
and his castles and his cities
Il li otrei[é]rent, sil firent,
They to-him granted so-it they-did
c'onkes de rien ne l'en mentirent,
that-ever in anything not him-thereof they-lied
einz li vindrent en bone fei;
rather to-him they-came in good faith
e il amena ovec sei
and he led with himself
sa femme, & de barons esliz
his wife and of barons chosen
si'n mena le conte Patriz.
so-thence he-led the earl Patrick
Sachiez ke de cele aventure
Know that of that adventure
avint molt grans mesaventure.
befell very great mishap
Ce fu granz dols & grant damages;
This was great grief and great harm

encor s'e[n] delt tuz li linnages.
yet itself-thereof grieves all the lineage
Will. li pruz Mareschals,
William the valiant Marshal
li pruz, li senés, li leals,
the valiant the sensible the loyal
qe si[s] uncles pout tant amer
whom his uncle could so-much love
ovec lui repassa la mer.
with him recrossed the sea
A grant joie la mer passérent
With great joy the sea crossed
li reis & cil qui o lui érent.
the king and those who with him were
Ge ne sai que plus vus en die:
I not know what more to-you thereof may-say
a Barbeflu en Normandie
at Barfleur in Normandy
ariva, puis vint a Caem,
arrived then came to Caen
a Lisiueus & a Roem,
to Lisieux and to Rouen
a ses chastels, a ses citez
to his castles to his cities
dont richement ert eritez,
of-which richly he-was endowed
parmi le Maine e par Anjou,
through the Maine and through Anjou
de si que si vint en Peitou,
from so-far that so came into Poitou

u tost erra parmi la terre
where soon he-journeyed through the land
ses enemis cerchier & quere
his enemies to-search and to-seek
qui li ont sa terre baillie
who to-him have his land handled
& barreiée & mesbaillie.
and barred and mishandled
Le conte Patriz demanda;
The earl Patrick he-summoned
la reïne li kemanda
the queen to-him commended
a lui e a ses cheval[i]ers
to him and to his knights
a conduire; il dist: «Volunt[i]ers.»
to lead he said Willingly
Ce peise [mei] ku'il la condu[i]t
This weighs me that-he her leads
quer il n'i out pas sauf condu[i]t,
for he not-there had at-all safe conduct
quer Peitevin les escriérent
for Poitevins them cried-at
d'un esbuchement ou il érent.
from-an ambush where they were
Gefreis de Lesingnan sanz dote
Geoffrey of Lusignan without doubt
esteit sires de cele rote,
was lord of that troop

qui unkes a nul seignorage
who ever to any lordship
ne volt porter fei ne homage,
not wished bear faith nor homage
n'unkes ne vot estre soz jou,
nor-ever not wished be under yoke
toz jors i out del peil del lou.
all days there had of-the hair of-the wolf
Quant li quens vit sa gent armé[e],
When the earl saw his folk armed
& la soue vit desarmé[e],
and the his saw disarmed
molt tint le gieu a mesparti
much held the game for misdivided
qui en out le noalz parti;
who thereof had the worse part
mais, coment ku'il aut, tote voie,
but however that-it may-go all way
la reïne el chastel enveie;
the queen into-the castle sends
n'en vot fuïr n'a mont n'a val.
not-thence he-wished flee nor up nor down
Forment demanda son chival;
Greatly he-asked his horse
mais uncor li esteit trop loing,
but yet to-him it-was too-much far
nel pout aveir a grant bosoing,
not-it he-could have at great need
n'il ne pout a tens estre arme[z].
nor-he not could in time be armed

Sor son palefrei desarme[z],
Upon his palfrey disarmed
par grant ire lor corut sore,
by great wrath them he-ran upon
& sis chivals vint en illore.
and his horse came in there
Si compaingnon pas nel sivirent,
His companions at-all not-him followed
quer a el[s] armer atendirent.
for to themselves arming attended
Ci a trop fort conte a conter:
Here has too-much hard tale to tell
quant en son cheval vol[t] monter,
when on his horse he-wished mount
anceis qu'es archuns fust asis,
before that-in-the saddle-bows he-were seated
uns traïtres, un hanseïs,
a traitor a hanseïs
le feri d'un glaive desriére
him struck with-a lance from-behind
parmi le cors, en tel man[i]ére
through the body in such manner
que tantost murir l'en estut,
that at-once to-die him-thence behooved
dunt a toz les suens mesestut.
whereof to all the his ill-befell
Quant li Mareschals aperçut
When the Marshal perceived
le cop dunt sis uncles morut,
the blow whereof his uncle died

par poi de deul n'issi del sens
by little from grief he-issued from-the sense
por ce qu'il ne pout estre a tens
for this that-he not could be in time
a celui qui son uncle out mort,
to that-one who his uncle had killed
quer volont[i]ers vengast sa mort.
for willingly he-would-avenge his death
N'atendi pas k'il fust armez,
Not-he-waited at-all that-he were armed
fors d'un hauberc: toz desarmez
except with-a hauberk all disarmed
lor cor[u]t sore tot de plain.
them he-ran upon all at full
D'un glaive qu'il tint en sa main
With-a lance that-he held in his hand
ala le premere[i]n requere:
went the first to-seek
del chival le porta a terre.
from-the horse him bore to ground
Molt fu del vengier angoissos.
Very he-was of-the avenging anxious
Unkes nuls liuns fameillos
Ever any lion famished
ne fu si cruels sor sa preie:
not was so cruel upon its prey
[ja] n'er[t] trové nul en sa veie
ever not-was found any in his way
qu'il nel mette a duel e a hunte.
that-he not-him may-put to grief and to shame

Molt eüst vengié b[i]en le conte,
Much he-would-have avenged well the earl
mais o les glaives le sou[s]pristrent,
but with the lances him they-surprised
son chival [de]soz lui ocistrent;
his horse from-under him they-killed
e quant a terre se senti
and when on ground himself felt
unkes por ce ne s'alenti.
ever for this not himself-slackened
Pu[i]s n'i recouvra qu'il seüst
Then not-there he-recovered that-he might-know
por ce qu'eschiver les p[e]üst,
for this that-to-avoid them he-could
sor lui corurent, ce me semble,
upon him they-ran this me seems
plus de sesante tuit ensemble,
more than sixty all together
qui tuit le volei[e]nt surprendre
who all him wished surprise
& tuit pensoent a lui prendre.
and all thought of him to-take
Semblant fait que point ne s'esmaie;
Semblance he-makes that at-all not himself-dismays
si s'acosta a une haie;
so himself-set against a hedge
or ne garde fors par devant,
now not he-guards except by before

puis lor a dit: «Or venge avant
then to-them he-has said Now may-come forward
«qui voldra asaier sa force!» 1685
who will-wish try his force
Chascuns a son poe[i]r s'esforce
Each with his power himself-forces
de lui ocire ou de lui prendre,
of him to-kill or of him to-take
& il molt plus de lui desfendre.
and he much more of himself defending
En defendant si bien le fi[s]t
In defending so well it he-did
que sis de lor chevals ocist. 1690
that six of their horses he-killed
Devant lui out grant batestal,
Before him had great fight
quer il lor out doné estal
for he to-them had given stand
come li senglers fait as chiens.
as the boar does to-the dogs
De lui prendre n'i eüst riens,
Of him taking not-there would-have-been anything
qu'il ne[l] po[e]ient atechier, 1695
for-they not-him could reach
qui ne l'osoi[e]nt aprochier.
who not him-dared approach
Ja de lui n'eüssent ballie
Ever of him not-they-would-have had-in-hand
si ne fust une sorsaillie,
if not were a sally

ke un[s] chevalier[s] saillit la haie.
that a knight leapt the hedge
Sanz nul respit e sanz delai[e]
Without any respite and without delay
parmi la haie le feri
through the hedge him he-struck
d'un glaive, si ku'il le choisi,
with-a lance so that-he him chose
parmi les quises d'oltre en outre,
through the thighs from-beyond to beyond
si que la glaive parut oltre
so that the lance appeared beyond
al mains plus de demie teise.
at-the least more than half fathom
Lors le pristrent, dont molt li peise;
Then him they-took whereof much to-him weighs
& s'al prendre le keneüssent,
and if-at-the taking him they-had-known
a tot le mains fait li eüssent
at all the least done to-him they-would-have
tant ke la mort li fust quemune;
so-much that the death to-him were common
de cent vies n'en portast une.
of hundred lives not-thereof he-would-bear one
Quant pris l'orent, sil defferérent
When taken him-they-had so-him they-unloosed
de[l] glaive, & quant il li ostérent,
from-the lance and when they from-him removed

si raia fors li sans des plaies
so streamed out the blood from-the wounds
parmi chauses & parmi braies.
through hose and through breeches
Ensanglanta la terre tote;
He-bloodied the ground all
bien le pout l'om sievre par rote.
well him could one follow by track
Desus une iuve le montérent
Upon a mare him they-mounted
trotant, kar si male gent érent
trotting for so evil folk they-were
qu'unkes ne lor chaleit de s'aise,
that-ever not to-them mattered of his-ease
e[i]nz amoent plus sa mesaise.
rather they-loved more his unease
Por quei? C'est legier a entendre:
For what This-is light to understand
c'estoit por lui faire reendre;
this-was for him to-make ransom
issi sunt mené li prison
thus are led the prisoners
quant il sunt en male prison.
when they are in evil prison
Il n'out de quei bender ses plaies;
He not-had of what to-bind his wounds
lors prist les tigeus de ses braies,
then he-took the strings of his breeches
si s'en benda si com il pout,
so himself-thereof bound so as he could

que nul[s] aid[i]er ne li osout.
for any help not him dared
Por quei? Por la grant felonie
For what For the great felony
de celui qui l'out en bailie.
of that-one who him-had in keeping
Lor porchaça auqune estupe,
Then he-sought some tow
ses plaies en tente [e] estupe.
his wounds therewith tents and stops
Quant eles furent totes pleines
When they were all full
del sanc qui del cors & de vein[e]s
of-the blood which from-the body and from veins
de si qu'as plaies decorut,
from so-far as-to-the wounds ran
nuls de ce ne li securut,
any of this not him succored
celes li convint relaver.
those to-him behooved wash-again
Molt furent felon & aver
Much were felon and miserly
cil qui sa grant dolor savei[e]nt
those who his great sorrow knew
& nule pitié n'en avei[e]nt.
and any pity not-thereof had

De lui conrei ne perneit nus;
Of him care not took any
& cil a sauz & a trebus
and those by leaps and by bounds
par couve[r]z païs trespasoent
through covered country passed
come cil qui molt se dotoent,
as those who much themselves feared
quer la ou gesoient la nuit
for there where they-lay the night
n'avei[e]nt il point de condu[i]t.
not-had they at-all of conduct
L'endemain, quant il esteit jor,
The-next-day when it was day
n'avei[e]nt mest[i]er de sejor,
not-they-had need of sojourn
quer si li reis le[s] peüst prendre,
for if the king them could take
ne espïer ne entreprendre,
nor spy nor overtake
li ors del mont nes garesist
the gold of-the world not-them would-protect
que sa justise n'en feïst,
that his justice not-thereof he-would-do
quer issi lor aveit pramis.
for thus to-them he-had promised
Chiés un de lor meillors amis
At-the-house-of one of their best friends
se herberg[i]érent une nuit.
themselves lodged one night

Ne quid[i]ez pas que molt n'ennuit
Not think at-all that much not-it-annoys
a celui qui sa dolor sent
to that-one who his sorrow feels
ne nul remire n'en atent.
nor any remedy not-thereof awaits
Une dame le regarda,
A lady him looked-at
1760 &, conme ele plus l'esgarda,
and as she more him-looked-at
a un des chivaliers [en]quist
of one of-the knights asked
qui il esteit? & il li dist
who he was and he to-her told
la mesaventure del conte,
the mishap of-the earl
si com avez oï el conte,
so as you-have heard in-the tale
1765 e come cil ert a malaise,
and how that-one was at unease
& nuls ne plaignoit sa meseise.
and any not lamented his unease
El demanda del chivalier
She asked of-the knight
de qu'avreit il greignor mestier.
of what-would-have he greater need
Il dit: «Si m'aït Deus, d'estupes;
He says So me-help God of-tow

«mais nos n'i avom nules coupes
but we not-there have any blames
«en lu[i] maveisement garder,
in him wickedly guarding
«quer ne l'osum nis regarder.
for not him-we-dare even look-at
«E si n'a il çaenz, ce qui,
And so not-has it in-here this I-think
«nul meillor chevalier de lui,
any better knight than him
«qui toz les avreit entassez,
who all them would-have heaped
«non si bon comme il est d'asez.
not so good as he is by-far
«Quant vendreit a la grant destresce,
When would-come to the great distress
«sis valdreit il toz de proesce.»
so-them would-be-worth he all in prowess
La dame franche e debonaire
The lady noble and gracious
fist que bone dame deit faire,
did what good lady ought do
quer en sa chambre prist un pain,
for in her chamber she-took a loaf
la mie en osta a sa main,
the crumb thereof removed with her hand
pu[i]s si l'empli, ce fu la fin,
then so it-filled this was the end
de bones estupes de lin;
with good tow of flax

al Mareschal les enveia.
to-the Marshal them sent
Li Mareschals li renveia
The Marshal to-her sent-back
grez e merciz plus de cen[t] mire,
thanks and mercies more than hundred thousand
quer or a ce ku'il molt desire.
for now he-has this that-he much desires
Par tant devint cerurgïens,
By so-much he-became surgeon
quer Ypocras ne Galïens
for Hippocrates nor Galen
qui mainte [em]plau[s]tre feire s[o]urent
who many-a plaster make knew
a cel point mestier ne lui ourent.
at that point need not to-him had
Molt le demenérent prison
Much him they-led-about prisoner
tant qu'il torna a garison
until that-he turned to healing
des plaies qui molt li dolurent.
from-the wounds which much him pained
Une nuit herbergié se furent
One night lodged themselves they-were
la ou molt aveit chevaliers
there where many had knights
& molt vaslez & esquiers;
and many youths and squires
a plusurs gieus se dedussei[e]nt:
at several games themselves amused

li aukant la p[i]ere getei[e]nt;
the some the stone threw
la volt mostrer chascun[s] sa force.
there wished show each his force
Un en i a qui tant s'e[s]force
One thereof there has who so-much himself-strains
que si outréement les passe
that so utterly them surpasses
que de deus piez toz les trespasse.
that by two feet all them passes
Trestu[i]t dient: «Cist a vencu.
All say This-one has vanquished
— Unkes tex geterres ne fu,»
Ever such thrower not was
dist uns chivaliers, «en nos tens.»
said a knight in our times
Uns autre dist: «Si cum je pens,
An other said So as I think
«i a tel ici, se il voleit,
there has such here if he wished
«qui asez plus la gettereit.
who enough more it would-throw
— Taisiez!» fait il, «ce ne puet estre;
Be-silent says he this not can be
«cist ne trovera ja son mestre.»
this-one not will-find ever his master

Vers le Mareschal se torna
Toward the Marshal himself turned
un[s] chivalier[s], si li preia
a knight so him begged
qu'il alast la pierre geter.
that-he might-go the stone to-throw
«A! sire, lessez m'en ester,
Ah lord let me-thereof be
«s'il vos plaist; vos me sorquerez;
if-it you pleases you me over-ask
«d'autre chose me requerez,
of-other thing me ask
«quer bien savez ma mesestance.
for well you-know my distress
— Sire, por toz les seinz de France,
Lord by all the saints of France
«e por ce qu'onques plus amastes,
and by this that-ever most you-loved
«s'onques a nului otreiastes
if-ever to anyone you-granted
«preiére, ceste m'otroiez.»
prayer this-one me-grant
Il dist: «Quant si bel m'en preiez,
He said Since so fair me-thereof you-beg
«ge n'en ai mie grant poe[i]r,
I not-thereof have at-all great power
«mais g'en f[e]rai plus que poe[i]r.»
but I-thereof will-do more than power
Disfubla sei & s'escorça:
Unclasped himself and himself-stripped

pié e demi plus la geta
foot and half more it he-threw
que li boens geterres d'asez.
than the good thrower by-far
«Par fei! cist est de trop passez,» 1830
By faith this-one is by too-much surpassed
feit sei li chivaliers adonques.
says himself the knight then
«Par fei! ce est mon, ce n'avint unques,»
By faith this is indeed this not-befell ever
fait chascuns, & molt se merveille,
says each and much himself marvels
qu'umques ne virent tel merveille.
for-ever not they-saw such marvel
A meint home qui a grant force 1835
To many-a man who has great force
avient souvent que trop s'esforce,
befalls often that too-much himself-strains
tant que trop esforcier li nuist:
so-much that too-much straining him harms
que plus s'esforce [e] plus se cuist.
for more himself-strains and more himself burns
Li mareschal[s] tant s'e[s]força
The marshal so-much himself-strained
qu'il desrompi & escorça 1840
that-he broke and stripped
ses plei[e]s ki lui escrevérent,
his wounds which to-him burst
qui nov[e]alment garries érent.
which newly healed were

Esi avient qui trop s'angoisse.
Thus befalls who too-much himself-anguishes
Unkes veir si trés grant angoisse
Ever truly so very great anguish
n'out en nul lieu qu[e] il seüst,
not-he-had in any place that he might-know
por ce que membrer l'en peüst.
for this that remember him-thereof he-could
Molt en garri plus a grant peine,
Much thereof he-healed more with great pain
quer trop par le travaille & peine
for too-much greatly him toils and pains
qu'en nul lieu sejorner ne puet,
that-in any place sojourn not he-can
quer nuit & jor errer l'estuet,
for night and day to-journey him-behooves
quer male gent l'ont en lor lasne.
for evil folk him-have in their leash
Primes une iuve & puis un asne
First a mare and then an ass
chivalche ou un roncin redois,
he-rides or a nag stiff
quer il n'er[t] de rien a son chois;
for he not-was in anything at his choice
d'itant li ennuia le plus.
of-so-much to-him annoyed the most
Tant le menérent sus & jus
So-much him they-led up and down
que il gari & respassa,
that he healed and recovered

gaires de terme ne passa.
much of term not passed
Mais ne l'avreie dit oan
But not-it I-would-have said this-year
come Geffrei[s] de Lezingna[n]
how Geoffrey of Lusignan
guerrea le rei & il lui,
warred the king and he him
quer trop tornereit a ennui:
for too-much would-turn to trouble
ce ne serreit n'a or n'a ja.
this not would-be nor now nor ever
Mais la reïne ostaja,
But the queen gave-hostages-for
quant ele pout, le Mareschal
when she could the Marshal
qui trop par out ennui & mal
who too-much very had trouble and ill
en la felenesse prison;
in the felonious prison
ce fu laidesce & mesprison.
this was shame and wrong

The Young King

Queen Eleanor equipped the Marshal, and King Henry, having crowned his son, gave the young king into his charge. The young king spent so freely that flatterers turned his father against him, and others turned the son against the father. When the father marched on him, the wicked counselors urged flight. The worthy men shamed them and urged that he be knighted, so that the household would fight the bolder. The young king chose the Marshal, the best knight living, to gird on his sword. The father never came, and the son went to the king of France. The poet explains why he was king before he was knight and names the French barons that king sent. He adds the count of Nantes's advice to mount before one arms.

Quant de prison fut delivrez
When from prison was delivered
& a la reïne livrez
and to the queen delivered
li Mareschals, molt lu[i] fu bel,
the Marshal much to-him was fair
c'unkes nus, dès le tens Abel,
that-ever anyone since the time of-Abel
tant vos di sanz plus & sanz mains,
so-much to-you I-say without more and without less
n'eschapa de si cruels mains.
not-escaped from so cruel hands
A vis lu[i] fu qu'ore ert en l'or,
To opinion to-him was that-now he-was in the-gold
quer la reïne Alïenor
for the queen Eleanor
li fist atorner son afaire
to-him made array his affair
come a tel bachiler dut feire.
as to such bachelor ought do

Chivals & armes & den[i]ers
Horses and arms and pence
& beles robes voluntiers
and fair robes willingly
li fist doner, cui qu'il en peise,
to-him made give whom that-it thereof may-weigh
quer molt fu vaillante & corteise.
for very she-was valiant and courteous
E il de rien ne se perece,
And he in anything not himself idles
qu'onques el conseil de peresce
for-ever in-the counsel of idleness
ne fu, pu[i]s qu'il fu chivaliers;
not he-was since that-he was knight
einz obeï molt volunt[i]ers
rather he-obeyed very willingly
a proesse qui toz les suens
to prowess which all the his
avance tant k'il sunt des buens.
advances so-much that-they are of-the good
& tant vos voil dire & conter
And so-much to-you I-wish say and tell
que nus qui velt en pris monter
that any who wishes in worth mount
n'amera ja trop long sejor,
not-will-love ever too-much long sojourn
ne cist n[e l']ama onques jor,
nor this-one not it-loved ever day

ainz s'esmoveit en meinte terre
rather himself-he-moved into many-a land
por pris & aventure quere;
for worth and adventure to-seek
mais souvent s'en reveneit riches;
but often himself-thence came-back rich
& il n'ert pas avérs ne chiches
and he not-was at-all miserly nor stingy
de despendre ce ku'il aveit,
of spending this that-he had
& si beal faire le saveit
and so fair to-do it he-knew
qu'a molt b[i]en paié s'en tenei[e]nt
that-for very well paid themselves-thereof held
trestu[i]t cil qui a lui venei[e]nt.
all those who to him came
Tant monteploia sa proesce
So-much multiplied his prowess
e sa bonté & sa largesce
and his goodness and his largesse
que de lui tenei[e]nt grant conte
that of him held great account
rei & reïnes, duc & conte.
kings and queens dukes and counts
Issi avint en icel tens
Thus befell in that time
que li reis qui fu de bon sens
that the king who was of good sense
out finée en Peitou sa guere;
had ended in Poitou his war

si s'en revint en Engletere
so himself-thence came-back into England
o grant herneis, o grant barnage;
with great harness with great baronage
si li prist talent & corage
so to-him took desire and heart
de faire son filz coroner.
of making his son crown
Si fu a cest conseil doner
So was at this counsel giving
la reïne e tot son poeir,
the queen and all her power
quer [i]ce fu bien sen deveir.
for this was well her duty
Ne voil ci aloigner mon conte
Not I-wish here lengthen my tale
a dire quant furent li conte,
to say how-many were the counts
li baron & li vavasor
the barons and the vavasors
qui a Londres furent le jor
who at London were the day
venu a cel coro[ne]ment,
come to that coronation
ne le riche contenement,
nor the rich bearing
ne les bels dons qui molt valurent
nor the fair gifts which much were-worth
qui a cel[ui] jor doné furent.
which on that day given were

Por ce nel voil or ci plus dire,
For this not-it I-wish now here more say
qu'il n'apartient a ma matyre,
for-it not-belongs to my matter
mais d'itant i met mon asens
but of-so-much there I-put my opinion
que li reis ne fist mie sens
that the king not did at-all sense
quant il fist a tot son barnage
when he made to all his baronage
par force a som filz faire homage.
by force to his son do homage
Puis fu me[i]nt jor, quant il [l']out fait,
Since was many-a day when he it-had done
que volont[i]ers l'eüst de[s]feit;
that willingly it-he-would-have undone
mais ci vos faiz une forsclose:
but here to-you I-make a cut-off
que l'om fait souvent mainte chose
that one does often many-a thing
volunt[i]ers dunt l'om se repent;
willingly whereof one oneself repents
mais nulz ne set k'a l'ui[l] li pent.
but any not knows what-at the-eye to-him hangs

En lui essaucier se delite
In him raising himself delights
quer il li quist tot a eslite
for he to-him sought all at choice
compaingnons les meilz esprovez
companions the best proved
qui el reigne furent trovez.
who in-the kingdom were found
Lors fu mandez li Mareschals
Then was summoned the Marshal
qui tant este[it] proz & leials,
who so-much was valiant and loyal
entechiez de trestuz les biens,
endowed with all the goods
si qu'il n'i failleit nule riens.
so that-he not-there lacked any thing
Li reis ovo[e]c sum fiz le mist;
The king with his son him put
granz bienz a faire li pramist
great goods to do to-him promised
por lui garder & esseignier.
for him to-guard and to-teach
«Ici n'a mot de bargainnier,»
Here not-has word of bargaining
ce dist li Maresch[a]ls por veir,
this said the Marshal for truth
«& g'en ferai tot mon poe[i]r.»
and I-thereof shall-do all my power

Tot issi li couvenança.
All thus to-him covenanted
Tant li fist e tant l'avança
So-much to-him he-did and so-much him-advanced
que par ce que il out apris
that by this that he had learned
monta li giembles reis en pris,
mounted the young king in worth
& en enor & en hautesce;
and in honor and in highness
a lu[i] s'acompaigna proesce.
to him accompanied-itself prowess
Dès ce ku'il out tantes bontez
Since this that-he had so-many goodnesses
si fu il al plus beal contez
so was he at-the most fair counted
de toz les princes terrïens,
of all the princes earthly
ne sarrazins ne crestïens.
nor Saracens nor Christians
Ilor[e]s n'esteit point de guerre,
Then not-was at-all of war
cil le mena par meinte terre,
that-one him led through many-a land
qui bien le saveit avei[e]r,
who well him knew guide
la ou l'en deveit torn[e]ier.
there where one ought to-tourney

Les armes conut, & en sout
The arms he-knew and thereof knew
tant com vaslet saveir en pout.
so-much as youth know thereof could
Molt li plout des armes li estres,
Much to-him pleased of-the arms the being
& ce fu molt bel a sis mestres.
and this was very fair to his masters
Molt esra & molt despendi,
Much he-journeyed and much spent
quer a si grant chose tendi
for to so great thing he-tended
come rei[s] filz de rei deit fere
as king son of king ought do
qui velt tendre a si halt afeire.
who wishes tend to so high affair
Quant il n'out mais gaires d'aveir,
When he not-had more much of-wealth
a son pére le fist saveir.
to his father it he-made know
Quant li péres l'entent, si pense
When the father it-hears so thinks
que il ert de trop grant despense.
that he was of too-much great expense
Asez out li péres qui dist:
Enough had the father who said
«Sire, ce li fait cist & cist
Lord this to-him does this-one and this-one
«qu'os li avez bailliez a mestres,
whom-you to-him have handed for masters

«que par els va trestot li estres.
for by them goes all the being
«Or avant ier ot cinc cenz livres,
Now before yesterday he-had five hundred pounds
«ore en est ja par tens delivres;
now thereof he-is already by time free
«ne sai quel jor en out il mil.
not I-know what day thereof had he thousand
«Esi vos essillereit il
Thus you would-ruin he
«& toldreit quam que vos avez.
and would-take whatever that you have
«Vos estes pris si nel savez.»
You are taken so not-it know
Li péres crut les losengiers,
The father believed the flatterers
les cruels & les pauton[i]ers
the cruel and the scoundrels
dunt il a tant en mainte cort,
of-whom it has so-many in many-a court
qu'il tienent lor seignor[s] si cort
that-they hold their lords so short
que poi de bien lor laissent faire,
that little of good them let do
quant mal chief en puissent il traire!
since evil end thereof may they draw

Li reis mande estrosséement
The king sends strictly
al giemble rei & a sa gent
to-the young king and to his folk
feïst le mielz que il peüst,
he-might-do the best that he could
que ja de rien que il [e]üst
for ever of anything that he might-have
ne fereit mais ses granz largesses;
not he-would-do more his great largesses
trop par demenout granz richeces.
too-much very he-led great riches
Li giembles reis s'en merveilla;
The young king himself-thereof marveled
asez fu qui li conseillia
enough it-was who him counseled
qu'encontre son pére tornast
that-against his father he-might-turn
& par force tel l'atornast
and by force such him-might-array
que il li feïst, mal gré suen,
that he to-him might-do ill will his
sa volonté & tot son buen.
his will and all his good
Li autre n'orent de ce cure
The others not-had of this care
qui furent de sa norreture,
who were of his nurture
einz de[s]loérent cel afaire,
rather they-dissuaded that affair

e que trop sereit mal a faire.
and that too-much would-be ill to do
Qui mal met entre filz e pére
Who evil puts between son and father
c'est bien raison qu'il le compére.
this-is well reason that-he it may-pay-for
De tot conter sereit merveille,
Of all telling would-be marvel
mais dïable qui toz dis veille
but devil who all days watches
mist entre le filz & le pére
put between the son and the father
mainte grosse parole amére,
many-a gross word bitter
si que ensemble meslé furent,
so that together embroiled they-were
dunt meint gentil home morurent,
whereof many-a noble man died
e maint [chastel] e mainte terre
and many-a castle and many-a land
furent essilié de la guerre.
were wasted by the war
O le giemble rei se tornérent
With the young king themselves turned
conte & baron plusor, qui érent
counts and barons several who were
si home lige de lor mains;
his men liege of their hands

mais li péres out pris en mains
but the father had taken in hands
a desfaire ce qu'il out fait;
to undo this that-he had done
d'ambedeus parz i out sorfait.
of-both sides there had excess
Li péres esra a grant ost
The father journeyed with great host
vers le filz vistement & tost.
toward the son quickly and soon
Tant chevalcha qu'i[l] vint a Tors.
So-much he-rode that-he came to Tours
Iloec oï dire a plosors
There he-heard say to several
qui esteit tornez & qui non:
who was turned and who not
de Baione tresque a Chinon
from Bayonne up-to to Chinon
n'out haut home ne fust tornez,
not-had high man not were turned
e li poples mal atornez.
and the people ill arrayed
E quant li péres l'oï dire,
And when the father it-heard say
n'est merveille s'il en out ire;
not-is marvel if-he thereof had wrath
si demanda u il esteit,
so asked where he was

e cil dist qui bien le saveit
and that-one said who well it knew
qu'il ert en l'eissue d'Anjou,
that-he was at the-issue of-Anjou
ne sei a Vendosme ou a Trou.
not I-know at Vendôme or at Troo
Al giemble rei fu fait entendre
To-the young king was made understand
qu'iloec veneit por lui sorprendre
that-there came for him to-surprise
sis péres par jor & par nuit;
his father by day and by night
si l'asser[r]eit encore anuit.
so him-would-besiege yet tonight
[E] quant il oï tel[s] messages
And when he heard such messages
si fist que corteis & que sages,
so he-did as courteous and as wise
qu'il volt que si buen conseiller
for-he wished that his good counselors
l'en aidassent a conseiller.
him-thereof might-help to counsel
Lors lor conta trestot l'afaire,
Then to-them told all the-affair
& quist conseil qu'en deveit faire.
and sought counsel what-thereof he-ought do
Li maveis a fuïr loérent
The wicked to flee counseled
e li preudome desloérent,
and the worthy-men dissuaded

e distrent ce n'ert pa[s] li mie[u]z:
and said this not-was at-all the best
«Honiz seit de corz e des ie[u]z
Shamed be of bodies and of-the eyes
«qui si conseille son seignor
who so counsels his lord
«a faire honte & deshonor!
to do shame and dishonor
«Fuïr s'en quant nuls ne vos chace,
Flee yourself-thence when any not you chases
«ce n'iert ja fait; ja Dex ne place!
this not-will-be ever done ever God not may-please
«Molt nos porreit estre grant honte
Very to-us could be great shame
«quant l'on contereit itel conte
when one would-tell such tale
«que pris avrion la volée
that taken we-would-have the flight
«senz receve[i]r cop ne colée.
without receiving blow nor stroke
«Ceste honte serreit eslite.
This shame would-be choice
«Nos sumes ci de gent eslite
We are here of folk chosen
«quatre cenz chevaliers al mains;
four hundred knights at-the least
«nos en ci cuidons plus que mains
we thereof here think more than less
«estre cels qui loent la fuie.
be those who counsel the flight

«Que ja Damnedex nel conduie
May ever Lord-God not-him may-lead
«qui aillors de ci voldra estre!
who elsewhere from here will-wish be
«Ja ne vos en mesron en destre
Ever not you thereof we-shall-put in right
«qu'anceis ne seiom chier vendu.
for-before not we-may-be dear sold
«Certes, si ierent atendu.
Certainly so they-will-be awaited
«C'est li mielz, si come jo cuit.»
This-is the best so as I think
A cest conseil se tindrent tuit.
To this counsel themselves held all
«Mais tant i a, bel sire chiers,
But so-much there has fair lord dear
«qu'encor n'estes pas chivaliers.
that-yet not-you-are at-all knight
«Ne plaist pas a toz, ce me semble.
Not it-pleases at-all to all this me seems
«Meilz en valdrïon tuit asemble
Better thereof we-would-be-worth all together
«si en dreit vos ert ceinte espée.
if in right to-you were girded sword
«Plus hardie & plus anorée
More bold and more honored
«sereit tote vostre maisni[é]e
would-be all your household
«e plus trés joiose & plus li[é]e.»
and more very joyous and more glad

Il dist: «Jol ferai volunt[i]ers.
He said I-it shall-do willingly
«Certes, li meldres chevaliers
Certainly the best knight
«qui en toz tens est ne sera
who in all time is or will-be
«e plus a fait & plus fera
and more has done and more will-do
«me ceindra, si Deu plait, l'espée.»
me will-gird if God pleases the-sword
Lors fu devant lu[i] aportée.
Then was before him brought
& quant li reis l'espée tint,
and when the king the-sword held
tot dreit al Mareschel [en] vint
all straight to-the Marshal thereof came
con cil qui molt ert coragos;
as that-one who very was courageous
si li dist: «De Deu & de vos
so to-him said From God and from you
«voil aveir ceste enor, beal sire.»
I-wish have this honor fair lord
Cil ne l'en volt pas escondire:
That-one not him-thereof wished at-all refuse
l'espée li ceinst voluntiers,
the-sword to-him girded willingly
sil baisa; lors fu chevaliers;
so-him kissed then he-was knight

pus dist que Dex en grant proesce
then said that God in great prowess
e en enor e en haltesce
and in honor and in highness
le meintenist, com il si fist.
him might-maintain as he so did
Bien li avint ce ku'il [li] dist.
Well to-him befell this that-he to-him said
Seignors, icest[e] grant enor
Lords this great honor
fist Dex al Mareschal le jor:
did God to-the Marshal that day
veiant contes, veiant barons,
seeing counts seeing barons
e veiant genz de si hauz nons,
and seeing folk of so high names
ceinst l'espée al rei de Engletere.
he-girded the-sword on-the king of England
Si n'aveit il reie de tere
So not-had he furrow of land
ne rien fors sa chevalerie.
nor anything except his chivalry
Li plosor en orent envie,
The most thereof had envy
mais a itant se reposérent,
but with so-much themselves rested
quer unques parler n'en osérent.
for ever speak not-thereof they-dared
Esi fu e isi avint,
Thus it-was and thus befell

mais li péres neient ne vint.
but the father naught not came
Li filz ala al rei de France,
The son went to-the king of France
si li mostra sa mesestance,
so to-him showed his distress
qu'altre feiz li aveit mostré.
which-other time to-him he-had shown
Si deit bien estre [de]mostré
So ought well be demonstrated
a alcun de dreite reison,
to some-one by right reason
coment e par quele achaison
how and by what occasion
il fu reis einz que cheval[i]ers,
he was king before that knight
e gel [vos] dirrei volunt[i]ers:
and I-it to-you shall-tell willingly
li péres le volt essa[l]cier
the father him wished raise
e amender e sorhalcier
and amend and lift
en grant enor e en puissance;
in great honor and in power
si volt bien que li reis de France
so he-wished well that the king of France
l'en ceinsist l'espée al premier
him-thereof might-gird the-sword at-the first
& qu'il le feïst chevalier.
and that-he him might-make knight

E quant li reis de France sout
And when the king of France knew
la mesestance que il out,
the distress that he had
si li enveia sanz dotance
so to-him sent without doubt
des meillors chevaliers de France
of-the best knights of France
si comme contes e barons
so as counts and barons
dunt ge sai des plusors les nons.
of-whom I know of-the most the names
Si nomerei el premier front
So I-shall-name in-the first front
le trés proz conte de Clermont,
the very valiant count of Clermont
e dan P[i]erre de Cortenei:
and lord Peter of Courtenay
dès Paris treske a Partenai
from Paris up-to to Parthenay
n'out chevalier de sa puissance;
not-had knight of his power
si fu [il] frére al rei de France;
so was he brother to-the king of France
e le buen Barrois ensement
and the good Barres likewise
de cui proesce e hardement
of whom prowess and boldness
firent lor seignor e lor oste;
made their lord and their host

e si nomerai par encoste
and so I-shall-name by beside
le seignor de Montmorenci:
the lord of Montmorency
dès Clermont tré[s] que a Baugenci
from Clermont right up-to to Beaugency
n'out chevalier de nul afaire
not-had knight of any affair
plus entalenté de beau faire.
more eager of fair doing
Ennui sereit de toz nomer,
Trouble would-be of all naming
mais a tant vos voil asomer
but at so-much to-you I-wish sum-up
por quei j'ai ci amenteüz
for what I-have here mentioned
ces boens chevaliers esleüz
these good knights chosen
qui a ceste chevalerie
who at this knighting
furent: si ourent grant [en]vie
were so they-had great envy
de la hautece e de l'enor
of the highness and of the-honor
qu'a[l] Mareschal avint le jor.
which-to-the Marshal befell that day
Mais ariére aveie oublïé
But back I-had forgotten
dont molt me tienc a ublïé,
whereof much me I-hold for forgetful

de dire del conte de Nantes
of telling of-the count of Nantes
qui des boen[es] teches out tantes
who of-the good qualities had so-many
que nuls ne[s] vos porreit conter;
that any not-them to-you could tell
por ce fait bien a reconter
for this it-does well to recount
sa proesce e son hardement,
his prowess and his boldness
son sens & son contenement.
his sense and his bearing
Quant la novele fu oïe,
When the news was heard
qui gaires ne fu esjoïe,
which much not was rejoiced-at
que li reis veneit son filz prendre,
that the king came his son to-take
ne se voldrent laiss[i]er sou[s]prendre:
not themselves they-wished let surprise
volunt[i]ers voldrent estre armez;
willingly they-wished be armed
mais li boens quens toz desarmez
but the good count all disarmed
salli a son chival molt tost,
leapt to his horse very soon
e tuit li chivalier de l'ost
and all the knights of the-host
s'armérent amont e aval;
armed-themselves up and down

e il eissi tost a cheval,
and he issued soon on horse
senz nul respit e sanz ados,
without any respite and without armor
jeta son hauberc en son dos.
threw his hauberk on his back
Alcums li demanda: «Beal sire,
Someone to-him asked Fair lord
«dites nos, s'il vos plaist a dire,
tell us if-it you pleases to say
«por quei a cheval vos armez,
for what on horse yourself you-arm
«e si montastes desarmez.»
and so you-mounted disarmed
Il dist: «Ce vos dirrei ge bien;
He said This to-you shall-tell I well
«ne vos en mentirei de rien:
not you thereof I-shall-lie in anything
«Qui est armez en tel bosoi[n]g,
Who is armed in such need
«se ses chivals li est trop loing
if his horse to-him is too-much far
«e si enemi li sorv[i]enent,
and his enemies upon-him come
«plus tost le prenent e retienent,
more soon him take and retain
«e li funt plus ennui & mal
and to-him do more trouble and ill
«que s'il esteit en son chival.
than if-he were on his horse

«Qui de son chival est trop loing
Who from his horse is too-much far
«tost l'en meschiet a grant bosoi[n]g.
soon him-thereof mischances at great need
«E j'ai aucun home veü
And I-have some man seen
«par tel afeire deceü,
by such affair deceived
«qui ert ou morz ou pris a honte.
who was either dead or taken with shame
«Or vos en ai rendu aconte.»
Now to-you thereof I-have rendered account
Ice vos ai entrelardé,
This to-you I-have interlarded
quer poi m'i esteie gardé,
for little me-there I-was guarded
de[l] gentil conte de Bretaigne
of-the noble count of Brittany
de quei vint mainte bele ovraingne.
from whom came many-a fair work

The War of the Three Kings

The war of father and son wasted castles and lands and ruined the rebels, who had to pawn and sell their arms and horses. The king of France grew tired of the cost. The young king agreed to counsel, and the archbishop of Reims, a bishop, an abbot, and a Templar went to King Henry, who agreed to peace. The son returned to his father, and the rebels were pardoned but ruined. After a year in England the young king begged leave to go abroad, since he was no bird to keep in a mew. His father entrusted him to the Marshal. They crossed from Dover to Wissant, and Count Philip of Flanders welcomed them at Arras and equipped the young king for a tourney between Gournay and Ressons.

Or revendrai a ma matyre
Now I-shall-return to my matter
de quei jo conmencei a dire.
of which I began to say
La guerre del filz e del pére
The war of-the son and of-the father
fu si cruels e si amére
was so cruel and so bitter
e felenesse e ennuiose
and felonious and annoying
a totes genz e damagose
to all folk and harmful
qu'a honte tuit cil s'atornérent
that-to shame all those themselves-turned
qui al giemble re[i] se tornérent:
who to-the young king themselves turned
si'n furent tuit desherité.
so-thereof they-were all disinherited

Maint chastel e meinte cité
Many-a castle and many-a city
en furent [a]batu a terre
thereof were cast-down to ground
por achaison de cest[e] guerre;
for occasion of this war
e maint preudome qui nel sorent
and many-a worthy-man who not-it knew
e qui unkes coupes n'i ourent
and who ever blames not-there had
en furent mort ou essillié,
thereof were dead or ruined
ou apovri ou avillé,
or impoverished or debased
por ceste malveise turnée.
for this evil turning
Molt fu mauteise la jorné[e]
Very was evil the day
que li traïtor porparlérent
that the traitors plotted
qui le pére e le filz meslérent.
who the father and the son embroiled
Trop i firent de malveis gieus,
Too-much there they-made of evil games
encore i pert en plosors lius
yet there appears in several places
des remasilles de la guerre:
of-the remnants of the war
e[n] Normandie, en Engleterre,
in Normandy in England

en Anjou, en Peitou, el Maine,
in Anjou in Poitou in-the Maine
en la ducheé d'Aquitaine,
in the duchy of-Aquitaine
sunt abatu si com il durent
are cast-down so as they ought
chastel qui relevé ne furent
castles which raised not were
unkes puis, ne ja ne serront.
ever since nor ever not will-be
Esi dechiet l'orguil[s] del munt.
Thus falls the-pride of-the world
La guerre des treis reis fu tele
The war of-the three kings was such
qu'onkes nuls ne vit autretele
that-ever any not saw such-another
quer li filz eut l'acost de France
for the son had the-support of France
e del rei e de sa puissance,
and of-the king and of his power
e si out trestoz les tornez
and so had all the turned
qui a lui furent atornez.
who to him were arrayed
N'onques tant guerrei[e]r ne sorent,
Nor-ever so-much to-war not they-knew
si s'en penérent quant qu'il porent,
so themselves-thereof strained whatever that-they could

qu'onkes vers le rei d'Engletere
that-ever toward the king of-England
conquesissent plein p[i]é de terre.
they-might-conquer full foot of land
Si'n firent de molz grant boubances
So-thereof they-made of very great boasts
e granz orguels & granz vantances.
and great prides and great vauntings
Mais itant vos voil bien [a]prendre
But so-much to-you I-wish well teach
qu'al de[e]srein, quant vint al prendre,
that-at-the end when came to-the taking
que si furent mal atorné
that so they-were ill arrayed
tuit cil qui se furent torné
all those who themselves were turned
qu'il n'avoi[e]nt tuit li plosor
that-they not-had all the most
que metre en la main al menor:
what to-put in the hand of-the least
ne il ne trovérent creance,
nor they not found credit
ne por pleige ne por fiance,
nor for pledge nor for surety
que il ne cloïssent lor iels.
that they not might-close their eyes
Si en furent les detes tels
So thereof were the debts such
que il n'ourent de quei paier;
that they not-had of what to-pay

por ces convint molt esmaier,
for these behooved much to-dismay
quer bien savez, quant aveir falt,
for well you-know when wealth fails
que par ce decline & defalt
that by this declines and fails
orguil[s]: qui par grant avoir monte
pride who by great wealth mounts
par povrece revient a honte.
by poverty comes-back to shame
Quant issi furent atorné
When thus were arrayed
tuit cil qui se furent torné
all those who themselves were turned
qu'il n'orent denier a despendre,
that-they not-had penny to spend
as armes engagier e vendre
to-the arms to-pledge and to-sell
e as roncins e as som[i]ers,
and to-the nags and to-the sumpters
as palefreis e as destriers,
to-the palfreys and to-the chargers
les estut del tot atorner,
them behooved of-the all turn
quer ne sorent ou retorner,
for not they-knew where to-return
quant a[i]llors recovrer ne pourent,
when elsewhere recover not they-could

ne si boen ami charnel n'ourent
nor so good friend of-flesh not-they-had
qui une nuit les herbergast
who one night them might-lodge
ne qui receter les osast.
nor who to-shelter them dared
E bien saciez tot a fiance
And well know all in faith
que li plus haut baron de France
that the most high barons of France
de gré les dos lor en tendei[e]nt
of will the backs to-them thereof turned
por lor gaaing ou il tendei[e]nt
for their gain where they tended
del rei qui lor oingneit les paumes.
of-the king who to-them greased the palms
Bien lor saveit chanter tels sa[u]mes
Well to-them he-knew sing such psalms
qui lor sembloent bel & buen;
which to-them seemed fair and good
par ce saveit sauver le suen.
by this he-knew save the his
E bien seümes & veïmes
And well we-knew and we-saw
que li reis de France meïsmes,
that the king of France himself
a cui li fiz fu apoiez,
on whom the son was leaning

fu si durement ennoiez
was so hard annoyed
del trop despendre, del trop metre,
by-the too-much spending by-the too-much putting
qu'il ne s'en volt tant entremettre
that-he not himself-thereof wished so-much meddle
comme al premerein; c'est la some.
as at-the first this-is the sum
Il fu pu[i]z seü de ma[i]nt home.
It was since known by many-a man
Mol[t] l'en cornérent les orailles.
Much him-thereof rang the ears
Se n'érent mie granz merveilles,
So not-were at-all great marvels
qu'asez trouvot qui li diseit
for-enough he-found who to-him said
e qui ses faiz en despiseit,
and who his deeds thereof despised
qu'il meteit le son en balance,
that-he put the his in balance
si que la corone de France
so that the crown of France
n'esteit [nis] un point essauci[é]e
not-was not-even a point raised
n'amendée ne sorhauci[é]e.
nor-amended nor lifted
Molt li repr[u]event ses enprises,
Much to-him reproach his undertakings
ses granz ovres & ses granz mises:
his great works and his great expenses

a Roëm fu e si l'asist,
at Rouen he-was and so it-besieged
mais veir fu que neient n'en prist;
but true it-was that naught not-thereof he-took
e a Vernoil fu ensement,
and at Verneuil he-was likewise
mais homage ne tensement
but homage nor tribute
n'en out quant il s'en departi,
not-thereof he-had when he himself-thence departed
ne n'aveit bel ne s'en parti.
nor not-he-had fair not himself-thence parted
«Cest' ovre n'est bele ne clére
This work not-is fair nor clear
«de mesler le filz e le pére;
of embroiling the son and the father
«ja nul bien de ce ne vendra,
ever any good from this not will-come
«e al filz en mesavendra,
and to-the son thereof will-mischance
«e vos qui en serrez blasmez,
and you who thereof will-be blamed
«se vos ne vos en desblamez.
if you not yourselves thereof clear-of-blame
«Bien veez k'al filz en meschiet
Well you-see that-to-the son thereof mischances
«e que nul bien ne vos en chiet.
and that any good not to-you thereof falls

«E quant si est l'ovre esmeüe
And when so is the-work stirred
«qu'el ne puet estre avant meüe
that-it not can be forward moved
«sanz granz hunte e sanz granz damage,
without great shame and without great harm
«pernez conseil leal e sage
take counsel loyal and wise
«tel que nul de vos ne se plaigne,
such that any of you not himself may-complain
«e que l'enor vos en remaigne.»
and that the-honor to-you thereof may-remain
E il respondi bonement:
And he answered graciously
«A vos conse[i]ls outréement
To your counsels utterly
«en ouve[r]rei a toz ensamble,
thereof I-shall-work with all together
«por ce que dreit e raison semble.»
for this that right and reason it-seems
Par le conseil as arcevesques
By the counsel of-the archbishops
e as barons e as avesques
and of-the barons and of-the bishops
estut estre le conseil pris
behooved be the counsel taken
del giemble rei & des enpris.
of-the young king and of-the undertaken
Li giemble rei s'i acorda,
The young king himself-thereto agreed

que de rien ne se [des]corda,
for in anything not himself disagreed
quant autrement estre ne poet:
since otherwise be not it-could
grant chose a en «faire l'estuet.»
great thing has in do it-behooves
Lors enveiérent l'arcevesque
Then they-sent the-archbishop
de Reins, e o lui un evesque
of Reims and with him a bishop
e un abé e un templ[i]er,
and an abbot and a templar
al veil Henri [por] conseiller.
to-the old Henry for to-counsel
Ceste sage gent i alérent;
These wise folk there went
sil quist[rent] tant qu'il le trovérent
so-him they-sought so-much that-they him found
dreit entre Conches & Vernoil.
right between Conches and Verneuil
Tant tost comme il les vit de l'oil
As soon as he them saw with the-eye
si conut il qui il estei[e]nt
so knew he who they were
e qués messages il querei[e]nt.
and what messages they sought
Il li alérent a l'encontre;
They to-him went at the-meeting
tant tost comme il les [vit] encontre,
as soon as he them saw meeting

beal les salua demaneis,
fairly them greeted forthwith
quer molt ert saives e corteis,
for very he-was wise and courteous
e il lui [e]si comme il durent,
and they him thus as they ought
quer sage e enseignié refurent.
for wise and instructed they-were-also
Lor message briefment contérent
Their message briefly they-told
por quei tresque a lui venu érent.
for what up-to to him come they-were
Quant l'entendi li reis Henris,
When it-heard the king Henry
en sorgreignant jeta un ris,
in grimacing threw a laugh
pus lor respondi comme sages:
then to-them answered as wise
«Qui restorera mes damages
Who will-restore my damages
«e les granz pertes de ma terre
and the great losses of my land
«qu'il m'ont destru[i]te par lor guerre?»
which-they me-have destroyed by their war
Il li respondirent: «Beal sire,
They to-him answered Fair lord
«ne devez pas mostrer vostre ire
not you-ought at-all show your wrath
«al filz n'a cels qui o lui érent,
to-the son nor-to those who with him were

«mais envers cels qui li loérent:
but toward those who to-him it-counseled
«Sor eus deit li mals atorner
Upon them ought the ill turn
«qui li loérent a torner.
who to-him counseled to turn
«Cil en deivent estre plus vil.
Those thereof ought be more vile
— Par mon ch[i]ef! esi sera il:
By my head thus will-be it
«Ja mais n'ert jor, n'a main n'a se[i]rs,
Ever more not-will-be day nor-at morning nor-at evenings
«ne pére a els & a lor eirs.»
nor peace to them and to their heirs
A tant furent al conseillier;
At so-much they-were at-the counseling
n'i apela nul conseillier
not-there called any counselor
li reis Henri, se petit non.
the king Henry except little not
Ne sei que distrent ne que non
Not I-know what they-said nor what not
ne quels noveles aportérent
nor what news they-brought
cels qui de France les portérent
those who from France them bore
por venir al rei d'Engletere,
for to-come to-the king of-England

mais pais fu; si remist la guerre
but peace was so ceased the war
en tel forme e en tel maniére
in such form and in such manner
que li filz vint al pére ariére
that the son came to-the father back
bonement, sanz male volance;
graciously without evil will
e si fu en la couvenance
and so it-was in the covenant
que quite furent li torné
that quit were the turned
qui tuit estoient bestorné.
who all were turned-awry
Bestorné! veire, j'ai dit bien,
Turned-awry truly I-have said well
que il ne vei[e]nt nule r[i]en
for they not see any thing
de quei se peüssent aid[i]er.
of which themselves they-could help
Bien po[e]ient en cort plaid[i]er
Well they-could at court plead
quer il n'i avoient que perdre,
for they not-there had what to-lose
n'il ne savoient ou aerdre;
nor-they not knew where to-cling
si'n estoient tuit esperdu:
so-thereof they-were all distraught
«Qui perdu a si a perdu,»
Who lost has so has lost

ce poeient il bien chanter;
this could they well sing
e si se po[e]ient vanter
and so themselves could boast
qui la meslé[e] porchaciérent
who the melee procured
qu'il trovérent ce qu'il chaciérent.
that-they found this that-they chased
Ne furent puis preisié en cort,
Not they-were since prized at court
einz les i teneit l'om si cort,
rather them there held one so short
quant il [i] avei[e]nt a faire,
when they there had to do
qu'a peine i po[e]ient riens faire.
that-with pain there they-could anything do
Quant apaisi[é]e fu la guerre,
When appeased was the war
si s'en revint en Engletere
so himself-thence came-back into England
li reis e sis filz e sa gent.
the king and his son and his folk
Sejor trovérent bel e gent,
Sojourn they-found fair and pleasant
e deduiz de mainte maniére
and pleasures of many-a manner
come de bois e de riviére.
as of wood and of river

En Engletere sojurnérent
In England they-sojourned
près d'un an, qu'il ne s'atornérent
near-of a year that-they not themselves-arrayed
a nul[e] rien for[s] a pleidier
to any thing except to pleading
ou a bois ou a torn[e]ier.
or to wood or to tourneying
Mais al giemble rei pas ne plout
But to-the young king at-all not pleased
cel sejor, anceis li de[s]plout,
that sojourn rather to-him displeased
a ses compaignons ensement
to his companions likewise
ennuia molt trés durement,
it-annoyed very very hard
car a esrer plus lor pl[e]üst
for to journey more to-them would-please
qu' a sejorner, s'estre peüst.
than to sojourn if-be it-could
Quer bien saciez, ce est la somme,
For well know this is the sum
que lonc sejor honist giemble homme.
that long sojourn shames young man
Lores li giembles reis Henris,
Then the young king Henry
qui ne tenoit n'a gieu n'a ris
who not it-held nor-for game nor-for laughter
qu'en Engleterre ert tant enclos,
that-in England he-was so-much enclosed

par le conseil e par le los
by the counsel and by the advice
ses compaignons al pére vint
of-his companions to-the father came
qui en molt grant chierté le tint;
who in very great dearness him held
si dist: «S'il ne vos despleüst,
so said If-it not you displeased
«molt me fust bel et me pleüst
much to-me would-be fair and to-me would-please
«a aler la outre dedu[i]re,
to go there beyond to-disport
«quer molt me puet grever e nuire
for much me can grieve and harm
«e molt m'ennuie durement
and much me-annoys hard
«a sejorner si longement.
to sojourn so long
«Ne s[u]i oisels a metre en mue.
Not I-am bird to put in mew
«Giembles hom qui ne se remue
Young man who not himself moves
«ne porreit a nul bien monter:
not could to any good mount
«A naient le deit l'om conter.»
At naught him ought one count
Li péres molt bien l'entendi
The father very well him-heard
e mol[t] sout b[i]en ou il tendi,
and much he-knew well where he tended

molt l'en fu bel outréement;
much him-thereof was fair utterly
si li dona améement
so to-him gave lovingly
congié, [e] a ses compaignons
leave and to his companions
de beaus ave[i]rs et de beaus dons,
of fair goods and of fair gifts
e lor preia, que qu'il feïssent,
and them begged whatever that-they might-do
que de son filz s'entremeïssent.
that of his son themselves-they-might-take-charge
A Willaume le Marechal,
To William the Marshal
qu'il tint a proz e a leial,
whom-he held for valiant and for loyal
preia e comanda e dist
begged and commanded and said
que de Henri s'entremeïst,
that of Henry himself-he-might-take-charge
qu'il ne s'en fiout en nului
for-he not himself-thereof trusted in anyone
tant comme il faiseit en lui.
so-much as he did in him
Il li dist: «Ce sachiez de veir
He to-him said This know of truth
«que g'en ferai tot mon poeir.»
that I-thereof shall-do all my power
Tuit ensemble li otriérent.
All together to-him granted

Tot dreit a Dovre s'aveiérent;
All straight to Dover themselves-set-out
a mer entrérent maintenant,
to sea they-entered at-once
si arivérent a Wizant.
so they-arrived at Wissant
En la vile jurent la nuit,
In the town they-lay the night
mais ne cui k'a nului enuit
but not I-think that-to anyone it-annoy
que en la vile remés furent:
that in the town remained they-were
bien paiérent quant que il durent.
well they-paid whatever that they owed
Del conte de Flandres enquistrent
Of-the count of Flanders they-asked
les noveles, e cil lor distrent
the news and those to-them said
que por nai[e]nt en doterei[e]nt,
that for naught thereof they-might-fear
quer [a] Arraz le trover[ei]ent.
for at Arras him they-would-find
Tant esrérent par lor jornées,
So-much they-journeyed by their journeys
si comme els furent atornées,
so as they were arranged
qu'a Asraz trovérent le conte.
that-at Arras they-found the count

Mais ne tint mie poi de conte
But not held at-all little of account
li quens del rei, quant il [l']oï:
the count of-the king when he it-heard
saciez que molt s'en esjoï.
know that much himself-thereof rejoiced
Esraument li ala encontre;
At-once to-him went to-meet
e quant li uns d'els l'autre encontre,
and when the one of-them the-other meets
li que[n]s le rei tant tost salue,
the count the king so soon greets
e il lui value a value.
and he him value for value
Li quens le beise e li reis lui;
The count him kisses and the king him
grant joie se firent andui.
great joy each-other they-made both
Ce fu bien dre[i]z qu'il s'entramérent
This was well right that-they each-other-loved
quer cosin e boen ami érent.
for cousins and good friends they-were
Or ne fait pas ci a enquerre
Now not it-does at-all here to inquire
se unques nul reis de Engleterre
if ever any king of England
fu en Flandres plus bien venuz
was in Flanders more well come
ne enorez ne chier tenuz:
nor honored nor dear held

que li quens Felipes de Flandres,
for the count Philip of Flanders
dunt l'om ot tant bones esclandres,
of-whom one hears so-many good rumors
le mena, ce fu veritez.
him led this was truth
Par ses chastels, par ses citez
Through his castles through his cities
le demena e tint o sei
him led-about and held with himself
e fist enorer come rei.
and made honor as king
Lors oïrent aveiement
Then they-heard surely
qu'il avreit un torn[e]iement
that-there would-have a tourney
grant entre Gornei e Rosons;
great between Gournay and Ressons
si'n esteit molt grant li resons.
so-thereof was very great the talk
E quant li giembles rei[s] l'oï,
And when the young king it-heard
dedenz son cuer s'en esjoï;
within his heart himself-thereof rejoiced
e dist, se tant faire peüst
and said if so-much do he-could
que chivals e armes eüst,
that horses and arms he-might-have
qu'il i alast molt voluntiers.
that-he there would-go very willingly

E li quens dist: «Beau sire chiers,
And the count said Fair lord dear
«ja por itant ne remaindra,
ever for so-much not will-remain
«que ja riens ne vos i faudra
for ever anything not you there will-fail
«de quant qu'os i voldrez aveir.
of whatever that-you there will-wish have
«E itant poez bien saveir
And so-much you-can well know
«que beal m'est e molt liez en sui.»
that fair to-me-it-is and very glad thereof I-am
Sanz demorance e sans ennui
Without delay and without trouble
eurent trestot outréement
they-had all utterly
e si trés ace[s]méement
and so very adorned
qu'onques miels ne vi, que jo sache.
that-ever better not I-saw that I may-know
E quant li reis vint a la place,
And when the king came to the place
molt fu richement acesmez.
very he-was richly adorned
A peine peüst estre esmez
With pain could be estimated
li erneis, li acesmemenz
the harness the adornments
ne li riches contenemenz;
nor the rich bearing

mais tant sachiez de verité
but so-much know of truth
qu'il ne semblout pas enprunté.
that-he not seemed at-all borrowed

The Young King in the Tourneys

At the tourney the Marshal left the young king to strike into another troop, and the king rebuked him. He answered with a jest, and he never left the king's side again. For a year and a half the young king's household was beaten wherever it went, until the Normans and English held together against the French, who had shared out the English spoils the night before, and won the prize. The poet praises the young king for reviving chivalry by retaining good knights, which the great lords learned to imitate, and he laments that avarice has since imprisoned largesse. The count of Flanders held back until the others were weary and then charged, and on the Marshal's counsel the young king turned the trick on him. In spring a great tourney was set between Anet and Sorel, and the young king came to it with his Normans, English, Bretons, Angevins, and Poitevins.

Li conrei qui par deça vindrent
The troops who by here came
serré & bataillé se tindrent,
close and battle-ranged themselves held
e cil de la se desreérent
and those of there themselves disordered
par lor orgoil, quer grant gent érent,
by their pride for great folk they-were
tant qu'il vindrent devant lor lices.
until that-they came before their lists

N'i out jostes a plaideïces
Not-there had jousts of pleading
ne nule commence n'i out,
nor any challenge not-there had
e[i]nz fist chascun ce que il pout;
rather did each this that he could
mais trop vindrent a grant desrei
but too-much they-came in great disorder
sor la bataille al giemble rei;
upon the battalion of-the young king
e cil durement les reçurent
and those hard them received
qui de bien entalenté furent.
who of good eager were
La veïst l'om maintes testées
There might-see one many headings
doner de maces e d'espées
give with maces and with-swords
parmi testes e parmi braz,
through heads and through arms
mais cil tornérent a desbraz
but those turned to rout
qui trop orgoillosement vindrent;
who too-much proudly came
unques ensemble ne se tindrent:
ever together not themselves they-held
tost furent par armes outré;
soon they-were by arms surpassed

si furent si desacoutré
so they-were so disarrayed
[que] nuls a l'autre ne se tint:
that any to the-other not himself held
einz s'en parti qui e[i]nz [i] vint.
rather himself-thence parted who before there came
Li Mareschals laissa le rei,
The Marshal left the king
[e] poin[s]t a un autre conrei
and spurred to an other troop
qui ariére veneit le pas:
which back came the pace
s'ala ferir e[n] mi le tas;
himself-went strike in middle the heap
si durement entre euz s'embat
so hard among them himself-throws
que un cheval[i]er lor abat.
that a knight of-them fells
Ne s'arestut pas a lui prendre,
Not himself-he-stopped at-all to him take
qu'a tel chose voleit entendre
for-to such thing he-wished attend
que trestu[i]t cil qui le veïssent
that all those who him might-see
testemoignascent e deïssent
might-witness and might-say
la verité sanz plus retraire;
the truth without more relating

por ces convint arriere traire
for these behooved back draw
tant qu'il se mistrent a la voie;
until that-they themselves put on the way
o ses ruistes coups les conveie.
with his rough blows them escorts
Une grant rote sor lui vint
A great troop upon him came
qu'a force a venir l'en convint
that-by force to come him-thence behooved
tant que il vint sor les conreis
until that he came upon the troops
ou ert encor li giembles reis.
where was yet the young king
Lors departirent de l'estor
Then they-departed from the-fight
ou il out d'armes fait le jor
where he had of-arms done the day
tant qu'a molt grant pris li teneient
so-much that-in very great worth him held
trestu[i]t cil qui veü l'avei[e]nt.
all those who seen him-had
Lors vit le Mareschal venir:
Then he-saw the Marshal come
«Bien devez i mais revenir,
Well you-ought here more come-back
«Mareschal,» fait il, «ce me semble:
Marshal says he this me seems

«Molt fait mal qui se desasemble
Very does ill who himself separates
«de son seignor en tel afaire;
from his lord in such affair
«mais esi vos plout or a faire.
but thus to-you pleased now to do
«Ge ne su[i] pas a vos aprendre,
I not am at-all to you teach
«mais d'itant vos voil entreprendre
but of-so-much you I-wish take-to-task
«qu'os ne feïstes pas raison
that-you not did at-all reason
«de guerpir mei en tel saison.
of forsaking me in such season
«Ne fu pas bien, anceis fu mal.»
Not it-was at-all well rather it-was ill
Lors respondi li Mareschals,
Then answered the Marshal
tot par gieu debonairement:
all by game graciously
«Sire,» fait il, «se Deu m'ament,
Lord says he so God me-may-amend
«ve[i]rs est que de ci me parti.
true is that from here me I-parted
«Saciez, quant ge m'en departi,
Know when I myself-thence departed

«qu'encor ne quidoie jo mie
that-yet not thought I at-all
«qu'os voilliez de chivalerie
that-you might-wish in chivalry
«mieldres de vos ancesors estre.
better than your ancestors be
«Quant vos en volez estre mestre
Since you thereof wish be master
«e vos volez traire a tel veine,
and you wish draw to such vein
«d'or en avant i mettrei peine.»
from now on there I-shall-put pain
En cel contemple avint issi
In that season befell thus
que bien esra an e demi
that well journeyed year and half
li giembles reis & sa maisni[é]e
the young king and his household
qui de bien fait ert molt haitiée;
who of good doing was very joyful
mais si faitement li avint
but so made to-him befell
que onques en place ne vint
that ever in place not he-came
qu'il ne fust laidiz & folez
that-he not were wronged and trampled
e sa gent pris e defolez
and his folk taken and trampled
e par force mis a la voie.
and by force put on the way

Esi li avint; tote voie
Thus to-him befell all way
si aveit il gent a eslite
so had he folk at choice
qui en bien faire se delite,
who in well doing itself delights
tant que li mondes s'en merveille
so-much that the world itself-thereof marvels
e le tienent a grant merveille.
and it hold for great marvel
Un jor a une place vindrent,
One day to a place they-came
ensemble a une part se tindrent
together on one part themselves held
par envi Normanz e Engleis
by challenge Normans and English
a torneier contre Franceis.
to tourney against French
E quant Franceis les esgardérent
And when French them looked-at
si trés grant joie en demenérent
so very great joy thereof they-showed
com s'il les eüssent toz pris,
as if-they them had all taken
que eisi l'avei[e]nt apris.
for thus it-they-had learned
Asemble a un conse[i]l s'esturent
Together at a counsel themselves-stood
cil qui o le giemble rei furent.
those who with the young king were

Uns dist: «Por quei perdom nos los?
One said For what lose we praise
«Ja sumes nos de char e d'os
Already are we of flesh and of-bone
«autresi comme Franceis sunt.
just as French are
«Damnedex grant honte lor dont
Lord-God great shame to-them may-give
«qui hui cest jor si larra prendre
who today this day so will-let take
«si il nen er[t] en sei defendre!»
if he not was in himself defending
E il l'otrei[e]nt par igal,
And they it-grant by equal
par le conseil le Mareschal.
by the counsel (of-)the Marshal
Esi en fermérent les diz,
Thus thereof they-fastened the sayings
qu'onques de rien n'en fust desdiz.
that-ever in anything not-thereof it-was gainsaid
Ge ne sai la place nomer,
I not know the place name
ne mei ne chaut fors d'asomer
nor me not matters except to-sum-up
les Franceis qui al tornei vindrent,
the French who to-the tourney came
qui a molt bien paiez se tindrent,
who for very well paid themselves held
qui de vanter se firent tels:
who of boasting themselves made such

la nuit devant, a lor ostels,
the night before at their lodgings
departirent toz les herneis
they-shared-out all the harness
e les esterlins as Engleis;
and the sterlings of-the English
si'n firent large departie,
so-thereof they-made large sharing
mais encor nes avoient mie.
but yet not-them they-had at-all
Mais tant vos di verai[e]ment
But so-much to-you I-say truly
qu'onques, puis le chastiement
that-ever since the chastising
que li reis fist al Mareschal,
that the king did to-the Marshal
ne fu en liu ne en ostal,
not he-was in place nor in lodging
que près de lui ne se tenist,
that near of him not himself he-held
comment que il l'en avenist.
however that it him-thence might-befall
Toz dis ert près por lui secorre
All days he-was near for him to-succor
e por defendre e por rescore.
and for to-defend and for to-rescue

Nuls n'i osout tendre la main
Any not-there dared stretch the hand
por li haper ne prendre al frein
for him to-snatch nor take by-the bridle
por les granz cops al Mareschal
for the great blows of-the Marshal
qui trop érent pesant e mal.
which too-much were heavy and evil
Cel jor si bien s'i desfendirent
That day so well themselves-there they-defended
que par Franceis riens ne perdirent
that by French anything not they-lost
einz i gaaigniérent del lor
rather there they-gained of-the their
e eurent le pris de l'estor.
and had the prize of the-fight
Si bien e si bel s'i contindrent
So well and so fair themselves-there they-bore
qu'onques puis en place ne vindrent
that-ever since into place not they-came
que bien d'els ne se defendissent
that well from-them not themselves they-might-defend
e que sor els ne conquesissent.
and that upon them not they-might-conquer
Si se defendirent e tindrent
So themselves they-defended and held
qu'onques puis en place ne vindrent,
that-ever since into place not they-came
n'en assembl[é]e n'en estor,
nor-in assembly nor-in fight

qu'il ne ga[a]gnissent de[l] lor.
that-they not might-gain of-the their
Bene[e]iz seit qui lor aprist
Blessed be who them taught
de son boen cuer ou il le prist,
from his good heart where he it took
que par ce fu il puis maint jor
for by this was he since many-a day
sire e mestre de son seignor,
lord and master of his lord
e, par Dieu! molt le dut bien estre
and by God much it ought well be
quant de proesce le volt pestre.
since with prowess him he-wished feed
Pu[i]s vos di que li giemble rei[s],
Then to-you I-say that the young king
qui fu bons & beals & corteis,
who was good and fair and courteous
le fist puis si bien en sa vie
it did since so well in his life
qu'il raviva chevalerie
that-he revived chivalry
qui a cel tens ert près de morte.
which at that time was near of dead
Il fu u[i]s e entrée e porte
He was door and entry and gate
par quei ele [re]vint ariére,
by which she came-again back
e il li porta sa baniére.
and he to-her bore her banner

Porta? — Veire. — Coment? — Il bien,
Bore Truly How He well

qu'a cel tens ne fasoient rien
for-at that time not they-did anything

a nul bachiler li halt home,
for any bachelor the high men

mais il fu la rose e la some
but he was the rose and the sum

de retenir o sei les buens,
of retaining with himself the good

qu'il volt que tuit fuissent des suens.
for-he wished that all might-be of-the his

E quant li halt riche home virent,
And when the high rich men saw

qui a cel tens nul bien ne firent,
who at that time any good not did

qu'il voleit toz les buens aveir.
that-he wished all the good have

Si le tindrent a grant saveir,
So it they-held for great knowledge

que bien virent que reis ne quens
for well they-saw that king nor count

ne puet monter fors par les buens.
not can mount except by the good

Lors commenciérent a eslire
Then began to choose

li halt home, ç'oï ge dire,
the high men this-heard I say

boens chevaliers a retenir,
good knights to retain

par qui peüssent maintenir
by whom they-could maintain
chevalerie en son dre[i]t point
chivalry in its right point
qui devant ce n'i esteit point.
which before this not-there was at-all
Par l'envie [le] giemble rei
By the-envy (of-)the young king
pristrent li halt home conrei
took the high men counsel
des bons chevaliers retenir
of-the good knights to-retain
e essaucier e ma[i]ntenir.
and to-raise and to-maintain
Li boens quens de Flandres por veir,
The good count of Flanders for truth
pleins de proesce e de saveir,
full of prowess and of knowledge
par l'envie del giemble rei,
by the-envy of-the young king
la proesce qu'il out en sei
the prowess that-he had in himself
volt demostrer a tot le monde.
wished show to all the world
Quer de cuer li vi[e]nt [e] abonde.
For from heart to-him comes and abounds

Li giembles reis aveit apris
The young king had learned
toz les boens bachilers de pris
all the good bachelors of worth
a retenir e [a] aveir;
to retain and to have
ce faceit proesce e saveir
this did prowess and knowledge
qui li amenteveit les buens;
which to-him called-to-mind the good
et autresi faiseit li cuens.
and likewise did the count
E li halt home de la tere
And the high men of the land
qui enor volei[e]nt conquere
who honor wished conquer
porchaçoent e retenei[e]nt
sought and retained
les boens bachelers qu'il savoi[e]nt.
the good bachelors that-they knew
Si lor donei[e]nt volunt[i]ers
So to-them they-gave willingly
chevals et armes e deniers
horses and arms and pence
ou terre ou bele garison.
or land or fair provision
Mais or nos ront mise en prison
But now us again-have put in prison
chevalerie li halt home:
chivalry the high men

par perece qui les asome,
by idleness which them overwhelms
e par conseil de coveitise
and by counsel of covetousness
nos ront largesse en prison mise,
us again-have largesse in prison put
e l'esrer e le tornei[e]r
and the-journeying and the tourneying
si sunt torné al plaid[e]ier.
so are turned to-the pleading
Mais, si Deu plaist, li reis Henris
But if God pleases the king Henry
en enveis[e]üre e en ris
in merriment and in laughter
e en joie metra le monde;
and in joy will-put the world
e Damnedex toz cels confunde
and Lord-God all those confound
qui mal li loérent a faire!
who evil to-him counseled to do
Quer par lui cuidon nos retraire
For by him think we to-draw-back
largesse fors de lor prison
largesse out of their prison
qui mise i est par mesprison.
which put there is by wrong

E Dex nos doint al tens venir
And God us may-give in-the time to-come
que nos veions ce avenir
that we may-see this befall
que Merlins en profetiza,
which Merlin thereof prophesied
quant des reis dist e devisa
when of-the kings he-said and described
ce que en est avenu puis,
this that thereof is befallen since
esi comme el Brute le truis!
thus as in-the Brut it I-find
Dex en tel point mete la terre
God in such point may-put the land
afin que li reis d'Engletere
to-end that the king of-England
recovre ce qu'il deit aveir,
may-recover this that-he ought have
qui par coveitise d'aveir
which by covetousness of-wealth
e par traïson fu vendue!
and by treason was sold
Mais, si Deu plaist, n'iert pas perdue.
But if God pleases not-it-will-be at-all lost

Or revenons a nostre conte;
Now let-us-return to our tale
si parlerons encor del conte
so we-shall-speak yet of-the count
Felipe de Flandres, li proz
Philip of Flanders the valiant
qui par son sens sormontot toz
who by his sense surpassed all
cels qui estoient a son tens.
those who were in his time
A grant proece a mestier sens,
To great prowess has need sense
quer toz dis, quant li giembles reis
for all days when the young king
alout asembler as torneis,
went assemble at-the tourneys
o sa grant gent, o sa baniére
with his great folk with his banner
qui molt ert enpernant e fiére,
which very was enterprising and proud
li quens de Flandres se teneit,
the count of Flanders himself held-back
qu'al torn[e]iement ne veneit
that-to-the tourney not he-came
devant que tuit érent lassé
before that all were weary
e desrengié e destassé.
and disordered and unpiled
Quant il ve[e]it ses avantages,
When he saw his advantages

comme cil qui ert proz & sages,
as that-one who was valiant and wise
lor[s] lor moveit a la traverse.
then on-them he-moved at the cross
La aveit meinte sele enverse,
There had many-a saddle overturned
e maint chevalier abatu,
and many-a knight felled
e maint laidi e maint batu,
and many-a wronged and many-a beaten
e maint pris e ma[i]nt fiancié
and many-a taken and many-a pledged
qui al premier s'ert avancié
who at-the first himself-was advanced
de poindre as premiers de la rote.
of spurring at-the first of the troop
Fols est qui trop tost se desrote.
Foolish is who too-much soon himself breaks-rank
Esi serveit li quens le rei
Thus served the count the king
que sor lui veneit a desrei,
that upon him came in disorder
quant il veïst ses genz lassez
when he saw his folk wearied
e depeciez e dequassez.
and broken-up and shattered
A costume esi le serveit.
By custom thus him he-served

Li reis vit qu'il le messerveit
The king saw that-he him ill-served
e qu'il ne l'espargnout de point;
and that-he not him-spared in-any point
lors esgarda e lieu e point,
then he-looked both place and point
qu'il ne vint al tornei[e]ment,
that-he not came to-the tourney
ne n'en mostra aveiement
nor not-thereof showed sign
qu'il deüst tornei[e]r le jor
that-he ought tourney that day
ne porter armes en l'estor.
nor bear arms in the-fight
Ne sorent mot quant il s'escrie:
Not they-knew word when he himself-cries
«Alez lor! Dex eals! Dex aïe!»
Go at-them God help God aid
Lors lor corurent Real sore
Then on-them ran Royals upon
qui furent venu a tel ore
who were come at such hour
que cil ne se pourent deffendre
that those not themselves could defend
ne qu'il nes osérent atendre.
nor that-they not-them dared await

Lors ve[ï]st l'om plosors maniér[e]s
Then might-see one several manners
de gonfanons & de baniér[e]s
of gonfanons and of banners
chaeir e toelier el tai,
fall and be-trampled in-the mud
maint cheval e baucen et bai
many-a horse both piebald and bay
fuïr par le champ estraier.
flee through the field straying
Cil qui m[i]els se pourent aid[i]er
Those who best themselves could help
en ga[a]igniérent e en pristrent.
thereof gained and thereof took
Esi a la veie les mistrent.
Thus on the way them they-put
Molt gaaignérent li Real.
Much gained the Royals
Par le conseil del Mareschal
By the counsel of-the Marshal
fu faite cele sorsaillie
was made that sally
par quei lor gent fu maubaillie.
by which their folk was ill-handled
Esi fu e esi avint.
Thus it-was and thus befell
Unques puis en place ne vint
Ever since into place not came
li reis ou torneier deüst,
the king where tourney he-ought

que porve[e]ir ne se s[e]üst
that provide not himself he-knew
de ceste bole & de tel gile
against this trick and against such guile
e dedenz vile e deors vile.
both within town and outside town
Aprés avint k'al tens novel
After befell that-in-the time new
out, entre Aneth e Sorel,
had between Anet and Sorel
pris un riche tornei[e]ment.
taken a rich tourney
Nuls n'en oï avei[e]ment,
Any not-thereof heard notice
por qu'il fust esranz chevaliers,
provided that-he were errant knight
qui ne s'atornast volentiers
who not himself-would-array willingly
de venir i, a quant qu'il pout.
of coming there with whatever that-he could
N'en France ne en Flandres n'out,
Nor-in France nor in Flanders not-it-had
ne en Brie ne en Champaigne,
nor in Brie nor in Champagne
chevalier esrant qui remaigne.
knight errant who may-remain
De l'autre part li Normant vindrent
From the-other part the Normans came
e Breton qui a els se tindrent,
and Bretons who to them themselves held

Engleis, Mansel e Angevin,
English Manceaux and Angevins
e si i furent Peitevin
and so there were Poitevins
o lor seignor le giemble rei,
with their lord the young king
qui d'els aveit pris tel conrei
who of-them had taken such care
e les aveit mis en tel point
and them had put in such point
qu'il ne se doteient mais point
that-they not themselves feared more at-all
en nule place ou il venissent,
in any place where they might-come
por ce qu'ensemble se tenissent,
for this that-together themselves they-might-hold
qu'il nes meïssent a la veie,
that-they not-them might-put on the way
e qu'il n'eüssent tote veie
and that-they not-might-have all way
del plus bel quant vint al partir
of-the most fair when came to-the parting
e as granz gaainz departir.
and to-the great gains to-share-out

Anet and Pleurs

At Anet the French were routed, and the young king and the Marshal, left alone, rode through the town. Simon of Neaufle's three hundred foot sergeants fled before them, and the Marshal led Simon off by the bridle. Passing under a low gutter, Simon caught hold of it and hung there, and the Marshal came back leading an empty horse; told why, he laughed and made a fine jest of it. A tourney was cried at Pleurs, too far for the king, so the Marshal went with one knight. The duke of Burgundy, Philip of Flanders, the counts of Clermont and Beaumont, and many more were there. He struck among them like a lion among oxen, and every man there wished to match him. After nones the knights sought their friends, their harness, and their captors.

Li tornei[e]menz asembla
The tourney assembled
qui molt fu granz e buen sembla
which very was great and good seemed
a ces qui des armes savoient
to those who of-the arms knew
e le mestier usé avoient.
and the craft used had
Franceis vindrent a grant desrei
French came in great disorder
si durement que lor conrei
so hard that their troops
s'entrecontrérent e laidirent.
each-other-encountered and wronged
E quant la gent le rei les virent,
And when the folk (of-)the king them saw
sis la[i]ss[i]érent avant venir;
so-them they-let forward come

lors poinstrent, e, en lor venir,
then they-spurred and in their coming
si durement les encontrérent
so hard them they-encountered
qu'il les perciérent e outrérent,
that-they them pierced and passed-through
qu'onques nule hore ne se tindrent.
that-ever any hour not themselves they-held
Quant les batailles le rei vindrent
When the battalions (of-)the king came
érent il ja mis a la fuie;
were they already put to the flight
s'est qui chast asez est qui fuie;
if-there-is who may-chase enough is-there who may-flee
esi ravient en mainte place:
thus again-befalls in many-a place
s'est qui fuie asez est qui chace.
if-there-is who may-flee enough is-there who chases
Si fu granz la desconfiture.
So was great the discomfiture
Tant chaciérent a desmesure
So-much they-chased beyond measure
e al gaaing tant entendi[é]rent
and to-the gain so-much they-attended
que le rei ariére laissiérent
that the king behind they-left
tot sol, ne mais del Mareschal.
all alone nor more than-the Marshal

Cist dui tesérent contreval
These two drove downward
tant qu'il se mistrent tot a net
until that-they themselves put all at clean
trés parmi la rue d'Anet.
very through the street of-Anet
N'i out chevalier remanant,
Not-there had knight remaining
quer tuit s'en fuïrent avant.
for all themselves-thence fled forward
Aval sor destre regardérent
Down on right they-looked
en une rue ou grant gent érent;
into a street where great folk were
s'i estoit misires Symons
so-there was my-lord Simon
de Nëaufle, qui out semons
of Neaufle who had summoned
treis cenz serjanz de pié o armes,
three hundred sergeants of foot with arms
o ars, o glaives, o gisarmes,
with bows with lances with guisarmes
qui s'estoent e[n]mi le pas.
who themselves-stood in-the-midst-of the passage
Li reis dist: «N'i passeron pas,
The king said Not-there we-shall-pass at-all
«ne del retor[ner] n'i a mot.»
nor of-the returning not-there has word
Li Mar[es]chals dist mot a mot:
The Marshal said word for word

«N'i a riens, se Dex me secore,
Not-there has anything so God me may-succor
«nule fors de corre lor sore.»
any except to run them upon
Quan[t] li serjant venir les virent,
When the sergeants come them saw
en e[s] le pas se departirent,
in very the step themselves parted
quer il nes osérent atendre.
for they not-them dared await
E li Mar[es]chals ala prendre
And the Marshal went take
monseignor Symon par le frein,
my-lord Simon by the bridle
e dès que il out mis la main,
and since that he had put the hand
de l'estordre n'i out p[l]us rien,
of the-escaping not-there had more anything
quer sachiez qu'il le tint si bien
for know that-he him held so well
que de lui ert serre[z] molt près;
that by him he-was gripped very near
e li reis le suï après.
and the king him followed after
Ne se dona garde desriére,
Not himself gave heed behind
quant il vint a une gotiére,
when he came to a gutter
basse que bien i pout ateindre.
low so-that well there he-could reach

La volt li cheval[i]ers reme[i]ndre;
There wished the knight remain
si s'est aers a la gotiére;
so himself-is seized to the gutter
e cil ne garda pas ariére
and that-one not looked at-all back
quil menout, e li reis la vint;
whom-he led and the king there came
n'en parla pas mais il s'en tint.
not-thereof he-spoke at-all but he himself-thereof held
Cil s'en vait la rue fendant,
That-one himself-thence goes the street cleaving
e cil remest iloec pendant.
and that-one remained there hanging
Li Mar[es]chals a[l] herneis vint,
The Marshal at-the harness came
le cheval par la reine tint,
the horse by the rein held
puis a dit a un esquier:
then has said to a squire
«Pernez,» fa[it] il, «cest chevalier.
Take says he this knight
— Quel chevalier?» fait sei li reis
What knight says himself the king
qui molt esteit doz e corteis.
who very was sweet and courteous
— Quel chevalier? cel que ge main.
What knight that-one whom I lead
«Gardez le cheval et le frein.»
Guard the horse and the bridle

Fait li reis: «Nel tenez a gaz;
Says the king Not-it hold for jest
«del chivalier n'avez vos pas.
of-the knight not-have you at-all
— Ou est dunc? — Remés est ariére
Where is-he then Remained he-is behind
«pendant sei a une gotiére.»
hanging himself to a gutter
Quant li Mar[es]chals se torna,
When the Marshal himself turned
molt se rist, e si atorna
much himself laughed and so arrayed
cele ovre a mervellose gile.
that work with marvelous guile
Atant partirent de la vile,
Thereupon they-departed from the town
mès en maint lieu fu pu[i]s retraite
but in many-a place was since related
cele gile qui la fu feite.
that guile which there was done
Après ce refist grant parole
After this made-again great talk
Renomée qui molt tost vole
Renown which very soon flies
qu'uns tornei[e]menz esteit pris
that-a tourney was taken
de hals barons e de gran[t] pris
of high barons and of great worth
a treis semeines a Pleierre,
in three weeks at Pleurs

mais molt est lo[i]ng de ceste terre
but much it-is far from this land
a mouve[i]r i trop grant herneis;
to move there too-much great harness
por ce n'i ala pas li reis.
for this not-there went at-all the king
Li Mareschals n'i volt remendre;
The Marshal not-there wished remain
a son pris querre volt attendre.
to his worth to-seek he-wished attend
Volent[i]ers porchaçout enor.
Willingly he-sought honor
Congié en quist a son seignor,
Leave thereof he-sought of his lord
e il li dona voluntiers,
and he to-him gave willingly
que il li ert amis ent[i]ers.
for he to-him was friend entire
Molt voleit s'enor e son buen,
Much he-wished his-honor and his good
qu'il sout bien qu'il voleit le suen.
for-he knew well that-he wished the his
Tant l'out asaié & prové
So-much him-he-had tried and proved
que toz dis l'aveit buen trové.
that all days him-he-had good found

Atant de son seignor parti
Thereupon from his lord he-parted
mais ove lui n'en departi
but with him not-thence departed
fors un sol chivalier sanz plus;
except a single knight without more
ne sai qui fu, nel me dist nus.
not I-know who he-was not-it me told anyone
De lor esrer molt se hastérent;
Of their journeying much themselves they-hastened
tant espleitiérent, tant esrérent
so-much they-sped so-much they-journeyed
que il parvindrent a cel li[e]u.
that they arrived at that place
N'out, tresi qu'as monz de Mong[i]eu,
Not-it-had as-far as-to-the mounts of Montjoux
haut home qui portast baniére,
high man who might-bear banner
se il pout en nule maniére,
if he could in any manner
ne bacheler qui torneiast,
nor bachelor who might-tourney
qui la endreit ne s'enveisast.
who there at-that-place not himself-might-disport
Des hauz contes e des barons
Of-the high counts and of-the barons
sai de plusors nomer les nons,
I-know of several name the names

qui a cele place s'esmurent
who to that place themselves-moved
e qui al tornei[e]ment furent.
and who at-the tourney were
Veirs est que li dus de Borgoingne,
True is that the duke of Burgundy
qui molt amout itel bosoigne
who much loved such business
i vint e Felipes li buens,
there came and Philip the good
cil qui de Flandres esteit cuens;
that-one who of Flanders was count
si i fu li quens de Clermont,
so there was the count of Clermont
e altreci cil de Bealmont,
and likewise that-one of Beaumont
e Jake d'Avesnes li proz,
and James of-Avesnes the valiant
cil que tant fu preisiez de toz;
that-one who so-much was prized by all
e si i fu li quens Tiebauz
and so there was the count Theobald
qui molt esteit corteis e bauz;
who very was courteous and bold
e si i fu li buens Barreis
and so there was the good Barres
qui molt esteit pros e corteis,
who very was valiant and courteous
e sire Gui de Casteillon.
and lord Guy of Châtillon

Ne sai por quei nos traveillon
Not I-know for what we toil
de nomer chescon; c'est la some:
of naming each this-is the sum
en tote France n'out prodome
in all France not-had worthy-man
n'en Flandres ne en Avalterre
nor-in Flanders nor in Avauterre
qui pris d'armes volsist conquerre
who worth of-arms would-wish conquer
qui n'i fust se il i pout estre.
who not-there might-be if he there could be
Tant en vint [de] destre e senestre
So-many thereof came from right and left
que toz li païs en formie;
that all the country thereof swarms
si'n est la contrée estormie.
so-thereof is the region stirred-up
Par tot s'arment e molt s'atendent
By all arm-themselves and much themselves-strain
tuit cil qui a grant chose tendent.
all those who to great thing tend
La ve[ï]ssiez chevals d'Espaigne
There you-would-have-seen horses of-Spain
porfichier parmi la campaigne,
prance through the field
de Lombardie e de Ceszire.
of Lombardy and of Sicily

A peine vos savre[i]t nuls dire
With pain to-you would-know anyone say
l'afaire ne l'acesmement
the-affair nor the-adornment
ne le riche contenement
nor the rich bearing
que d'ambedeus parz demenei[e]nt
which of-both sides showed
li chivalier quant il s'armoi[e]nt.
the knights when they armed-themselves
Quant d'am[b]edouz parz armé furent
When of-both sides armed they-were
e conreé si com il durent,
and arrayed so as they ought
lors s'en vindrent a la campaigne.
then themselves-thence they-came to the field
La out me[i]nt[e] bele compaigne
There had many-a fair company
de boens chevaliers e eslite.
of good knights and chosen
La noise ne fu pas petite,
The noise not was at-all small
que chescons escria s'enseigne.
for each cried his-ensign
J[a]mais ne quit ge que remaigne
Ever-more not think I that-it may-remain
qu'il n'i ait lances en tronsons
that-it not-there may-have lances in fragments
e estroés plusors blaçons,
and pierced several shields

e maint cop d'espée so[r] hiealmes.
and many-a blow of-sword upon helms
Lors vint li Mareschals Willealmes,
Then came the Marshal William
bien armez, granz & forz e genz;
well armed great and strong and handsome
si se feri entre lor genz
so himself struck among their folk
com li lïons entre les bués:
as the lion among the oxen
cui il ateint ne li eut ués
whom he reaches not to-him had use
coife ne hialme ne ventaille.
coif nor helm nor ventail
Tot autresi i fiert e maille
All likewise there he-strikes and hammers
com li boscheron sor les cheines.
as the woodcutter upon the oaks
Plusors dient: «Qui est cist Sesnes
Several say Who is this Saxon
«qui nostre gent nos agravente?»
who our folk us overwhelms
Molt metent sor lui grant entente
Much put upon him great intent
a lui grever e a lui prendre,
to him grieve and to him take
mès n'osoient ses cops atendre;
but not-dared his blows await
li plosor li leissent la place,
the most to-him leave the place

e maint cop d'espée e de mace
and many-a blow of-sword and of mace
donent al Mareschal Willealme,
give to-the Marshal William
que tot li enbarrent le hialme
that all to-him dent the helm
e li fendent trés qu'en la teste.
and to-him split up-to in the head
E il les refiert e enteste
And he them strikes-back and head-smites
come cil qui n'ert pas del mains
as that-one who not-was at-all of-the least
et qui n'ert mie sanz ses mains,
and who not-was at-all without his hands
dunt semblout qu'il en eüst quatre,
of-which it-seemed that-he thereof had four
al trebuchier e a l'abatre
at-the tumbling and at the-felling
qu'il faisoit avant sei des lor.
that-he did before himself of-the their
Molt l'esgardoi[e]nt li plusor
Much him-looked-at the most
qui ne le quenoiss[ei]ent mie,
who not him knew at-all
e avei[e]nt molt grant envie
and had very great envy
de lui grever e de lui prendre;
of him grieving and of him taking

mais il lor savoit bien aprendre
but he to-them knew well teach
qu'il n'en érent pas a deu deie.
that-they not-thereof were at-all at two fingers
«Cist ne fait que feire ne deie,»
This-one not does what to-do not he-ought
ce redisoient li auquant,
this said-again the some
«mais ge ne sai conment ne quant
but I not know how nor when
«il aprist tant de cest afaire,
he learned so-much of this affair
«mais cil en seit bien a chief traire.»
but that-one thereof knows well to end draw
Molt fu li torn[e]iemenz buens,
Very was the tourney good
molt aïdout chascu[n]s les suens.
much helped each the his
Al bien ferir e a l'escorre,
At-the well striking and at the-shaking
e al defendre e al rescorre.
and at-the defending and at-the rescuing
En plusors lius i ou[t] meslées
In several places there had melees
qui ne furent pas demeslées
which not were at-all untangled
sanz grant gaaing ou sanz grant perte.
without great gain or without great loss

La out mainte proesce aperte
There had many-a prowess open
demostré des armes le jor;
shown of-the arms that day
bien s'i mostr[o]uent li meillor.
well themselves-there showed the best
Li Mareschals, qui d'autre terre
The Marshal who from-other land
ert la venuz por son pris quere,
was there come for his worth to-seek
i fist tant d'armes, c'est la some,
there did so-much of-arms this-is the sum
qu'el tornei[e]ment n'out halt home,
that-in-the tourney not-had high man
conte, baron ne bacheler,
count baron nor bachelor
qui d'armes nel volsist sembler.
who in-arms not-him would-wish resemble
A lui esteit li recouvriers.
To him was the recovery
Durement [h]astout les ouvriers
Hard he-hastened the workers
a celz qui de l'autre part érent
to those who of the-other part were
qui grant envie l'en portérent.
who great envy him-thereof bore
Unques al gaaing n'entendi,
Ever to-the gain not-he-attended

mais al bien faire tant tendi
but to-the well doing so-much he-tended
que del gaaing ne li chalut.
that of-the gain not to-him mattered
Il gaainna qui mielz valut,
He gained what better was-worth
quer molt fait cil riche bargainne
for much makes that-one rich bargain
qui onor conquert e gaainne.
who honor conquers and gains
Quant torneié ourent asez,
When tourneyed they-had enough
tant que molt i out de lassez,
so-much that much there had of wearied
après none s'en departirent;
after nones themselves-thence they-departed
mais del tot pas ne s'en partirent,
but of-the all at-all not themselves-thence they-parted
* * *
(lacuna)
Qu'asez i avoient a faire.
For-enough there they-had to do
Tel presse i avoit, c'est la veire,
Such press there had this-is the truth
veire, greignor qu'en une feire:
truly greater than-in a fair
li un queroient lor amis
the ones sought their friends
qui en l'estor esteient pris,
who in the-fight were taken

li autre lor herneis queroient;
the others their harness sought
e li autre molt enqueroient
and the others much inquired
as plusors del tornei[e]ment,
of-the several of-the tourney
s'il oïssent aveiement
if-they had-heard notice
de lor parenz, de lor amis,
of their kin of their friends
s'il savoient quis aveit pris.
if-they knew who-them had taken
E cil qui érent fiancié
And those who were pledged
revoloient estre avancié
wished-again be advanced
de raençon ou de fiance
of ransom or of surety
par amis ou par conoissance.
by friends or by acquaintance
Por ce esteit la presse si grande
For this was the press so great
que chascons enquert e demande
that each inquires and asks
issi après torn[e]iement
thus after tourney
de ses pertes avoiement.
of his losses notice
Por ceste achaison, c'est la sume,
For this occasion this-is the sum

esteient encor li halt home
were yet the high men
ensemble, si com ge pramis,
together so as I promised
que por els, que [por] lor amis.
that for them that for their friends

The Pike and the Smithy

A lady sent the duke of Burgundy a great pike. He passed it to the count of Flanders, and it went on to the counts of Clermont and Theobald. The count of Flanders proposed sending it, as the prize, to the best knight of the day. He named the Marshal, all agreed, and the knights sent with it found him at the smithy, his head on the anvil, while the smith hammered his battered helm free. He took the gift graciously. At a tourney at Eu he unhorsed Matthew of Walincourt, but the young king had the horse returned at Matthew's request. Later in the day, when Matthew came again more splendidly armed, the Marshal unhorsed him a second time and kept the horse.

Estre tant, si com g'ai apris,
Being so-much so as I-have learned
avint qu'une dame de pris,
befell that-a lady of worth
de grant ovre & de grant afaire
of great work and of great affair
e volentive [de] bien faire,
and willing of well doing
presenta al duc de Borgoigne,
presented to-the duke of Burgundy
qui esteit en cele bosoigne,
who was in that business

un luz qui faiseit a ami
a pike which made for friend
de plus de deu[s] piez e demi.
of more than two feet and half
Molt ert de fait e de seison.
Much it-was of deed and of season
Lors dit li duz que par raison,
Then says the duke that by reason
por dubler l'enor a la dame
for to-double the-honor to the lady
qui tant esteit de cors e d'ame
who so-much was of body and of-soul
pruez e corteise e bien savant,
valiant and courteous and well knowing
le representereit avant.
it would-present forward
Al conte de Flandres l'envoie;
To-the count of Flanders it-sends
e li buens quens, qui tote voie
and the good count who all way
faiseit les granz enors del mont,
did the great honors of-the world
volt bien que li quens de Clermont
wished well that the count of Clermont
l'eüst; e li quens bonement
it-might-have and the count graciously
le fist presenter ensement,
it made present likewise
maintenant al conte Tiebaut.
at-once to-the count Theobald

Mais il n'i a celui qui[l] baut
But it not-there has that-one who-it may-give
qui nel voille envei[e]r avant.
who not-it may-wish send forward
E li boens quens se traist avant,
And the good count himself drew forward
de Flandres qui ert plus meisnables
of Flanders who was more meek
e plus corteis e plus reisnables:
and more courteous and more reasonable
«Seignors,» dist li quens de bon'aire,
Lords said the count of good-nature
«s'a mon los le volïez faire,
if-to my counsel it you-would-wish do
«s'en direie ce que me semble.»
so-thereof I-would-say this that me seems
E il l'otroient tuit ensemble.
And they it-grant all together
Il dist: «Quant l'avez otreé,
He said Since it-you-have granted
«ja en serrez bien aveié.
now thereof you-will-be well directed
«Or faisons dunc del luz un cigne,
Now let-us-make then of-the pike a swan
«e se l'enveiom al plus digne,
and so it-let-us-send to-the most worthy
«quil d[e]üst aveir s'il i fust,
who-it ought have if-be there were

«e qui plus a hui fer e fust
and who most has today iron and wood
«mais a ues el tornei[e]ment.»
more to use in-the tourney
E cil l'otreient bonement,
And those it-grant graciously
mais il volent en fin saveir
but they wish in end know
liquels ce est quil doit aveir.
which-one this is who-it ought have
«Seignors,» fait il, «un[s] chevaliers
Lords says he a knight
«qui d'arme[s] est pruz e maniers
who in-arms is valiant and skilled
«en toz les lieus ou il avient:
in all the places where he befalls
«De l'ostel le giemble rei vient.
From the-household (of-)the young king he-comes
«Proz est e corteis e leials.
Valiant he-is and courteous and loyal
«C'est W. li Mareschals.»
This-is William the Marshal
Funt il trestu[i]t: «Qui meils le fait
Say they all Who best it does
«c'est bien dreiz e raison qu'i[l l']ait.»
this-is well right and reason that-he it-may-have
Lors eslurent deus chevaliers,
Then they-chose two knights

o els ala uns esquiers
with them went a squire
qui le luz lor porta devant.
who the pike for-them bore before
Tant quistrent ariére e avant
So-much they-sought back and forward
que a son ostel asenérent,
that to his lodging directed-themselves
mais en l'ostel pas nel trovérent;
but in the-lodging at-all not-him they-found
a cels qu'il trovérent enquistrent
of those whom-they found they-asked
ou il esteit, e il lor distrent
where he was and they to-them said
qu'a la forge esteit descenduz.
that-to the forge he-was dismounted
«Il n'iert pas ici atenduz,»
He not-will-be at-all here awaited
font il, «par nos; ja n'avendra.
say they by us ever not-it-will-come
«Ne savon ou il descendra.»
Not we-know where he will-dismount
A tant de l'ostel s'en issirent,
At so-much from the-lodging themselves-thence they-issued
a la forge vindrent; cil virent
to the forge they-came those saw
qu'il out sor l'anclume sa teste;
that-he had upon the-anvil his head
molt i avoit mauveise feste,
much there had evil feast

quer li fevres o ses martels,
for the smith with his hammers
o tenailles e o pincels,
with tongs and with pincers
li alout son hiealme esrachant,
to-him went his helm tearing-off
e les fondeüres tra[n]chant
and the dents cutting
qui trop esteient enfundues
which too-much were sunk-in
e enbarrées e fundues.
and battered and broken
Entor le col ert si serrez
Around the neck it-was so tight
qu'a grant peine fu desserrez.
that-with great pain it-was loosened
E quant li healmes fu forferjez
And when the helm was unfastened
qui a grant peine en fu tirez,
which with great pain thereof was pulled
li cheval[i]er qui venu érent
the knights who come were
o bel semblant le saluérent,
with fair semblance him greeted

e distrent: «A vos venu sumes
and said To you come we-are
«de par contes, de par hauz homes
on behalf-of counts on behalf-of high men
«qui sunt venu d'estrange terre
who are come from-strange land
«por pris e por enor conquere
for worth and for honor to-conquer
«e de cest luz ont fait un cinne,
and of this pike have made a swan
«e vos en tienent al plus digne.
and you thereof hold for-the most worthy
«Por ce le vos unt enveié
For this it to-you they-have sent
«quel tienent a mielz enpleié
for-it they-hold for better employed
«qu'a chevalier qui i fust hui.
than-on knight who there was today
«Ne vos deit torner a ennui.»
Not to-you it-ought turn to trouble
Il respondi come senez,
He answered as sensible
kar mei[n]te feis ert asenez
for many times he-was directed
e a b[i]en faire e a bien dire:
both to well doing and to well saying
«Seignors,» fait il, «Dex le lor mire.
Lords says he God it to-them may-reward
«Molt peüst mielz estre empl[e]ié,
Much it-could better be employed

«mais dès qu'il le m'ont enveié,
but since that-they it me-have sent
«graces e merciz lor en rent,
thanks and mercies to-them thereof I-render
«e a vos, seignors, ensement;
and to you lords likewise
«quer ce n'est pas par mon servise,
for this not-is at-all by my service
«mais par enor e par franchise
but by honor and by nobility
«lor est esi es cuers monté
to-them is thus in-the hearts mounted
«qu'il m'ont faite ceste bonté.»
that-they me-have done this goodness
E il li distrent: «Beal duz sire,
And they to-him said Fair sweet lord
«vostre pleisir poez bien dire,
your pleasure you-can well say
«mais li bienz faiz se testimoingne,
but the good deed itself witnesses
«quant l'en est en itel besoigne.»
when one is in such business
Ne sai reconter quant [qu']il distrent,
Not I-know recount how-much that-they said
mais a tant congié de lui pristrent.
but at so-much leave of him they-took

As hauz homes vindrent ariére
To-the high men they-came back
& recontérent la man[i]ére
and recounted the manner
confeitement il le trovérent.
how-made they him found
E li halt home qui la érent
And the high men who there were
cele ovre tindrent a merveille.
that work held for marvel
Chascuns s'en seigne e s'en merveille.
Each himself-thereat crosses and himself-thereof marvels
Bien se tienent a aveié
Well themselves hold for directed
kar bien unt lor luz enpleié,
for well they-have their pike employed
e dient tuit que ne seüssent
and say all that not they-would-know
ou mielz enplaier le puüssent.
where better employ it they-could
Par els fu tenuz a non pér,
By them he-was held for not peer
kar l'om n'i trovast pas son pér
for one not-there would-find at-all his peer
de bien dire ne bien faire;
of well saying nor well doing
ne mains vantant de son afaire,
nor less boasting of his affair
de rien ke die ne que face,
of anything that-he may-say nor that-he may-do

ne trovast l'om en nule place.
not would-find one in any place
Esi fu li luz enveié
Thus was the pike sent
qui fu a Pleierre enpleié
which was at Pleurs employed
al meillor de cels qui i furent
to-the best of those who there were
par tesmoin de cels qui l'eslurent.
by witness of those who him-chose
Forte est a conter ceste estorie,
Hard is to tell this history
kar nuls n'at si bone memorie
for any not-has so good memory
el munt qui tote la deïst,
in-the world who all it might-say
por peine que il [i] meïst,
for pain that he there might-put
non dis, s'il l'avoient enpris,
not ten if-they it-had undertaken
les beals faiz dunt monta en pris
the fair deeds whereof he-mounted in worth
li Mareschal[s]: ce ne puet estre,
the Marshal this not can be
ne ge ne m'en faiz mie mestre,
nor I not me-thereof make at-all master
fors d'itant com ge ai apris;
except of-so-much as I have learned

ne ge ne reprenc mie a pris
nor I not take-up at-all at worth
se a[u]cuns m'en dit sa golée,
if some-one to-me-thereof says his mouthful
kar quant folie est engolée,
for when folly is swallowed
si emfle tant qu'el resalt fors,
so it-swells so-much that-it leaps-again out
kar el ne puet durer el cors
for it not can last in-the body
del felon mauvès ennuios
of-the felon wicked annoying
* * *
(lacuna)

Ci aprés covient que ge die
Here after behooves that I may-say
qu'il out a Eu, en Normendie,
that-it had at Eu in Normandy
pris un riche tornei[e]ment.
taken a rich tourney
Ne fu pas fait si qu[e]iement
Not it-was at-all done so quietly
que portez ne seit li esclandres
that borne not may-be the rumor
par France, par Henau, par Flandres,
through France through Hainault through Flanders
e par Borgoingne e par Peitou,
and through Burgundy and through Poitou
e par Toroingne e par Angou,
and through Touraine and through Anjou

par Normandie e par Brutaigne;
through Normandy and through Brittany
n'a nul haut home qui remaigne,
not-has any high man who may-remain
ne bacheler, sel puet save[i]r,
nor bachelor if-it he-can know
qui velt nul pris d'arme[s] aveir,
who wishes any worth of-arms have
qui ne seit a cele [a]sembl[é]e,
who not may-be at that assembly
mais el ne puet pas estre emblée
but it not can at-all be stolen-away
a cels qui avei[e]nt enpris
from those who had undertaken
par armes a monter en pris.
by arms to mount in worth
Li giembles reis fu devers Ou;
The young king was toward Eu
n'out pas de chevaliers si pou
not-he-had at-all of knights so few
qu'il n'en eüst bien cent al mains,
that-he not-thereof might-have well hundred at-the least
e des meillors, gel prenc en mains,
and of-the best it-I take in hands
que l'om pout trover ne aveir.
that one could find or have
Ne remainsist por nul aveir
Not would-remain for any wealth
bon[s] chevalier[s], s'il fust trovez,
good knight if-he were found

vaillanz ne d'armes esprovez,
valiant nor in-arms proved
qu'il ne voussist a sei atraire,
that-he not would-wish to himself draw
kar par largesse e par bien feire
for by largesse and by well doing
e par totes autres bontez,
and by all other goodnesses
aveit toz princes sormontez.
he-had all princes surpassed
Quant d'amedous parz venu furent,
When of-both sides come they-were
si s'armérent si cum il durent.
so armed-themselves so as they ought
De l'autre part furent Franceis,
Of the-other part were French
Borgoignon, Flamenc, Hanoeis.
Burgundians Flemings Hainaulters
Li plusor vunt as assemblailles,
The most go to-the assemblings
mais as premiér[e]s commençailles,
but at-the first beginnings
sire Maheu[s] de Waleuncort,
lord Matthew of Walincourt
sor un cheval qui molt tost curt,
on a horse which very soon runs
i vint molt abrievéement,
there came very speedily
e li Mar[es]chals, sagement,
and the Marshal wisely

les granz galoz li veit acontre,
the great gallops him goes to-meet
mais si trés durement l'encontre
but so very hard him-meets
que del cheval le porte a terre.
that from-the horse him bears to ground
Isnealment le prist par la serre,
Nimbly it he-took by the clasp
si s'en vint vers sa gent [de bot],
so himself-thence came toward his folk at once
kar sout bien meittre tot a tot.
for he-knew well put all to all
Sire Maiheu[s] vint demaneis,
Lord Matthew came forthwith
la ou s'armout li giembles reis;
there where armed-himself the young king
si li requist sanz plus atendre
so of-him required without more waiting
qu'il li feïst son cheval rendre.
that-he to-him might-make his horse render
Cil qui nul ne volt escomdire
That-one who any not wished refuse
li dist: «Voluntiers, beau duz sire;
to-him said Willingly fair sweet lord
«qui l'a? — Li Mareschal[s] por veir.
who it-has The Marshal for truth
— Mareschal, feites li aveir,»
Marshal make to-him have-it
dist li reis. — «Voluntiers, beau sire;
said the king Willingly fair lord

«n'en faites pas a escondire.»
not-thereof make at-all to refuse
Lors l'ot e o sei l'enmena,
Then it-he-had and with himself it-led
mais por nei[e]nt l'en remena:
but for naught it-thence he-led-back
en cel jor le regaagna
in that day it regained
cil qui primes le gaaingna.
that-one who first it gained
A ces paroles, ce me semble,
At these words this me seems
li granz tornei[e]menz asemble
the great tourney assembles
devant le chastel, près des liches.
before the castle near of-the lists
Molt fu li tornei[e]menz riches,
Very was the tourney rich
mais li quens de Flandres, por veir,
but the count of Flanders for truth
qui molt fu pleins de grant saveir,
who very was full of great knowledge
ot par devers lui dus e contes,
had by toward him dukes and counts
barons, chasteleins e viscontes
barons castellans and viscounts
e boens serjanz e riches rotes
and good sergeants and rich troops
qui nos genz defolassent totes,
who our folk would-trample all

se près de lor recet ne fussent
if near of their retreat not they-were
e bien garder ne se s[e]üssent.
and well guard not themselves they-knew
Molt fu li torn[e]ieme[n]z buens:
Very was the tourney good
unques ne quit que reis ne quens
ever not I-think that king nor count
en veïst nul mielz aresté;
thereof saw any better stopped
mais n'i ourent gaires esté
but not-there they-had much been
que misire Maiheu[s] revint
that my-lord Matthew came-back
de Waleincor[t], e si avint
of Walincourt and so befell
qu'il vint si trés outréement
that-he came so very utterly
e molt plus acesméement
and much more adorned
d'asez qu'il n'aveit fait devant;
by-far than-he had done before
e cil li refu al devant,
and that-one to-him was-again at-the front
qui l'encontra as commençailes.
who him-met at-the beginnings
N'atendi pas les deffinailes,
Not-he-waited at-all the endings

einz le feri en la peitrine
rather him struck in the chest
si que a terre le souvine
so that to ground him topples-backward
par son la croupe del cheval.
by top the croup of-the horse
Quant il le vit gisir aval,
When he him saw lie down
ne l'aida point a relever,
not him-helped at-all to raise
ne il nel volt de plus grever:
nor he not-him wished of more grieve
le chival prent qui molt li nuist;
the horse he-takes which much to-him harms
mal venge son duel qui se cuist.
ill avenges his grief who himself burns
Or a il molt b[i]en bargaignié,
Now has he very well bargained
kar il [l']ad deus feiz gaaingnié
for he it-has two times gained
en un jor, & o sei l'enmaine;
in one day and with himself it-leads
nel lerra mais d'este semeine,
not-it he-will-leave more of-this week
a cui que il desatalent.
to whom that it may-displease
Del rendre n'a il nul talent,
Of-the rendering not-has he any desire
einz le meine hors de la presse,
rather it leads out of the press

as escuiers le baille e lesse;
to-the squires it hands and leaves
si se rest feru en l'estor
so himself again-is thrown into the-fight
ou molt out fait d'armes le jor.
where much he-had done of-arms that day
Molt i out de felles meslées
Much there had of fell melees
par plusors lieus entremeslées;
through several places intermingled
molt en i veïsiez acorre,
much thereof there you-would-have-seen run
les uns mener, autre[s] rescorre,
the ones lead others rescue
uns fuïr e autre[s] chacier.
ones flee and others chase
N'ert pas boens gieus a eschacier:
Not-it-was at-all good game to escape
to[s]t lu[i] fussent a[s] trestornées
soon to-you would-be at-the turnings-back
les jambes contremont tornées;
the legs upward turned
si i fust b[i]en tost defolez.
so there he-would-be well soon trampled
Tant fu li gieus avant colez
So-much was the game forward flowed
qu'il ourent asez torn[ei]é.
that-they had enough tourneyed

A lor ostels unt env[e]ié
To their lodgings have sent
lor gaaing cil qui gaaingnérent;
their gain those who gained
ausi li autre qui perdi[é]rent
likewise the others who lost
mistrent ou pleges ou ostages
put either pledges or hostages
ou il aquitérent lor gaiges
or they acquitted their gages
a ce[u]s cui érent par fiance,
to those whose they-were by surety
ou il porchaciérent quitance,
or they procured quittance
kar eissi lor conveneit faire
for thus them behooved do
a cels qui sunt en tel afaire.
to those who are in such affair

Roger of Gaugi

When Matthew asked the king again, the Marshal reminded him that Matthew had once kept a horse of the Marshal's, won at a tourney, despite the high men's requests, and his argument won him the horse amid laughter. That day he took ten knights and twelve horses. Roger of Gaugi, a bold knight but somewhat covetous, asked to be his companion. For two years they won more together than six or eight others, and between Pentecost and Lent, as the kitchen clerk Wigain recorded, they took a hundred and three knights. At Joigny, while the knights waited for the tourney, the countess and her ladies came out and they danced a carol. The Marshal sang, and when a herald's song asked him for a good horse, he unhorsed the first jouster and gave the herald the horse.

Quant li helme furent osté
When the helms were removed
lors s'en vin[dren]t [vers] cel costé
then themselves-thence came toward that side
tuit li haut home, ce me semble,
all the high men this me seems
kar parler voloient ensemble.
for speak they-wished together
Entor le rei s'atropelérent
Around the king themselves-gathered
tuit li haut home qui la érent.
all the high men who there were
Si parlérent de me[i]nt afeire
So they-spoke of many-a affair
si comme en tel lieu estuet faire.
so as in such place it-behooves do

A tant vint mis sires Mahieus
At so-much came my lord Matthew
de Walencort, qui des deus gius
of Walincourt who of-the two games
out eü le peior parti,
had had the worse part
quant del cheval se departi.
when from-the horse himself departed
Al rei avint, sil salua;
To-the king he-came so-him greeted
encontre lui se remua
toward him himself moved
li reis qui molt fu deboneire,
the king who very was gracious
e il [li] mostra son afaire:
and he to-him showed his affair
si li pria e fist entendre
so him begged and made understand
que son cheval li f[e]ïst rendre.
that his horse to-him he-might-make render
Il dist: «Qui a vostre cheval?
He said Who has your horse
— Sire,» fait il, «le Mareschal.»
Lord says he the Marshal
Li reis tantost le demanda,
The king at-once him asked
e si [li] dist e quemanda
and so to-him said and commanded
que il [li] rendist son chival,
that he to-him might-render his horse

e si le tint a molt grant mal
and so it he-held for very great ill
de ce que [il] tant l'atendi.
of this that he so-long it-awaited
«Sire,» fait il, «ge li rendi
Lord says he I to-him it-rendered
«dès ui [main], einz que il fust prime,
from today morning before that it were prime
«testemoingne de lui me[ï]me.
witness of him himself
— Ce est ve[i]rs qu'os le me rendistes,
This is true that-you it to-me rendered
«meis autre feis m'en abatistes;
but other time me-thereof you-felled
«si l'emmenastes, si l'avez.
so it-you-led-away so it-you-have
— Sire,» fait il, «vos ne savez
Lord says he you not know
«se ge l'ai ou ge l'ai doné;
if I it-have or I it-have given
«mais or serra guer[re]doné
but now will-be rewarded
«ce que a tornei me feïstes
this that at tourney to-me you-did
«quant tanz hals homes desdeïstes.
when so-many high men you-refused
«Or orrez quei jo vos dirrei:
Now you-will-hear what I to-you shall-say

«Vos gaaingnastes a tornei
You gained at tourney
«un mien cheval e si l'oüstes.
a my horse and so it-you-had
«De hals homes requis en fustes
By high men required thereof you-were
«que por lor amor feïssiez
that for their love you-might-do
«tant que vos le me rendissiez;
so-much that you it to-me might-render
«unkes nes volsistes entendre,
ever not-them you-would hear
«n'onques ne me volsistes rendre.
nor-ever not me you-would render
«Or vos ferai ci la tornée
Now to-you I-shall-make here the turn
«que a tornei fu atornée.»
that at tourney was arranged
Misire Maheu[s] dist alores:
My-lord Matthew said then
«Sire, n'esteiez pas encores
Lord not-you-were at-all yet
«d'itel pris com vos estes ore
of-such worth as you are now
«ne com vos esserez encore.
nor as you will-be yet
«Por ce vos di e faz entendre
For this to-you I-say and make understand
«que lors nel vos voil mie rendre.»
that then not-it to-you I-wished at-all render

Li Mareschals li respondi:
The Marshal to-him answered
«Sire, or oez que ge vos di:
Lord now hear what I to-you say
«Se g'este[i]e idunc mespresiez,
If I-was then misprized
«vos estes or molt poi presiez
you are now very little prized
«a ce qu'os estïez adonques.
to this that-you were then
«Par fines reisons vos pruis donques
By fine reasons you I-prove then
«qu'a force m'avez fait entendre
that-by force me-you-have made understand
«que ge nel vos dei mie rendre.»
that I not-it to-you ought at-all render
Quant la parole fu oïe,
When the word was heard
molt fu de plusors esjoïe
very it-was by several rejoiced-at
por ce qu'a dreit fu devisé[e];
for this that-at right it-was devised
s'en leva entre els grant risée.
so-thereof rose among them great laughter
Esi avint al Mareschal
Thus befell to-the Marshal
qu'a dreit enmena son cheval.
that-at right he-led-away his horse

Cele ovre fu unquor del mains,
That work was yet of-the least
que il prist le jor de ses meins
for he took that day with his hands
dis chevaliers a torne[i]er.
ten knights at tourneying
Bien i saut ses coups empl[e]ier
Well there he-knew his blows employ
come pruz e comme vasauls;
as valiant and as vassal
s'i gaaingna doz[e] chevals
so-there he-gained twelve horses
o les seles, o les [a]greiz;
with the saddles with the trappings
si 'n gaaingna un par deus feiz.
so thereof he-gained one by two times
Saciez que grant parole en firent
Know that great talk thereof made
tuit cil qui l'oïrent & virent.
all those who it-heard and saw
De sa proesce e de son los
Of his prowess and of his praise
or commence a monter li flos,
now begins to mount the flood
de son pris e de sa proesce,
of his worth and of his prowess
par quei il monta en haltesce.
by which he mounted in highness

D'un autre chevalier vos di
Of-an other knight to-you I-say
preis[i]é d'armes, proz e herdi
prized in-arms valiant and bold
e enprenant e artilos,
and enterprising and artful
mais qu'auques esteit coveitos,
but that-somewhat he-was covetous
misire Rogier de Gaugie:
my-lord Roger of Gaugi
n'out de Diepe tresque a Baugie
not-had from Dieppe up-to to Bauge
plus gaaingnant ne plus vassal,
more gaining nor more vassal
fors Willaume le Mareschal.
except William the Marshal
Por la proesce que out en sei
For the prowess that he-had in himself
ert de la maisnie le rei.
he-was of the household (of-)the king
Quant il out veü e apris
When he had seen and learned
le grant gaaing e le grant pris
the great gain and the great worth
del Mar., tot a custume
of-the Marshal all by custom
conveitise aprent & alume
covetousness teaches and kindles

son cuer; si li dist e enseingne
his heart so to-him says and teaches
que al Mareschal s'acompaigne,
that with-the Marshal he-may-accompany-himself
kar l'om ne puet s'amender non
for one not can oneself-amend not
d'acompaingnier boen compaignon:
of-accompanying good companion
qui se puet aid[i]er de deus meins
who himself can help with two hands
por ce ne valt il mie meins:
for this not is-worth he at-all less
se l'une falt e l'autre fiert;
if the-one fails and the-other strikes
plus tost en a ce que il quiert.
more soon thereof he-has this that he seeks
De compaignie le preia.
Of companionship him he-begged
Li Mareschal[s] li otreia
The Marshal to-him granted
sa compaignie voluntiers,
his companionship willingly
kar tant esteit boens chevaliers
for so-much he-was good knight
qu'il sout bien qu'il n'enpirreit mie
that-he knew well that-he not-would-worsen at-all
d'ave[i]r si bone conpaingnie.
of-having so good company

Deus anz [tel] compaingnie tindrent,
Two years such companionship they-held
mais unques en place ne vindrent
but ever into place not they-came
que plus gaaing ne lor venist,
that more gain not to-them might-come
coment qu'as autres avenist,
however that-to-the others it-might-befall
qu'a sis des autres ou a uit.
than-to six of-the others or to eight
Ge n'en veil rien aveir a v[u]it
I not-thereof wish anything have in vain
fors si comme li cler l'escristrent
except so as the clerks it-wrote
de la cort qui garde s'en pristrent.
of the court who heed themselves-thereof took
Wigainz li clers de la quisine
Wigain the clerk of the kitchen
& autre, c'est verité fine,
and others this-is truth fine
provérent par escrit, sanz esme,
proved by writing without estimate
qu'entre Pentecoste e quaresme
that-between Pentecost and Lent
pristrent cheval[i]ers cent e treis,
they-took knights hundred and three
estre chevals, estre herneis,
besides horses besides harness

dont unkes cil ne tindrent conte
of-which ever those not held account
qui s'entremistrent de l'aconte.
who busied-themselves with the-account
Isi avint icist afeires.
Thus befell this affair
Après ce ne demora gaires
After this not tarried much
que Renomée qui tost vole
that Renown which soon flies
out aporté[e] la parole
had brought the word
d'un tornei[e]ment qui fu pris
of-a tourney which was taken
de hals baronz e de grant pris
of high barons and of great worth
a Joheingni; si i alérent
at Joigny so there went
tuit cil qui les armes amérent.
all those who the arms loved
Li giembles rei[s] n'i ala mie
The young king not-there went at-all
ne gaires de sa compaignie,
nor much of his company
[mais] li Mareschals tote voie
but the Marshal all way
s'atorna de mettre a la voie.
made-himself-ready of putting on the way

Il e cil qui o lui alérent
He and those who with him went
par lor jornées tant esrérent
by their days'-journeys so-much journeyed
qu'al chastel de Joheingni vindrent
that-to-the castle of Joigny they-came
a ceus dont b[i]en paié se tindrent.
to those of-whom well paid themselves they-held
Quant venu furent si s'a[r]mérent
When come they-were so armed-themselves
li chevalier qui laie[n]z érent,
the knights who in-there were
puis s'en issirent del chastel.
then themselves-thence they-issued from-the castle
En un liu delitos e bel,
In a place delightful and fair
dehor[s] la vile, descendirent.
outside the town they-dismounted
Iloc furent; s'i atendirent.
There they-were so-there they-awaited
Dit lor fu, e bien le saveient,
Said to-them it-was and well it they-knew
que de la trop grant gent avoient,
that of there too-much great folk they-had
e que de ça en out trop mains;
and that of here thereof had too-much fewer
por ce ne voldrent prendre en mains
for this not they-wished take in hands
a aler les trop loing requere,
to go them too-much far to-seek

por ce descendirent a terre.
for this they-dismounted to ground
Devant lor lices descendirent
Before their lists they-dismounted
tuit armé e sis atendirent.
all armed and so-them awaited
La contesse s'en eissi fors
The countess herself-thence issued out
qui ert e de vis e de cors
who was both of face and of body
si a dreit, ç'ai oï retraire,
so at right this-I-have heard relate
come nature la sout faire,
as nature her knew make
o lié dames e damiseles
with her ladies and damsels
si acesmées e si beles
so adorned and so fair
qu'en beauté n'i out que reprendre,
that-in beauty not-there had what to-blame
n'els n'estoient mie a aprendre
nor-they not-were at-all to teach
de corteisie ne de sens.
of courtesy nor of sense
Li chivalier saillent des rens
The knights leap from-the ranks
contre eles [e]si comme il durent
toward them thus as they ought
molt lor fu vis qu'amendé furent
much to-them was opinion that-amended they-were

por la sorvenue des dames:
by the arrival of-the ladies
si furent il, quer cors & ames
so were they for bodies and souls
e[s] hardemenz e cuers doublérent
the boldnesses and hearts doubled
a toz asemble qui la érent.
to all together who there were
Aucuns a dit: «Kar carolomes
Some-one has said Now let-us-dance-carols
«dementiers que ci atendomes,
meanwhile that here we-wait
«si nos en ennui[e]ra mains.»
so us thereof will-annoy less
Lors s'entrepristrent par les mains
Then each-other-they-took by the hands
alcun[s] demande: «Qui sera
some-one asks Who will-be
«si corteis qu'il nos chantera?»
so courteous that-he to-us will-sing
Li Marischa[l]s qui bien chantout
The Marshal who well sang
e qui de riens ne se vantout
and who of anything not himself boasted
lors commensa une chansun,
then began a song
o simple voiz & o doz son.
with simple voice and with sweet sound

Molt lor plout a toz cels qu'i érent
Much to-them pleased to all those who-there were
e bonement o lui chantérent.
and graciously with him they-sang
E quant il out sa chanson dite
And when he had his song said
qui molt lor pleist e lor delite,
which much them pleases and them delights
lors commensa un[s] chantereals
then began a singer
qui ert hirauz d'armes nov[e]als,
who was herald of-arms new
e chanta novele chanson:
and sang new song
ne sai qui louot ne que non,
not I-know who praised nor what not
mais el refreit out: «Mareschal,
but the refrain had Marshal
«kar me donez un boen cheval!»
now me give a good horse
Quant li Mareschals l'entendi,
When the Marshal it-heard
unques puis iloec n'atendi,
ever since there not-be-waited
einz se parti de la karole
rather himself parted from the carol
sanz faire en a nului parole:
without making thereof to anyone word

uns escuiers li amena
a squire to-him brought
son cheval, e il acena
his horse and he beckoned
le hiraucel; cil s'aperçut,
the little-herald that-one himself-perceived
après lui son poeir corrut.
after him his power ran
Ja veneient li josteor,
Already came the jousters
cil qui se font avanceor
those who themselves make advancers
de començailles comencier.
of beginnings to-begin
Cil qui n'out talent de tencier,
That-one who not-had desire of quarreling
li Maresc. vers un s'adrece;
the Marshal toward one himself-directs
tant s'afia en sa proece,
so-much himself-trusted in his prowess
e en sa lance redde & forte,
and in his lance stiff and strong
que de son cheval jus le porte,
that from his horse down him bears
sanz nul autre conte cunter;
without any other tale to-tell
puis fist le hiraucel monter;
then made the little-herald mount
e cil, sanz plus dire parole,
and that-one without more to-say word

se fiert o tot en la karole
himself throws with all into the carol
e dist a toz: «Vez quel cheval!
and said to all See what horse
«Cest me dona le Mareschal.»
This to-me gave the Marshal
Estrangement s'en merveloent
Strangely themselves-thereof marveled
plusor qui uncore cuidoent
several who yet thought
qu'il fust uncore en la corole,
that-he were yet in the carol
e molt en firent grant parole.
and much thereof they-made great talk
Li chivalier e les puceles,
The knights and the maidens
les dames e les damiseles
the ladies and the damsels
distrent qu'il n'i aveit mès fait
said that-it not-there had more done
el tornei[e]ment si beal fait.
in-the tourney so fair deed

Joigny

Inspired by the ladies, the knights at Joigny drove the other side from the field. The Marshal won the prize and shared his gains with crusaders and prisoners, freeing many of the knights he had taken. The poet praises the young king, whose prowess and largesse Arthur and Alexander never matched in so short a time, and who would have surpassed them both had God let him live; he gathered the best bachelors of France, Flanders, and Champagne. The Marshal, his master in arms, rescued him whenever he charged too far, and Largesse was the young king's wife. Remembrance then recalls a tourney between Maintenon and Nogent in the octave of Pentecost, attended by the young king, Philip of Flanders, and the counts of Boulogne and Clermont. At the vespers Renaut of Nevers took two of the king's companions, and the household urged the reluctant king to ask him to release them.

Quant virent venir les batailles,
When they-saw come the battalions
tantost laciérent lor ventailles
at-once they-laced their ventails
e lor heames e si montérent.
and their helms and so they-mounted
Por les dames qui iloc érent
For the ladies who there were
prist li mains hardiz cuer en sei
took the least bold heart in himself
de veintre le jor le tornei,
of vanquishing that day the tourney
mais molt errérent sagement
but very they-journeyed wisely
e rengié e seréement,
and ranged and closely

qu'onques nuls n'en trespassa autre.
that-ever any not-thereof passed other
Uns de cels de la mout de faltre,
One of those of there moved from lance-rest
si vait ferir en mi le tas,
so goes strike in middle the heap
mais il ne lor eschapa pas,
but he not them escaped at-all
qu'en es le pas fu al frein pris.
for-in very the step he-was by-the bridle taken
Chascuns qui volt creistre son pris
Each who wished increase his worth
al bien ferir s'acesme e tence,
at-the well striking himself-adorns and contends
e li tornei[e]menz coumence
and the tourney begins
si trés bien e si aresté,
so very well and so stoutly
mais cil qui avoient esté
but those who had been
en la quarole ove les dames
in the carol with the ladies
mistrent e cors e cuers e ames
put both bodies and hearts and souls
en bien faire, e si bien le firent
into well doing and so well it they-did
que cil de la s'en esbaïrent.
that those of there themselves-thereof amazed
Grant noise i aveit e grant poldre,
Great noise there had and great dust

kar autresi comme la foldre
for just as the thunderbolt
abat tot avant sei & plesse
fells all before itself and bends
quant qu'ele ateint, que riens ne lesse,
whatever it reaches for anything not leaves
tot autresi destendant furent
all likewise stretching were
cil ki de vers les dames murent.
those who from toward the ladies moved
Molt i out aresté estor,
Much there had stout fight
molt i out fait d'armes le jor,
much there had done of-arms that day
mais tote veie les outrérent
but all way them surpassed
cil qui devers les dames érent.
those who toward the ladies were
Molt gaaingniérent a veüe,
Much they-gained by sight
mès bien fu la chose seüe,
but well was the thing known
qui perdist ne qui que fust pris,
who might-lose nor who that might-be taken
que li Mareschals out [le] pris,
that the Marshal had the prize
e de gaaing rout il sa part;
and of gain had-again he his part

mais molt largement le depart
but very largely it shares-out
e as croisiez e as prisons,
both to-the crusaders and to-the prisoners
e molt quita de lor prisons
and much he-quitted of their prisons
des cheval[i]ers qu'il aveit pris,
of-the knights whom-he had taken
qu'en li torna a [molt] grant pris.
which-in him turned to very great worth
Ne puis toz les faiz reconter,
Not I-can all the deeds recount
ne ne porreie a ce monter
nor not I-could to this mount
si aveie mes quatre sens,
if I-had more four senses
e jo aveie plus lunc tens
and I had more long time
ke jo n'ai nascui, non d'asez
than I have lived not by-far
nes avreie faiz toz esmer
not-them I-would-have made all estimate
* * *
(lacuna)
Kar n'est homs nez quis seü[s]t dire;
For not-is man born who-them might-know say
mais isi avint a cel jor.
but thus befell on that day

Puis s'en revint a sun soignor
Then himself-thence he-came-back to his lord
le giemble rei qui tant valut
the young king who so-much was-worth
qu'onques nul nel contrevalut
that-ever anyone not-him equaled
de proesce e del suen espandre.
in prowess and in-the his spending
Unques Artus ne Alissandre
Ever Arthur nor Alexander
qui en proece se vesquirent
who in prowess themselves lived
en tant de tens tant bien ne firent.
in so-much of time so-much well not did
Se Dex par son kemandement
If God by his command
suffrist k'il vesquist longement,
might-suffer that-he might-live long
toz eüst ces deus sormontez
all he-would-have these two surpassed
e de proece & de bontez.
both in prowess and in goodnesses
Tant asembla o sei des buens
So-much he-assembled with himself of-the good
qu'emperére ne rei[s] ne quens
that-emperor nor king nor count
n'en out tant de si esprovez
not-thereof had so-many of so proved
n'en nul tens ne fus[s]ent trovez,
nor-in any time not might-be found

quer a eslire, sanz dotance,
for at choosing without doubt
out les buens bachilers de France
he-had the good bachelors of France
e de Flandres e de Champaigne.
and of Flanders and of Champagne
Ne faiseit pas a els bargaigne, 3590
Not he-did at-all with them bargain
mais tant feiseit que tuit li buen
but so-much he-did that all the good
faiseient tant qu'il érent suen.
did so-much that-they were his
Ne[s] voil or pas ci toz nomer,
Not-them I-wish now at-all here all name
kar fort serreit a asomer
for hard would-be to sum-up
les nons de chascuns e a dire; 3595
the names of each and to say
si'n corrumpreie ma matyre,
so-thereof I-would-corrupt my matter
mais enquor les vos nomerei
but yet them to-you I-shall-name
mot a mot e assomerai.
word by word and shall-sum-up
Mais tant fist li reis en sa vie
But so-much did the king in his life
que tot li buen eurent envie 3600
that all the good had envy
de son sens e de sa proesce,
of his sense and of his prowess

de son bien e de sa largesse.
of his good and of his largesse
Chascuns le volsi[s]t resembler,
Each him would-wish resemble
kar tot le mont faiseit trembler
for all the world he-made tremble
es estors, la ou il veneit.
in-the frays there where he came
Maintes fiées aveneit,
Many times befell
quant il poigneit que lors poingnei[e]nt
when he spurred that then spurred
les rotes qui o lui estei[e]nt
the troops who with him were
si durement en lor venir
so hard in their coming
ke cil nes po[e]ient soufrir
that those not-them could suffer
qui devers l'autre part venoient
who from-toward the-other part came
e si aveneit k'i[l] aveient
and so befell that-they had
souvent plus gent que il d'assez,
often more folk than they by-far
mais tost les aveit destassez
but soon them had unpiled
la trés grant force de ses rotes;
the very great force of his troops

kar quant eles poingneient totes
for when they spurred all
ne trovei[e]nt quis atendist
not they-found who-them might-await
ne qui vers els la main tendist,
nor who toward them the hand might-stretch
ne qui a un d'els s'osast joindre,
nor who to one of-them himself-dared join
si ke li reis n'aveit ou poindre,
so that the king not-had where to-spur
ker cil qui poingneient devant
for those who spurred before
avoient tant chacié avant
had so-much chased forward
ke li reis n'aveit ou ferir.
that the king not-had where to-strike
Sovent veïsiez avenir
Often you-would-have-seen happen
qu'il remaneit a poi de gent,
that-he remained with little of folk
e si s'aloit meller souvent
and so himself-went embroil often
a alcune rote foreine
with some troop outsider
dunt il se departeit a peine.
whence he himself parted with pain
Que que fust del folement corre,
What that were of-the foolishly running

li Mareschals ert al rescorre
the Marshal was at-the rescue
qui si presset de lui s'enpresse
who so pressing of him himself-presses
que toz tens le getout de presse,
that all times him threw out-of press
la ou il esteit près de pris.
there where he was near of taken
Mais cil qui li cresseit son pris
But that-one who to-him increased his worth
le rescoeit si tote veie
him rescued so all way
que toz le[s] metto[i]t a la voie,
that all them put on the way
kar toz diz li ert soz les eles.
for all days to-him he-was under the wings
Par tel[e]s & par autres teles
By such and by other such
l'ama li reis e le tint chier
him-loved the king and him held dear
plus que nul autre chevalier
more than any other knight
de nule terre qu'il seüst,
of any land that-he might-know
ne qu'onques ove li eüst,
nor that-ever with him he-might-have

isi esra lonc tens li rei[s]
thus journeyed long time the king
qui tant esteit pruz & corteis
who so-much was valiant and courteous
e larges sor toz crestïens,
and generous above all Christians
e qui toz princes terrïens
and who all princes earthly
sormonta par fine beauté
surpassed by fine beauty
e d'onor e de lëauté,
and of-honor and of loyalty
que si trés bien lui aveneit
for so very well to-him befell
que par tot la ou il veneit
that through all there where he came
n'esteit parole ne renon
not-was talk nor renown
de hautesse se de lui non.
of highness except of him not
Certes, e non deveit il estre?
Certainly and not ought it be
K'il out d'armes le meillor mestre
That-he had in-arms the best master
qui fust ne a son tens ne puis,
who was nor in his time nor since
si com en l'estorie le truis:
so as in the-history it I-find
ce fu li Mareschals, sanz dote,
this was the Marshal without doubt

qui mist en lui sa cure tote,
who put in him his care all
n'einz ne s'en feinst nule fiée.
nor-ever not himself-thereof feigned any time
E ele i fu bien enplaiée,
And it there was well employed
kar il fist tant par sa proesce
for he did so-much by his prowess
qu'il out [a] espose Largece:
that-he had for wife Largesse
ne la tint pas en soingnantage,
not her he-held at-all in concubinage
molt out en lui bon mariage,
much she-had in him good marriage
kar toz dis, tant comme il fu vis,
for all days as-long as he was alive
l'ama comme leials amis,
her-he-loved as loyal friend
e cele lui, ge n'en dout mie,
and she him I not-thereof doubt at-all
come leial e fine amie.
as loyal and fine beloved
Oubliance qui ne veit gote
Forgetfulness which not sees drop
a tost home geté de rote
has soon man thrown from track
qui pense e mis fors de sa voie,
who thinks and put out of his way

mais remenbrance me ravoie
but remembrance me puts-back-on-the-way
de ce qu'ai mis en oubliance.
of this that-I-have put in forgetfulness
Ben[e]eite seit remenbrance
Blessed be remembrance
quant il li pleist qu'el me secore
when it to-her pleases that-she me may-succor
e me meint a tens e a ore,
and me may-lead in time and in hour
e me rapele a ma memorie
and me may-recall to my memory
un riche fait de nostre estorie
a rich deed of our history
qui par le conseil d'oubliance
which by the counsel of-forgetfulness
ert remés e mis en soufrance!
was remained and put in abeyance
Entre Mestenon e Nogent
Between Maintenon and Nogent
out pris un grant tornei[e]ment
had taken a great tourney
as oytaves de Pentecoste.
at-the octaves of Pentecost
Cil cui point n'ennuie ne coste
Those whom at-all not-annoys nor costs
a hanter la chivalerie
to frequent the chivalry
i vindrent a grant compaingnie,
there came with great company

quer iloec fu li giembles reis
for there was the young king
e Phelipes, li plus corteis
and Philip the most courteous
quens qui fust ainz ne iert en Flandres
count who was ever nor will-be in Flanders
e dunt vindrent meillors esclandres.
and of-whom came better rumors
Si i fu li quens de Boloingne
So there was the count of Boulogne
qui n'alout pas querant essoigne
who not-went at-all seeking excuse
de proesce faire en toz lieus,
of prowess doing in all places
que molt li pla[i]seient tels gieus.
for much to-him pleased such games
Si i fu li quens de Clermont,
So there was the count of Clermont
un des boens chevaliers del mont.
one of-the good knights of-the world
Ne puis chascun par sei nombrer
Not I-can each by himself number
ne ge ne m'en voil encombrer,
nor I not me-thereof wish encumber
quer trop i convendreit gran[t] peine.
for too-much there would-behoove great pain

Si n'est pas sages qui se peine
So not-is at-all wise who himself strains
de dire ce que rien ne monte
of saying this which anything not amounts
e si'n puet enperier son conte.
and so-thereby can damage his tale
Mais a un sol mot vos voil dire
But in a single word to-you I-wish say
qu'el realme ne en l'empire
that-in-the realm nor in the-empire
n'out prodome, s'il le seüst,
not-had worthy-man if-he it might-know
qui n'i venist se il peüst.
who not-there might-come if he could
Quant a la place venu furent
When to the place come they-were
li giemble home si com il durent,
the young men so as they ought
comenciérent molt asprement
began very fiercely
les vespres del tornei[e]ment.
the vespers of-the tourney
Chascuns tendi a son b[i]en fait,
Each tended to his well doing
si que tant d'armes i out fait
so that so-much of-arms there had done
que nus nes veit qui bien ne die
that any not-them sees who well not may-say
ques meine la chivalerie;
what-them leads the chivalry

mais tant vus di, c'en est la some,
but so-much to-you I-say this-thereof is the sum
que li baron e li halt home
that the barons and the high men
as vespres pas ne torneiérent,
at-the vespers at-all not tourneyed
mais de lor genz i enveiérent.
but of their folk there sent
Si avint, si com dist li vers,
So befell so as says the verse
que sire Renalt de Nevers
that lord Renaut of Nevers
prist deus de[s] compaigno[n]s le rei,
took two of-the companions (of-)the king
sis enmena la nuit od sei.
so-them led the night with himself
Al seir a l'ostel en parlérent
At-the evening at the-lodging thereof spoke
li chivalier qui lai[e]nz érent;
the knights who in-there were
si distrent al rei: «Beau doz sire,
so said to-the king Fair sweet lord
«oiez que nos vos volom dire:
hear what we to-you wish say
«Dui de nos compaignons sunt pris,
Two of our companions are taken
«sis enmeine cis kis a pris,
so-them leads that-one who-them has taken
«misire Renalz de Nevers.
my-lord Renaut of Nevers

— Il en sera vers mei porvers,»
He thereof will-be toward me perverse
fait li reis, «se ge l'en [re]quier;
says the king if I him-thereof require
«e por ce preier ne l'en quier,
and for this beg not him-thereof I-seek
«quer par plusors feiz m'a requis
for by several times me-he-has required
«d'estre o mei; si l'en escondis.»
of-being with me so him-thereof I-refused
Il li loérent: «Si ferez;
They to-him advised So you-will-do
«ja si desdeigneus ne serrez
ever so disdainful not you-will-be
«que n[e l']en requerez al mains,
that not it-thereof you-may-require at-the least
«e d'itant li devrez vos meins:
and of-so-much to-him will-owe you less
«S'il vos en escondit, sanz dote,
If-he you thereof refuses without doubt
«ne vos eime ne crient ne dote.»
not you loves nor fears nor dreads

Renaut refused and sent word that he would keep whatever he could take. The angry king asked his knights to take Renaut, and many boasted that they would. The Marshal answered only that he would be glad to keep his own horses and harness from him. In the tourney the count of Clermont was felled and rescued, and his men regrouped behind a ditch. The Marshal sought Renaut through the press, dragged him down over his horse's neck by the bridle, and brought him to the young king, who thanked him. The count of Clermont and his brother Simon charged again, and with the king they drove the other side into the town, by the Marshal's aid.

Par lor consels l'en a requis,
By their counsels him-thereof he-has required
e cil qui tot fu contrequis
and that-one who all was against-asked
d'escondire, l'en escondi[s]t,
of-refusing him-thereof refused
e si li manda bien e dist
and so to-him sent well and said
s'il poeit plus de[l] son tenir
if-he could more of-the his hold
que bien le voldreit retenir,
that well him he-would retain
e qu'il tenist & retenist
and that-he might-hold and retain
quitement quant qu'il en tenist.
quit whatever that-he thereof might-hold
Lor[s] fu li giembles reis en ire;
Then was the young king in wrath
a ses chevaliers prist a dire:
to his knights he-took to say

«Seignors, oez quel contremande
Lords hear what counter-message
«danz Renalz de Nevers me mande:
lord Renaut of Nevers me sends
«Se il poet plus del mien aveir
If he can more of-the mine have
«qu'il le tendra, ce dit por veir;
that-he it will-hold this he-says for truth
«e se ge puis aveir del suen
and if I can have of-the his
«si'n face mun pru & mun b[u]en.
so-thereof I-may-make my profit and my good
«Or vos pri que demain el jor
Now you I-beg that tomorrow in-the day
«meitez tuit peine, por amor,
you-may-put all pain for love
«en son cors prendre & retenir,
in his body taking and retaining
«quer se gel po[e]ie tenir
for if I-him could hold
«al meins me rendreit il les miens;
at-the least to-me would-render he the mine
«n'en voil or ci plus dire riens.»
not-thereof I-wish now here more say anything
Maint en i a qui se porofre
Many-a thereof there has who himself proffers
e qui jure e otreie e ofre
and who swears and grants and offers
qu'il le rendra demain tot pris;
that-he him will-render tomorrow all taken

e cil qui sunt de menor pris
and those who are of lesser worth
dient que, s'il le poent prendre,
say that if-they him can take
qu'il le rendrunt sanz plus atendre
that-they him will-render without more waiting
«Mareschals e vos que m'en dites?»
Marshal and you what me-thereof say-you
Fait li reis, «ira s'en il quites?
Says the king will-go himself-thence he quit
— Sires,» dit sei li Mareschals,
Lord says himself the Marshal
«se ge poe[i]e mes chevals
if I could my horses
«e mon herneis garder de lui
and my harness guard from him
«ge ne m'en pleindreie a null[u]i,
I not me-thereof would-complain to anyone
«puis k'il dist que il retendra
since that-he said that he will-retain
«del nostre quant qu'il en prendra.»
of-the ours whatever that-he thereof will-take
Essi respondi par mesure
Thus answered with measure
cil qui de vantance n'out cure;
that-one who of boasting not-had care
ne volt nïent plus prendre en main.
not he-wished naught more take in hand

E li torneis fu l'en demain
And the tourney was the next-day
molt granz e molt riches e buens.
very great and very rich and good
Si i fu abatuz li cuens
So there was felled the count
de Clermont, e fu en la pres[s]e
of Clermont and was in the press
qui molt esteit grande e engresse,
which very was great and fierce
que li un tendei[e]nt al prendre
for the ones tended to-the taking
e li autre voleient tendre,
and the others wished to-tend
s'il po[e]ient, a lui secore
if-they could to him succor
e al defendre e al rescorre.
and to-the defending and to-the rescuing
E li reis kemanda sanz plus
And the king commanded without more
que il se traïssent en sus,
that they themselves might-draw in off
que il cremeit quel destreinsissent
for he feared that-him they-might-press
tant que par force l'estreinsissent.
so-much that by force him-they-might-squeeze
Lors fu rescos: a la rescosse
Then he-was rescued at the rescue
out asez plus que barre escosse,
had enough more than barrier shaken

que il [i] out mainte testée
for it there had many-a heading
e mainte testiére entestée
and many-a headpiece head-smitten
de coups d'espées e de mace,
with blows of-swords and of mace
tant que cil guerpirent la place
until that those forsook the place
qui orent abatu le conte,
who had felled the count
e si s'en partirent a honte.
and so themselves-thence parted with shame
E quant li quens fu remontez
And when the count was remounted
e[n] cui aveit tantes bontez,
in whom had so-many goodnesses
lors se traistrent vers un fossé
then themselves drew toward a ditch
que il avoient adossé
which they had backed
por restreindre e por recovrer.
for to-regroup and to recover
La veïssiez d'armes ouvrer
There you-would-have-seen of-arms work
e chival[s] prendre e gaaingnier:
and horses take and gain
n'i aveit mot de bargaignier,
not-there had word of bargaining
qu'autre[s] choses orent en mains,
for-other things they-had in hands

li uns del plus l'autre del mains.
the one of-the more the-other of-the less

Li tornei[e]me[n]z recomence
The tourney begins-again

si arestez que chascun[s] tence
so stout that each contends

a faire d'armes mielz qui mielz.
to do of-arms better who better

Se chascuns eüst mis ses ielz
If each had put his eyes

a ve[i]ntre, n'i meïst plus peine.
to vanquishing not-there he-would-put more pain

Chascuns a son poeir se peine:
Each with his power himself strains

uns prent al frein, autre se melle;
one takes by-the bridle other himself embroils

la les veïssiez melle pelle
there them you-would-have-seen pell mell

arestez, non mie en alant,
stopped not at-all in going

quer unkes mosches a malant
for ever flies at sore

ne veïstes si arestées.
not you-saw so stopped

En plosors lieus aveit meslées
In several places had melees

par [granz] tropeals parmi la pleingne.
by great troops through the plain

Chascons conrei[s] crie s'enseigne.
Each troop cries its-ensign

Li Mareschals entre els s'eslesse;
The Marshal among them himself-throws
si a tant quis parmi la presse
so he-has so-much sought through the press
e sus & jus, coment qu'il aut,
and up and down however that-it may-go
qu'il a trové seignor Renaut
that-he has found lord Renaut
de Nevers; nel qui[s]t pas en vein,
of Nevers not-him he-sought at-all in vain
que il l'a pris par mi le frein,
for he him-has taken by middle the bridle
puis l'a [a] force trait aval
then him-has by force drawn down
desus le col de son chival.
above the neck of his horse
Lores n'i out mestier tençon,
Then not-there had need contention
qu'il l'en porte, ou il voille ou non,
for-he him-thence bears whether he may-wish or not
issi desque devant le rei;
thus up-to before the king
pu[i]s dist: «Sire, atendez a mei;
then said Lord attend to me
«ge vos do[i]nz monseignor Renalt.
I you give my-lord Renaut
— Vostre merci! Si Dex mei saut,
Your mercy So God me may-save
«molt m'avez a mon gré paié.
much me-you-have to my liking paid

«Or ne su[i] ge mie esmaié
Now not am I at-all dismayed
«d'aveir les miens e plus del suen.
of-having the mine and more of-the his
«Bien m'avez servi a mon buen
Well me-you-have served to my good
«ore e mainte feiz, par mon ch[i]ef!»
now and many-a time by my head
Lors recomence de rechief
Then begins-again from anew
li tornei[e]menz par orguil;
the tourney by pride
e se mentir ne vos en voil
and if to-lie not you thereof I-wish
e de la verité n'en lès,
and from the truth not-thereof leave
si s'entrevindrent a eslès,
so each-other-they-came at gallop
que unques a chatel garder
that ever to wealth guard
ne volt nesuns d'eus regarder,
not wished any of-them look
e jenz s'entref[i]érent a taille:
and people each-other-struck in cut
ausi com li charpentiers taille
just as the carpenter cuts
fuz a sa coingnie e eschaple,
wood with his axe and chips
ausi li uns sor l'autre chaple.
just-so the one upon the-other hews

Quant li boens quens fu remontez,
When the good count was remounted
en cui aveit tantes bontez,
in whom had so-many goodnesses
de Clermont, s'apela son frére
of Clermont so-called his brother
seignor Symon qui meschals ére:
lord Simon who marshal was
«Simon,» dist il, «tant retendrei,
Simon said he so-much I-shall-retain
«ja por frére ne vos tendrai
ever for brother not you I-shall-hold
«se nos nes alom si paier
if we not-them go so pay
«que lice ne lor ait mestier.»
that list not to-them may-have need
Lors mistrent le[s] healmes es chiés,
Then they-put the helms on-the heads
ainc n'i gardérent a meschiés,
ever not-there they-looked to mischiefs
einz lor corurent a deslaz:
rather them they-ran at gallop
parmi testes & parmi braz
through heads and through arms
fiérent e maillent tote veie
strike and hammer all way
tant qu'il le[s] mistrent a la veie;
until that-they them put on the way
n'i out mestier lice ne gile:
not-there had need list nor guile

par force le[s] mist en la vile
by force them put into the town
li reis e cil qui o lui érent.
the king and those who with him were
Li autre fuiant s'en alérent
The others fleeing themselves-thence went
desconfit e [tres]tot perdirent,
discomfited and very-all lost
quer trop laidement s'espartirent...
for too-much foully themselves-dispersed
De la merveille e del desrei
Of the marvel and of-the disorder
e del riche poeir le rei
and of-the rich power (of-)the king
e del bon conte de Clermunt
and of-the good count of Clermont
qui tant érent venu amont
who so-much were come up
qu'il les avoient mis el val
that-they them had put in-the valley
a l'aïde del Mareschal.
with the-aid of-the Marshal

Anet and Sorel

At a tourney between Anet and Sorel, without the young king, his household routed the French, some of whom fled to an old motte with a palisade. The Marshal dismounted and dragged two of their horses up the bank, and Peter of Leschans and another knight took them from him while he was on foot. He rescued fifteen knights besieged in a barn, Florent of Hangest and Louis of Arceles among them, who surrendered to him, and he released them without ransom. William des Barres made his nephew Peter return one horse, and the Marshal won it at dice, eleven to nine. The holder of the other priced it at fourteen pounds, and the Marshal bought him out for seven. It was worth forty.

D'un' autre chose direi ore,
Of-an other thing I-shall-say now
quer asez parlera enquore
for enough will-speak yet
l'estorie del rei longement
the-history of-the king long
e del Mareschal ensement,
and of-the Marshal likewise
mais nostre estorie me remenbre
but our history me reminds
ce que ge vi e bien me menbre,
this that I saw and well me remember
si ne dui tant aveir mespris,
so not I-ought so-much have misdone
d'un tornei[e]ment qui fu pris
of-a tourney which was taken
entre Anet e Sorel adonques,
between Anet and Sorel then
si cuit que greingnor nen out unques.
so I-think that greater not-there had ever

Ve[i]rs fu qu[e] icil de lo[i]ng vindrent
True was that those from far came
qui le tornei[e]ment maintindrent:
who the tourney maintained
dès Peitou tresqu'en Avalterre
from Poitou up-to-in Avauterre
n'out, qui son pris volsist conquerre,
not-it-had who his worth would-wish conquer
qui laissa[s]t por nule bosoigne 3895
who might-leave for any business
qu'il n'i fust, s'il n'out grant essoigne.
that-he not-there might-be if-he not-had great excuse
Ge ne sai conment ce avint,
I not know how this befell
mais li giembles reis pas ne vint,
but the young king at-all not came
mais sa bone maisnie i furent
but his good household there were
qui trés tanz d'autre gent valurent. 3900
who three times of-other folk were-worth
Bien puet tel parole estre dite
Well can such word be said
quer i furent tuit [a] eslite
for there were all by choice
li meillor qui fus[s]ent trové
the best who might-be found
e qui meilz erent esprové.
and who best were proved
E cil qui n'esteit pas del mains, 3905
And that-one who not-was at-all of-the least

li Mareschal[s], qui sanz ses mains
the Marshal who without his hands
n'entrout en presse n'en estor
not-entered into press nor-into fight
qu'il n'i parust al chi[e]f del tor
that-he not-there might-appear at-the head of-the turn
i vint: si'n fu la compaignie
there came so-thereof was the company
plus corajose e plus herdie.
more courageous and more hardy
De ça et de la venu furent
From here and from there come were
cil qui a la place s'esmurent;
those who to the place themselves-moved
molt i out grant gent asemblé[e],
much there had great folk assembled
mais ne fu pas feite en emblée,
but not it-was at-all done in stealth
que ne pout pas estre teüe
for not it-could at-all be kept-silent
chose de longement seüe.
thing from long known
Armé furent; si s'entrevindrent
Armed they-were so each-other-they-came
e firent ce por que[i] il vindrent.
and did this for which they came

Mais molt vos di que li Franceis
But much to-you I-say that the French
le firent durement anceis
it did hard before
que les gens le rei i venissent;
that the folk (of-)the king there might-come
mais ne cuit que puis s'i tenissent
but not I-think that since themselves-there they-might-hold
gaires, quer si estreiz les tindrent
much for so tight them held
cil qui de[e]sreinement vindrent
those who last came
que trop durement les chargiérent;
that too-much hard them they-charged
mais unques ne s'en deschargiérent,
but ever not themselves-thereof they-unloaded
n'onques a els n'orent repos,
nor-ever with them not-they-had rest
a[i]nz lor couvint torner les dos.
rather them behooved turn the backs
Si fu tels la desconfiture
So was such the discomfiture
c'onques por nule creature
that-ever for any creature
n'i osa li uns l'autre atendre,
not-there dared the one the-other await
ne il n'ourent recet ou prendre,
nor they not-had shelter where to-take
ne nuls conseillier ne[s] saveit,
nor any to-counsel not-them knew

fors qu'une viez mote i aveit
except that-an old motte there had
qui asez ert de povre ator:
which enough was of poor array
de heriçon ert close entor.
with hedgehog-palisade it-was closed around
Des fuianz auquant i montérent,
Of-the fleeing some there mounted
lor chivals aprés els menérent,
their horses after them led
sis lassiérent al heriçon;
so-them left at-the palisade
de lor cors érent en friçon,
for their bodies they-were in shiver
del traire enz n'orent leisir lors;
of-the drawing in not-they-had leisure then
si lor couvint laissier defors.
so them behooved leave outside
Li Mareschal[s] i vint poingnant,
The Marshal there came spurring
qui ne s'alout mie esloignant
who not himself-went at-all distancing
de proesce, einz la voleit faire.
from prowess rather it wished do
Iloc enprist un grant afaire:
There he-undertook a great affair
maintenant a pié descendi,
at-once on foot he-dismounted

unques home n'i atendi
ever man not-there he-awaited
fors celi qui sun cheval tint;
except that-one who his horse held
encontremont la mote vint,
up-against the motte he-came
deus beals chevals prist [par] les freins,
two fair horses he-took by the bridles
sis amena en ses deus mains
so-them led in his two hands
tresque al fossé, aval la mote.
up-to to-the ditch down the motte
N'aveit talent d'escouter note,
Not-he-had desire of-listening note
que trop halte ert l'ariére douvre.
for too-much high was the-rear slope
Il n'i a home tresque a Dovre
It not-there has man up-to to Dover
ne fust esgarez de monter,
not would-be bewildered of mounting
e il, sanz plus conte aconter,
and he without more tale to-tell
del monter contremont se peine,
of-the mounting upward himself strains
tant qu'amont les traist a grant peine.
until that-up them he-drew with great pain
N'ert merveille s'il fu lassez,
Not-it-was marvel if-he was wearied

que travaillé aveit asez
for toiled he-had enough
quant il ala les chevals prendre,
when he went the horses to-take
e al monter e al decendre.
and at-the mounting and at-the descending
Dui chivalier iloc sorvindrent:
Two knights there came-upon
a dreite troveüre tindrent
at right finding they-held
qu'il le virent sol e a pié
that-they him saw alone and on foot
e le sourent a travaillié.
and him knew for toiled
Une false bonté li firent
A false goodness to-him they-made
quer ses deus chevals li tolirent,
for his two horses from-him they-took
n'il n'i mist pas trop grant defense
nor-he not-there put at-all too-much great defense
quer bien set en son quer e pense
for well he-knows in his heart and thinks
qu'il les ravra malgré lor denz,
that-he them will-have-again despite their teeth
por ce n'i mist pas grant contenz,
for this not-there he-put at-all great contention
qu'il les cono[i]st e set lor nons
for-he them knows and knows their names
e qui eus sunt e les sornons:
and who they are and the surnames

li uns fu Pierres de Leschans,
the one was Peter of Leschans
mais molt li tesgassent ses flans,
but much to-him they-would-strip his flanks
se li Mar[es]chals fust muntez,
if the Marshal were mounted
se il ne li feïst tels bontez
if he not to-him might-do such goodnesses
qu'il ne fust pas tot a son buen,
that-he not were at-all all at his good
e bien tost en menast le suen.
and well soon thence might-lead the his
L'autre ne sei ge pas nomer,
The-other not know I at-all name
mais quant vendra a l'asomer,
but when will-come to the-summing-up
l'em lor fera tel gieu parti
one to-them will-make such game divided
qu'il en avront le mesparti.
that-they thereof will-have the worse-part
Quant montez fu li Mareschal[s],
When mounted was the Marshal
se lors ateinsist les vassals,
if then he-might-reach the vassals
molt restorast bien ses damages
much he-would-restore well his damages
e si lor paiast si lor gaiges
and so to-them would-pay so their wages
que ja del pou ne se pleinsissent,
that ever of-the little not themselves they-might-complain

non, par Deu! s'il ne se feinsissent;
no by God if-they not themselves might-feign
mais il n'i [e]üst mot del feindre,
but it not-there would-have word of-the feigning
certes, s'il les peüst ateindre.
certainly if-he them could reach
D'esperoner avant s'avanche,
With-spurring forward himself-advances
e vint tot dreit a un[e] granche
and came all straight to a barn
ou chivaliers érent asis,
where knights were besieged
mais si estoient mesasis,
but so they-were ill-placed
qu'il n'esteient pas a tanz quanz,
that-they not-were at-all at so-many as-many
quer defors en out quatre tanz
for outside thereof had four times
qui durement les asaillirent;
who hard them assailed
e cil point ne se deffailli[r]ent
and those at-all not themselves failed
qui dedenz érent d'eus defendre,
who within were of-themselves defending
mais près qu'il n'esteient al prendre,
but near that-they not-were at-the taking

quant [çou] avint que ne sai quelz
when this befell that not I-know which
esgarda par entre deus pelz
looked by between two stakes
a reille dunt la grange ert close,
with rail whereof the barn was closed
mais molt l'eüssent tost de[s]close,
but much it-they-would-have soon unclosed
quant cil cria comme vasals:
when that-one cried as vassal
«Ahi! Mareschals, Mareschals!
Ah Marshal Marshal
«Franc chevaliers, secorez nos!»
Noble knight succor us
Il demanda: «Qui estes vos?
He asked Who are you
— Chevaliers de compaigne somes,
Knights of company we-are
«a vos purement nos rendomes.
to you purely ourselves we-render
— Comme avez non? nel celez mie.
How have-you name not-it hide at-all
— Ge ai non Florence de Hangie
I have name Florent of Hangest
«e sire Loeïs d'Arceles,
and lord Louis of-Arceles
«mais molt nos sunt les ores beles
but much to-us are the hours fair
«de ce que veü vos avommes;
of this that seen you we-have

«recevez nos: vos prisons somes,
receive us your prisoners we-are
«quinze chevaliers de compaigne.
fifteen knights of company
«Si volom mielz qu'a vos remaigne
So we-wish better that-with you may-remain
«nostre aveir, quant a ce en somes,
our wealth since to this thereof we-are
«que mielz enplaié le tenomes
for better employed it we-hold
«qu'a toz celz qui ci nos assaillent
than-with all those who here us assail
«e por nos prendre se travaillent.»
and for us to-take themselves toil
Il [l']otreia; cil se rendirent,
He it-granted those themselves rendered
mais cil qui al prendre entendirent
but those who at-the taking attended
esi ne l'otreiérent mie,
thus not it-granted at-all
einz jurérent e mort e vie,
rather they-swore both death and life
que ja issi ne s'en ireient
that ever thus not themselves-thence they-would-go
ne ja ne lor eschapereient
nor ever not them they-would-escape
sanz rendre sei a els prisons;
without rendering themselves to them prisoners

e que c'esteit granz mesprisons
and that this-was great wrong
que li Mareschals lor faiseit.
which the Marshal to-them did
Trop durement lor desplaiseit.
Too-much hard to-them it-displeased
«Par mon ch[i]ef!» dist li Mareschals,
By my head said the Marshal
«ge vus en ferai toz egals!
I you thereof shall-make all equal
«Puis qu'il se sunt a mei rendu
Since that-they themselves are to me rendered
«bien seront de vos defendu.
well they-will-be from you defended
«Ges deffendrai, coment qu'il aut.
I-them shall-defend however that-it may-go
«Va mei por le conte Tiebault
Go me for the count Theobald
«e por dan Guill. des Barres.
and for lord William of-the Barres
«Ja i vesrez de granz esnarras
Now there you-will-see of great harms
«einz que les vos lais i mais prendre,
before that them you I-let there more take
«dès qu'il se volent a mei rendre.
since that-they themselves wish to me render
«Vos i avrez ja tels ressies
You there will-have now such shakings
«ou il avra testes croissies.
where it will-have heads cracked

«Quant il se volent a mei rendre,
Since they themselves wish to me render
«molt vos convient les cols estendre
much you behooves the necks stretch
«einz que les enmengiez par force.
before that them you-may-lead-away by force
«Ore ait dahé qui les efforce!»
Now may-have curse who them forces
Quant cil oïrent la manace
When those heard the menace
tant tost partirent de la place
so soon they-parted from the place
e deus e deus [e] treiz & quatre;
both two and two and three and four
ne[n] orent cure de combatre.
not they-had care of fighting
Esi fu que cil departirent,
Thus it-was that those departed
e li chivalier s'en eissirent
and the knights themselves-thence issued
sanz aveir plus ennui ne mal,
without having more trouble nor ill
merci Deu e le Mareschal
thanks God and the Marshal
qui si trés bien les aveia
who so very well them directed
e sauvement les conveia;
and safely them escorted

e quant a lor sauveté furent
and when at their safety they-were
lors [s']offrirent, si com il durent,
then themselves-they-offered so as they ought
bonement vers lui a rai[e]ndre,
graciously toward him to ransom
mais il n'en volt unques rien prendre,
but he not-thereof wished ever anything take
einz les clama bonement cuites.
rather them declared graciously quit
Graces e mercis e merites
Thanks and mercies and merits
l'en rendirent, e si [li] distrent
him-thereof they-rendered and so to-him said
trestu[i]t ensemble e li premistrent
all together and to-him promised
que si chivalier essereient
that his knights they-would-be
en quel liu qu'il le trovereient,
in what place that-they him would-find
e il lor plus ne demanda,
and he of-them more not asked
ne mais qu'a Deu les kemanda.
nor more than-to God them commended
Lors departirent, n'i out el.
Then they-departed not-there had other
Li Mareschals vint a l'ostel;
The Marshal came to the-lodging
desarmer se fist esranment;
disarm himself he-made straightway

mais ne demora pas granment
but not he-tarried at-all much
qu'il demanda un palefrei,
that-he asked a palfrey
quer encore esteit en effrei
for yet he-was in dismay
de ses chival[s] que cil aveient,
for his horses which those had
qui nul bon gré ne l'en saveient.
who any good will not him-thereof knew
Lors vint a l'ostel al Barrier,
Then he-came to the-lodging of-the Barrois
al corteis, al buen chevalier,
to-the courteous to-the good knight
a l'entechié de toz les biens,
to the-endowed with all the goods
si ku'il n'i failleit nule rien,
so that-he not-there lacked any thing
e cil Pierres sis niés esteit,
and that Peter his nephew was
de Leschans, qui mesfait aveit
of Leschans who misdone had
vers le Mareschal e mespris
toward the Marshal and wronged
quant il aveit son chival pris.
when he had his horse taken
Quant li Mareschals descendi,
When the Marshal dismounted
molt fu qui a l'estrief tendi,
many they-were who to the-stirrup reached

e quant il fu entré[s] laienz,
and when he was entered in-there
queneüz fu de plusors genz.
known he-was by several folk
Tuit dient amont e aval:
All say up and down
«Bien vengiez, sire Mareschal.»
Well come lord Marshal
Mis sires Will. meïsmes
My lord William himself
des Barres se remua primes,
of-the Barres himself moved first
qui molt trés grant joie li fist.
who very very great joy to-him made
Li Mareschals tantost li dist
The Marshal at-once to-him said
sa bosoigne que il quereit,
his business which he sought
e comme sis niés li aveit
and how his nephew to-him had
son chival toleit a meschief.
his horse taken-away by mischief
Tot li conta de chief en chief
All to-him he-told from end to end
si com devant avez oï.
so as before you-have heard
Sachiez quant li Barreis l'oï,
Know when the Barrois it-heard

molt s'en seingne e molt se merveille
much himself-thereat crosses and much himself marvels
e molt le tient a grant merveille.
and much it holds for great marvel
«Qui» fait il «si vos a bailli?
Who says he so you has treated
«Uns malveis recreanz failli!
A wicked recreant failed-one
«Se uns autres le m'eüst dit
If an other it to-me-had said
«ge n'en creüsse pas son dit,
I not-thereof would-believe at-all his saying
«mais ge[l] crei bien quant vos le dites.
but I-it believe well when you it say
«Malement vos rent vos merites
Ill you renders your merits
«des granz bienz e des granz secors
for-the great goods and for-the great succors
«que vos li avez fait plusors.»
which you to-him have done several
Lores fu Pierres demandez
Then was Peter summoned
de Leschanz qui contremandez
of Leschans who countermanded
fust voluntiers se il peüst,
would-be willingly if he could
s'essoigne mestier i eüst.
if-excuse need there might-have
E quant devant son uncle vint,
And when before his uncle he-came

li uncles dist: «Coment avint
the uncle said How befell
«que unkes esgardastes par mal
that ever you-looked with ill
«vers mon seignor le Mareschal,
toward my lord the Marshal
«e que tant vers lui mespreïstes
and that so-much toward him you-misdid
«qu'oreins son chival li tolistes,
that-just-now his horse from-him you-took
«ne qu'os l'osastes adeser?
nor that-you him-dared touch
«Certes l'om vos devreit teser
Certainly one you ought to-strip
«come lar[r]on pris a forfait,
as thief taken in misdeed
«quer laidement avez mesfait.»
for foully you-have misdone
Il dist non fist. — «Vos si feïstes.
He said not he-did You so did
«Vos l'avez e vos le preïstes;
You it-have and you it took
«molt li avez a poi contez
much to-him you-have at little counted
«les granz ovres & les bontez
the great works and the goodnesses
«qu'il vos a fait en plusors lius:
that-he to-you has done in several places
«De mauveis home malveis gius.
From wicked man wicked games

«Rendez le tost, gel vos commant.»
Render it soon I-it to-you command
Lors a cil fait venir avant
Then has that-one made come forward
un son sum[i]er que il aveit
a his packhorse which he had
ferrant, de autretel peil esteit,
iron-gray of such-another coat it-was
mais tant aveit ses anz portez
but so-much it-had its years borne
qu'i[l] ert maigres e espotez
that-it was lean and broken-down
e redois e esperoniers.
and stiff and spur-shy
[Si] cuit qu'i[l] n'esteit pas entiers,
So I-think that-it not-was at-all whole
einz i failleit del cuir asez;
rather there lacked of-the hide enough
recreant esteit e lassez.
recreant it-was and wearied
E li sires des Barres dist:
And the lord of-the Barres said
«Sire Mareschals, est ce cist?
Lord Marshal is this this-one
«[Le] quenoisiez vos? — O[ï]l bien,
It know you Yes well
«mais cest ne tien ge pas por m[i]en.
but this not hold I at-all for mine
«Vos meïsmes le quonoissiez:
You yourself it know

«C'est un viel som[i]er defroissiez
This-is an old packhorse worn-out
«qu'il a eü plus de cinc anz.
that-he has had more than five years
— Or nos tenez vos por enfanz,
Now us hold you for children
«Pierres?» ce li dist li Barreis;
Peter this to-him said the Barrois
«si ne feïstes que corteis;
so not you-did aught-but courteous
«quidiez vos nus abbabïer?
think you us to-fool
«Une rien poez devi[n]er,
One thing you-can guess
«se ne faites le suen venir,
if not you-make the his come
«que bien tost porreit avenir:
which well soon could befall
«A itant vos tien les correi[e]s
At so-much to-you I-hold the straps
«qu'al departir feron deus vei[e]s.»
that-at-the parting we-shall-make two ways
Lors fist cil le cheval venir
Then made that-one the horse come
qui plus ne l'osa detenir,
who more not it-dared withhold
e li Barreis sanz plus atendre
and the Barrois without more waiting
le fist al Mareschal tost rendre.
it made to-the Marshal soon render

Alcuns de cels qui laienz érent,
Some of those who in-there were
qui Pierre de Leschans amérent,
who Peter of Leschans loved
firent entendre al Mareschal
made understand to-the Marshal
que ce ne serreit mie mal
that this not would-be at-all ill
s'il l'en otreiout la meit[i]é
if-he to-him-thereof granted the half
par concorde e par amist[i]é.
by concord and by friendship
Cil qui de toz bien[s] ert apris
That-one who in all good-things was taught
lor dist: «Ja n'en serra eschis:
to-them said Ever not-thereof it-will-be refused
«Quant eissi l'avez ajugié
Since thus it-you-have judged
«jamais par mei n'iert desjugié.»
ever by me not-it-will-be unjudged
Lors dist un[s] autres chevaliers:
Then said an other knight
«Remaingne li chivals entiers
May-remain the horse whole
«a celui qui plus getera
to that-one who most will-throw
«en treiz dez; eisse? essera?»
in three dice thus will-it-be
Fait li Mareschals: «Ge l'otrei,
Says the Marshal I it-grant

«ja ne remendra endreit mei.
ever not it-will-remain on-account-of me
— Ne en mei,» fait misires Pierres.
Nor in me says my-lord Peter
«Ja n'en serrei or boubancieres.»
Ever not-thereof I-shall-be now braggart
Lors furent aporté li dé
Then were brought the dice
qui tost se furent essidé
which soon themselves were dice-flung
des mains dès que l'om les lança.
from-the hands since that one them threw
E sire Pierres s'avança,
And lord Peter himself-advanced
si jeta noef; cil unze après.
so threw nine that-one eleven after
«Li Mareschals en est plus près,»
The Marshal thereof is more near
font il, «quer il l'a gaaingnié.
say they for he it-has gained
— Par Deu! e[i]nz l'a regaainnié,»
By God rather it-be-has regained
dist li Barreis, «e ce est dreiz,
said the Barrois and this is right
«quer il l'a gaainnié deu[s] feiz.»
for he it-has gained two times
Il le prist quant cil li rendi
He it took when that-one to-him it-rendered
[e] a son garson le tendi.
and to his groom it handed

Molt le preiérent de remaindre,
Much him they-begged of remaining
mais il voleit unquor ateindre
but he wished yet to-reach
a son autre cheval raveir
to his other horse having-again
ou [par] preiére ou par aveir.
either by prayer or by wealth
Le cheval a l'ostel enveie,
The horse to the-lodging he-sends
e il a cuilli[e] sa veie
and he has taken his way
a l'ostel ou celui saveit
to the-lodging where that-one he-knew
qui son autre cheval aveit.
who his other horse had
Cil qui l'aveit ert, sanz dotance,
That-one who it-had was without doubt
a un des halz barons de France,
with one of-the high barons of France
de grant ouvre e de grant renon,
of great work and of great renown
mais ne sai comme il aveit non.
but not I-know how he had name
Saciez que grant joie li firent
Know that great joy to-him made
trestu[i]t cil qui venir le virent,
all those who come him saw
e li sires & tot li altre,
both the lord and all the others

fors cil qui set, qui gist el faltre,
except that-one who knows who lies in-the lance-rest
que del chival esteit saissis,
that of-the horse was seized
qui en crient estre dessaisis.
who thereof fears be dispossessed
Contre lui se sunt desrengiez:
Toward him themselves are unranked
«Or ça! Mar[es]chal, bien vengiez!»
Now here Marshal well come
Dist li sire, e lez lui l'asist,
Said the lord and beside him him-seated
grant joie e grant enor li fist.
great joy and great honor to-him made
Li Mareschaus sanz plus d'aloingne
The Marshal without more of-delay
li a mostré[e] sa bosoigne,
to-him has shown his business
come sis chivaliers aveit
how his knight had
son cheval pris; si ne saveit
his horse taken so not he-knew
qu'il l[i] eüst de riens mesfait.
that-he to-him might-have in anything misdone
«Cest ne t[i]en ge pas a bien fait,»
This not hold I at-all for well done
fait sei li sires; «par mon ch[i]ef,
says himself the lord by my head
«gel vos rendrai, cui qu'il seit grief.»
I-it to-you shall-render to-whom that-it may-be grievous

Li chevals fu avant venuz;
The horse was forward come
n'osa estre contretenuz.
not-it-dared be withheld
Molt ert bels e forz e delivres,
Much it-was fair and strong and nimble
bien valeit plus de trente livres.
well it-was-worth more than thirty pounds
Rendu[z] li fu, mais bien savez,
Rendered to-him it-was but well you-know
quer plusors foiz oï l'avez,
for several times heard it-you-have
que voluntiers aïde al suen
that willingly one-helps the his
quil quide avancier de son buen.
whom-he thinks advance for his good
Molt proiérent le Mareschal
Much they-begged the Marshal
qu'il li mipartist le chival,
that-he to-him might-halve the horse
ou il getast qui tot l'avreit.
or he might-throw who all it-would-have
Il dist que ja nus n'en savreit
He said that ever any not-thereof would-know
chose dire qu'il n'en feïst,
thing say that-he not-thereof might-do
por ce que reison en deïst.
for this that reason thereof he-might-say
«Quant si bel m'en avez preié,
Since so fair me-thereof you-have begged

«je l'en acuil a la meit[i]é;
I him-thereof welcome to the half
«ou, s[e] il velt, metez i lot:
or if he wishes put there lot
«Getons as dez qui l'avra tot.»
Let-us-throw at-the dice who it-will-have all
La fust li gieus toz apointiez;
There was the game all arranged
mais cil ou[t] esté aco[i]ntiez
but that-one had been informed
comme il out l'autre gaaing[n]ié:
how he had the-other gained
«Mal averoie bargaingnié
Ill I-would-have bargained
«se a un cop de dez perd[e]ie.
if at a throw of dice I-lost
«N'en f[e]rai pas, si Dex me veie.
Not-thereof I-shall-do at-all so God me may-see
— Nel ferez pas? — Ge vos di non.
Not-it will-do-you at-all I you say no
— Savez or comme il avra non?
Know-you now how it will-have name
«Or ait non cheval mié parti,
Now it-may-have name horse half shared
«quer il serra par mié parti,»
for it will-be by half shared
fait sei li Mareschals a primes.
says himself the Marshal at first
— «Volez vos que gel prise primes?
Wish you that I-it may-price first

— Oïl; g'en voil estre delivres.
Yes I-thereof wish be free
— Li chevals valt quatorze livres
The horse is-worth fourteen pounds
«a retenir ou a tot vendre.
to retain or to all sell
«Par tant voil ge vostre part prendre.»
By so-much wish I your part take
Dist li Mareschals: «Volunt[i]ers.
Said the Marshal Willingly
«Or est li chevals miens entiers:
Now is the horse mine whole
«Or vos set livres sunt tuit prest;
Now your seven pounds are all ready
«ge n'en voil ja respit ne prest.»
I not-thereof wish ever respite nor loan
Quant cil qui preisa comme fals
When that-one who priced as false
aperçut que li Mar[es]chals
perceived that the Marshal
s'esteit de deniers porveü,
himself-was with pence provided
lores se tint a deceü,
then himself held for deceived
qu'il ne quida que il eüst
for-he not thought that he might-have
deniers ne aveir les peüst;
pence nor have them could

por ce fu al presier delivres
for this he-was at-the pricing free
qu'il valeit bien quarante livres.
for-it was-worth well forty pounds
Esi av[i]ent qui si desert,
Thus befalls who so deserves
que qui tot couveite tot pert.
that who all covets all loses
Cil le paie e o sei l'enmeine.
That-one him pays and with himself it-leads
Or en a deuz en son demaine
Now thereof he-has two in his demesne
qui li esteient for[s] des meins;
which from-him were out of-the hands
or i a plus e cil le meins,
now there he-has more and that-one the less
mal gré a cels qui li tolirent
ill will to those who from-him took-them
quer unques por lui riens n'en firent.
for ever for him anything not-thereof they-did
Tels quide ga[a]ingnier qui pert,
Such thinks gain who loses
por c'est fols qui a cort desert
for this-is mad who at court deserves
de prudoume malevoillance:
of worthy-man ill-will
plus i pert qu'il ne s'en [a]vance.
more there he-loses than-he — himself-thereby advances

Épernon

A great tourney was held at Épernon. The poet laments that dogs, birds, lawsuits, and avarice are killing chivalry, and he hopes that King Henry may restore it if he can hold his land in peace. The young king stayed away, and of his household only the Marshal came. Arriving at Count Theobald's lodging, he left his horse with a little boy, and a thief pulled the boy down and rode off. The Marshal followed on foot through the dark street by the sound of the hooves. He found the thief hiding in the shadow of a cart and struck him with a stick so hard that it knocked out one of his eyes. The count's men wanted him hanged, but the Marshal spared him. The poet then says he must pass briefly over much.

Après ice dunt vos parlon
After this of-which you we-speak
avint qu'out pris a Esparlon
befell that-one-had taken at Épernon
un grant tornei[e]ment por veir.
a great tourney for truth
As hals homes fu fait saveir
To-the high men it-was made know
par les terres, e cil i vindrent
through the lands and those there came
qui les tornei[e]menz maintindrent,
who the tourneys maintained
quer bien saciez, qui a enpris
for well know who has undertaken
par bien faire a monter en pris,
by well doing to mount in worth
qu'a trestot son poeir s'en peine;
that-with all his power himself-thereof strains
e qui plus i met cure e peine,
and who more there puts care and pain

plus est presiez e plus en monte,
more he-is prized and more thereby mounts
e plus ti[e]nt l'om de lui grant conte.
and more holds one of him great account
De plusors terres s'i esmurent
From several lands themselves-there moved
li halt home si com il durent,
the high men so as they ought
quer, si com ge vos ai conté,
for so as I to-you have told
par la proece e la bonté
by the prowess and the goodness
del giemble rei e de son pris,
of-the young king and of his worth
out chascuns endrei[t] sei enpris
had each for himself undertaken
a meintenir chevalerie
to maintain chivalry
qui ore est molt près de perie,
which now is very near of perished
quer chiens e oisels e pla[i]dier
for dogs and birds and pleading
funt tant qu'el ne se puet aid[i]er;
do so-much that-it not itself can help
e si lor a[n]sengne avarice
and so them teaches avarice
qui de[l] lor garder les entice,
which to-the their guarding them entices

que l'om ne se deit pas haster
that one not oneself ought at-all hasten
del suen despendre ne gaster.
of-the his spending nor wasting
N'en os dire ce ke g'en pens,
Not-thereof I-dare say this that I-thereof think
mais unquor vesrons lieu e tens,
but yet we-shall-see place and time
si li reis Henri[s] d'Engletere
if the king Henry of-England
poeit en pais aveir sa terre,
could in peace have his land
que chivalerie e proece
that chivalry and prowess
e bonté de cuer et largesse
and goodness of heart and largesse
s'en istreient parmi sa porte.
themselves-thence would-issue through his gate
Si serreit avarice morte.
So would-be avarice dead
A Esparlon vindrent ensemble
At Épernon came together
li halt home si com mei semble.
the high men so as me seems
Molt i out grant chevalerie,
Much there had great chivalry
mais li giemble rei[s] n'i fut mie
but the young king not-there was at-all
ne de ses compaingnons granment,
nor of his companions much

fors li Mareschals solement,
except the Marshal only
mais cil i fu e estre i volt;
but that-one there was and be there wished
e s'aucuns des autres i olt,
and if-any of-the others there had
ge n'ai pas les nons en memorie,
I not-have at-all the names in memory
quer nes trovei pas en l'estorie.
for not-them I-found at-all in the-history
Li halt home qui s'i esmurent
The high men who themselves-there moved
par[mi] la vile esbergié furent,
through the town lodged were
e s[i] est costome qu'al seir
and so is custom that-at-the evening
vont li un les autres v[e]eir
go the ones the others to-see
a lor ostels: c'est beals usages,
at their lodgings this-is fair usage
si funt que corteis e que sages,
so they-do what courteous and what wise
que li uns a l'autre parole;
for the one to the-other speaks
si s'entrecointent de parole
so each-other-acquaint with word
e s'entredient lor afaire,
and each-other-say their affair
si comme chescuns l'a a faire.
so as each it-has to do

Li Mareschals qui a conestables
The Marshal who to constables
esteit [e] corteis e raisnables
was both courteous and reasonable
e ne s'en faiseit pas trop halt,
and not himself-thereof made at-all too-much high
a l'ostel le conte Tiebalt
to the-lodging (of-)the count Theobald
vint sor un grant cheval de pris,
came upon a great horse of worth
mais n'out o lui nul home pris
but not-had with him any man taken
qui de son cheval presist garde.
who of his horse might-take guard
Un petit garçonet esgarde
A little boy he-looks-at
qu'il trova entre la rascaille.
whom-he found among the rabble
Son chival a garde[r] li baille.
His horse to guard to-him he-hands
Li Mareschals descendi jus,
The Marshal dismounted down
e li garchonet monta sus.
and the boy mounted up
Quant li Mareschals vint laienz,
When the Marshal came in-there
molt fu joïz de plusors genz,
much he-was welcomed by several folk

[e] quant il vint devant le conte
and when he came before the count
unques puis n'i out tenu conte
ever since not-there had held account
d'ome qui i deüst venir:
of-man who there ought come
por rien qui peüst avenir
for anything that could befall
n'ert parole se de lui non.
not-was talk except of him not
Par son bien faire ert de tel non
By his well doing he-was of such name
qu'il n'entendeient a nului
that-they not-attended to anyone
faire joie ne mais a lui.
to-make joy not but to him
Li vaslet le vin aporteient;
The valets the wine brought
dementres qu'a ce entendeient
meanwhile that-to this they-attended
estes vos que uns pauton[i]ers
behold you that a scoundrel
qui d'embler esteit costumiers
who of-stealing was accustomed
out bien veü le Mareschal
had well seen the Marshal
quant il descendi del chival.
when he dismounted from-the horse
Al garchon vint qui esteit sus;
To-the boy he-came who was up

par les temples le tira jus
by the temples him pulled down
e le feri molt ledement,
and him struck very foully
si qu'il escria durement:
so that-he cried-out hard
«Ahi! Mareschal, Maresch[a]l!
Ah Marshal Marshal
«L'om me tout ci vostre cheval.»
One me takes here your horse
E quant li Mareschal[s] l'oï,
And when the Marshal it-heard
sachiez point ne s'en esjoï,
know at-all not himself-thereof rejoiced
ainz saili sus sanz congié prendre,
rather leapt up without leave taking
n'out talent de nului atendre,
not-he-had desire of anyone to-await
si vint la ou il [l']out less[i]é;
so came there where he it-had left
e cil s'en vait tot eslaiss[i]é,
and that-one himself-thence goes all at-full-gallop
si trespasse la rue tote,
so passes-through the street all
mais l'en n'i v[e]eit nule gote,
but one not-there saw any drop
quer trop esteit la nuit oscure,
for too-much was the night dark

mais encontre la p[i]erre dure
but against the stone hard
faiseit grant noise li chivals.
made great noise the horse
Molt fu ignel[s] li Mareschals:
Very was swift the Marshal
a la voie sivi sanz rote,
to the way followed without troop
quer l'om n'i v[e]eit nule gote.
for one not-there saw any drop
Li pautoniers si trestorna,
The scoundrel so turned-aside
en une autre rue torna,
into an other street turned
por la pierre qui trop ert nete.
for the stone which too-much was clean
En l'umbrage d'une charete
In the-shadow of-a cart
pleine de reins, devant un for,
full of branches before an oven
la fist li leres son restor.
there made the thief his stand
Quan[t] li chevals s'estut en peis
When the horse itself-stood in peace
e li Mar[es]chals n'oï mès
and the Marshal not-heard more
la noise, ne sout quel par[t] traire,
the noise not he-knew which way draw
ne coument il le peüst faire.
nor how he it could do

Que qu'il alout eisi pensant,
While that-he went thus thinking
e li chevals ala cemb[l]ant
and the horse went seeming
des piez belement tote veie.
with-the feet softly all way
Li Mareschals vers lui s'aveie;
The Marshal toward it himself-directs
n'ala pas grant noise faisant,
not-he-went at-all great noise making
mais belement e en taisant
but softly and in silence
vint al cheval qui s'esfroncha,
came to-the horse which itself-snorted
e li pautoniers s'enbro[n]cha:
and the scoundrel ducked-his-head
coler s'en volt jus de la cele,
slip himself-thence he-wished down from the saddle
e cil li done d'une hastele;
and that-one to-him gives with-a stick
si durement l'essorcilla
so hard him-struck-above-the-brow
qu'unques puis de l'oil ne cilla
that-ever since with the-eye not he-blinked
qui li vola fors de la teste.
which to-him flew out of the head
Bien soit a itel seint tel feste!
Well be to such saint such feast
«Merci! sire,» fait il, «mors sui!
Mercy lord says he dead I-am

— Ge ne vos en [en]forçai ui,»
I not you thereto enforced today
fait li Mareschals lors a primes;
says the Marshal then at first
«vos l'avez fait par vos meïmes.»
you it-have done by your selves
Après le Mareschal cururent
After the Marshal ran
li quens e cil qui laienz furent,
the count and those who in-there were
a qui ainz ainz, chascun[s] sanz feindre,
to who first first each without feigning
mais unques nel pourent ate[i]ndre
but ever not-him they-could reach
puis qu'il out le pautonier pris.
since that-he had the scoundrel taken
Molt li teneient a grant pris
Much to-him they-held for great worth
s'isnelece e sa grant vistece
his-swiftness and his great quickness
e molt loérent sa proece.
and much they-praised his prowess
Le larron quemandent a prendre
The thief they-command to take
e mener as forches por pendre.
and lead to-the gallows for to-hang
«Par mon ch[i]ef!» fait li Mareschals,
By my head says the Marshal

«ja n'iert acheison mis chevals
ever not-will-be occasion my horse
«de lui pendre: il ad mal asez,
of him hanging he has ill enough
«que li sorcils li est quassez,
for the brow to-him is broken
«s'a un des oilz fors de la teste;
so-he-has one of-the eyes out of the head
«ja plus n'avra par mei moleste.»
ever more not-he-will-have by me trouble
Ne voil de cest tornei[e]ment
Not I-wish of this tourney
faire plus lunc conveiement
make more long escort
que cil qui me dist la matire
than that-one who me told the matter
ne me volt ci endreit plus dire,
not me wished here right more say
mais une molt [plus] grande ouvraingne
but a very more great work
m'est sus le col, qui molt m'e[n]graigne
me-is upon the neck which much me-grieves
la matire e molt la m'aloingne,
the matter and much it me-lengthens
e ge n'i ai mestier d'aloingne
and I not-there have need of-delay
ne de prendre chose greument;
nor of taking thing grievously

por ce m'estuet passer brieument
for this me-behooves pass briefly
en plusors lieus, que la matire
in several places that the matter
n'ennuit a celz qui l'osrunt dire.
not-may-annoy to those who it-will-hear say
Ici efforce nostre estorie:
Here strengthens our history
ne quit clerc [ait] tresque a Montorie,
not I-think clerk there-may-be up-to to Montorie
se a trait[i]er li couvenist,
if at treating to-him it-behooved
qui a force ne la tenist,
who by force not it might-hold
e ne s'en sentist encombré
and not himself-thereof might-feel encumbered
einz que par rime eüst numbré
before that by rhyme he-might-have numbered
toz celz q'u[i]l i couv[i]ent nonbrer,
all those whom-it there behooves to-number
e molt m'en dot a encombrer;
and much me-thereof fear to encumber
e por ce encombrés en sui
and for this encumbered thereof I-am
que ge dot qu'il tort [a] annui
that I fear that-it may-turn to trouble
a genz qui sunt hastif d'oïr,
to folk who are hasty of-hearing

ne ne si sévent esjoïr
nor not themselves know rejoice
de grant ovre ne ne l'entendent,
of great work nor not it-understand
mais a tost passer oltre tendent.
but to soon pass beyond tend

Lagny: The Muster

For a tourney at Lagny-sur-Marne, the young king came with rich troops, and the count of Flanders gathered knights from as far as the Alps. The poet names those who fought on the young king's side: the French bannerets, the count of Dreux, Simon of Rochefort, and William des Barres, with their knights; the Flemings, Baldwin of Béthune first; the English, the Marshal first; the Normans, under the count of Eu and Robert of Estouteville; and the Angevins. Eighty of them were very chosen knights. The young king paid every knight of a banner twenty shillings a day from the day they left their land, so that more than two hundred lived from him. In all some three thousand knights rode.

A Leingni sor Marne fu pris
At Lagny on Marne was taken
un tornei[e]menz si empris
a tourney so undertaken
que tels [n']i out ne einz ne puis,
that such not-there had nor before nor since
si comme en l'estorie le truis,
so as in the-history it I-find

quer ve[i]rs fu que li g[i]emble reis
for true was that the young king
i fu a molt riches conreis
there was with very rich troops
telz comme orrez encore anuit,
such as you-will-hear yet tonight
quer gel dirrei, cui qu'il anuit.
for I-it shall-say to-whom that-it may-annoy
E li quens de Flandres i vint,
And the count of Flanders there came
e saciez bien que il avint
and know well that it befell
qu'il out Flammans et Henueis
that-he had Flemings and Hainaulters
& cels d'Avalterre e Tieis.
and those of-Avauterre and Germans
N'out bon chivalier en nul liu,
Not-it-had good knight in any place
de si que as monz de Montgieu,
from so that to-the mounts of Montjeu
qu'il ne porchazast qu'il l'eüst,
that-he not might-procure that-he him-might-have
por ce que aveir le peüst.
for this that have him he-could
Devers le giemble rei i furent
Toward the young king there were
si maisneent [si] comme il durent,
his household-men so as they ought
de quoi molt esteit granz renons.
of which much was great renown

Or en oiez nomer les nons
Now thereof hear name the names
si comme cil les me nomérent
so as those them to-me named
qui les virent e qui i érent,
who them saw and who there were
quer verité qui est s[e]üe
for truth which is known
deit estre par raison creüe.
ought be by reason believed
Les Franceis nomerai avant;
The French I-shall-name first
dreiz est qu'il seient mis devant
right is that-they may-be put before
por lor hautesce e por lor pris,
for their highness and for their worth
e por l'enor de lor païs.
and for the-honor of their country
De cels qui porteient baniére
Of those who bore banner
m'estuet lor ouvre e lor maniére
me-behooves their work and their manner
ramenteveir ci e lors biens;
recall here and their goods
ja n'i trespascerei de r[i]ens.
ever not-there I-shall-pass-over of anything
Li quens Robert i fu de Drues:
The count Robert there was of Dreux

n'a dès Orliens dusque [a] Evreues
not-it-has from Orléans up-to to Évreux
plus pruz de lui, non tan[t] d'asez,
more valiant than him not so-much by-far
qui toz les av[r]eit amassez,
who all them would-have amassed
e, por le bien qu'il out en sei,
and for the good that-he had in himself
fu de la gent le giemble rei.
he-was of the folk (of-)the young king
Sire Simons de Rochefort
Lord Simon of Rochefort
n'i porta pas baniére a tort,
not-there bore at-all banner at wrong
qu'il fu e boens e beals e sages.
for-he was both good and fair and wise
Bien fu seüz sis vasselages.
Well was known his vassalage
E cil des Barres li prem[i]ers,
And he of-the Barres the first
li sages, li boens chivaliers,
the wise the good knight
qui par bien faire, sanz dotance,
who by well doing without doubt
sormonta toz les boens de France.
surpassed all the good of France
Or vos ai dite la maniére
Now to-you I-have said the manner
de cels qui portoient baniére:
of those who bore banner

Willeimes sis filz vint après
William his son came after
qui asez le sivi de près
who enough him followed from near
e d'ovre e de conteinement,
and in-work and of bearing
e Simon sis frére ensement
and Simon his brother likewise
qui fu pruz e larges e frans,
who was valiant and generous and noble
e sire Pierres de Leschans,
and lord Peter of Leschans
e sire Amalri de Mellent
and lord Amaury of Meulan
qui as [c]hans ne se tint pas lent;
who in-the fields not himself held at-all slow
sire Miles de Cha[a]lon
lord Miles of Chaalon
e sis freire, Macaire out non,
and his brother Macaire he-had name
e sire Adam de Meleun,
and lord Adam of Melun
des meillors fu tenuz a un;
of-the best he-was held for one
e misire Odo del Plaissié,
and my-lord Odo of-the Plessis
cist ne deit pas estre laissié;
this-one not ought at-all be left
e Tiebalz de Valengoujart,
and Theobald of Valengoujart

cist i refist bien de sa part.
this-one there did-again well for his part
Si'n fu Guill. de Borri
So-thereof was William of Borri
en chivalerie norri,
in chivalry nurtured
e missires Hermanz de Brie,
and my-lord Herman of Brie
preisiez de grant chevalerie,
prized for great chivalry
e sire Estevene de la Tor,
and lord Stephen of the Tower
de grant ovre e de grant ator;
of great work and of great array
si i fu li povres Wanchier
so there was the poor Wanchier
qui en bien se sout essauchier;
who in good himself knew exalt
si i fu missires Qorin
so there was my-lord Corin
qui out sornon de Saint Servin,
who had surname of Saint Servin
e sire Guifreis de Viane
and lord Geoffrey of Vienne
qui en bien se e aasgene,
who in good himself and exerts
e sire Robert de Bouvreche
and lord Robert of Bouvreche
qui aveit meinte bone teche.
who had many-a good quality

Si i fu li quens de Sessons,
So there was the count of Soissons
n'est pas dreit que nos l'i lessons,
not-it-is at-all right that we him-there may-leave
quer il i fu portanz baniére,
for he there was bearing banner
mais por ce l'ai escrit desriére
but for this him-I-have written behind
que si le trovei en l'escrit,
that so it I-found in the-writing
quer al premier fu[st] m[ieuz] escrit.
for at-the first were better written
Ci sunt li Franceis près a près,
Here are the French near by near
or orrez de Flamans après.
now you-will-hear of Flemings after
Sire Bauduïns de Betune
Lord Baldwin of Béthune
portanz baniére si quemune
bearing banner so common
que par tot esteit quen[e]üe,
that through all it-was known
quer en plusors lieus ert veüe;
for in several places it-was seen
sire Willaume de Kaieu:
lord William of Cayeux

n'out chivalier de si que a Eu
not-it-had knight from so that to Eu
plus enprennanz de grant afeire
more enterprising of great affair
quant il le couveneit a faire;
when he it behooved to do
sire Aelealmes de Fonteine
lord Anselm of Fontaine
a [cui] proesce esteit demaine;
to whom prowess was demesne
sire Eüstace de Nevile
lord Eustace of Neuville
qui fu e a bourc e a vile
who was both in town and in city
si queneüz par son bien faire
so known by his well doing
qu'il n'i aveit rien que refaire;
that-it not-there had anything what to-redo
Eüstace de Canteleu
Eustace of Canteleu
que l'om ne preisa mie peu,
whom one not prized at-all little
e mis sire Engerans de Fienes:
and my lord Enguerrand of Fiennes
dès Arraz tresque a Freschienes,
from Arras up-to to Freschiennes
de lonc e de lé, en toz sens,
in length and in breadth in all senses
n'out nul plus preisié en son tens.
not-it-had any more prized in his time

Or sunt ci li portant baniére,
Now are here the bearing banner
li autre sunt unquor arriére,
the others are yet behind
que dire estuet par un & un
whom say behooves by one and one
e nomer le non de checun:
and name the name of each
sire Hue de Malalnei
lord Hugh of Malaunay
qui molt refu prodom de sei,
who much was-again worthy-man of himself
e sires Raols de Plomket,
and lord Ralph of Plomket
boens chevaliers e doz e net;
good knight and sweet and clean
sire Baudewins de Karon
lord Baldwin of Caron
c'om preisout mielz que tel baron;
whom-one prized more than such baron
n'ert nul[s] d'asez par la contrée
not-was-there any by-far through the country
mielz fereit de lance e d'espée;
better would-do with lance and with-sword
e Hue de Hameleincort
and Hugh of Hamelincourt
qui bien teneit chevalier cort
who well held knight short
quant il s'en voleit entremettre:
when he himself-thereof wished meddle

bien le saveit a droit fuer metre;
well it he-knew at right price put
sire Cardon de Freissenvile,
lord Cardon of Fressenneville
proz chevaliers e frans sanz gile;
valiant knight and noble without guile
sire Eüstace de Champaingne,
lord Eustace of Champagne
uns des meillors de la compaingne,
one of-the best of the company
e sir[e] Rogier de Gaugi,
and lord Roger of Gaugi
n'out chivalier josque a Baugi
not-it-had knight up-to to Bauge
gaires plus gaaingnant en presse,
much more gaining in press
n'onques n'en ala a confesse.
nor-ever not-thereof he-went to confession
E sire Robert de Bealreim
And lord Robert of Beaurain
qui ne resteit mie destrein
who not was-again at-all hard-pressed
en presse, quant il i veneit,
in press when he there came
quer de tot bien li souveneit;
for of all good to-him remembered

sire Bauduïn d'Estrepi
lord Baldwin of-Estrepi
qui ne faiseit pas l'escrepi
who not made at-all the-shirking
quant il veneit as granz beso[i]nz,
when he came to-the great needs
einz le quenoisseit l'om de loinz;
rather him knew one from far
e Baudeuins de Wartemberge
and Baldwin of Wartemberge
qui bien tra[e]it de la scaberge
who well drew from the scabbard
l'espeie quant il en ert lieus,
the-sword when it thereof was place
que costumiers ert d'itels gieus.
for accustomed he-was to-such games
S'i fu Rogier de Hardeincort
So-there was Roger of Hardincourt
qui bien ert queneüz en cort;
who well was known at court
s'i fu Will. de Poternes.
so-there was William of Poternes
A cui souvent cha[e]ient ternes
To whom often fell double-threes
quant il voleit la fierce prendre;
when he wished the queen take

n'ert pas d'itel gieu a aprendre
not-be-was at-all of-such game to teach
de Vartemberge Guizelin:
of Wartemberge Gislin
n'out [nul] plus enpernant veisin.
not-it-had any more enterprising neighbor
Or avom Flamens e Franceis,
Now we-have Flemings and French
or renomerom les Engleis.
now we-shall-name the English
Will. nomerai avant,
William I-shall-name first
le Mareschal, quer bien avant
the Marshal for well before
ke li autre mielz en valurent
that the others better thereby were-worth
qui en sa compaignie furent.
who in his company were
Si feïst, par Deu, tot un ost,
So he-would-make by God all an army
ce os dire si que rien n'en ost.
this I-dare say so that anything not-thereof I-remove
E mis sire Robert i fut
And my lord Robert there was
le filz Gautier qui molt valut,
the son (of-)Walter who much was-worth
comme boens chevaliers deit faire;
as good knight ought do
sa bonté ne fait mie a taire.
his goodness not makes at-all to keep-silent

Li quens Davi portant baniére,
The count David bearing banner
qui molt fu de bone maniére,
who much was of good manner
e Robert de Londres i fu:
and Robert of London there was
n'i out gaires meillor escu;
not-there had much better shield
Simons de Mares autresi,
Simon of Mares likewise
coragos e proz e hardi,
courageous and valiant and bold
e sire Robert de Wancy
and lord Robert of Wancy
proz d'armes e amane[v]i.
valiant in-arms and ready
S'i fu sire Walter d'Ely
So-there was lord Walter of-Ely
qui amenda e enbely
who amended and embellished
la compaingnie ou il esteit,
the company where he was
qu'asez ert proz e molt valeit;
for-enough he-was valiant and much was-worth
e Will. li filz Rogier
and William the son (of-)Roger
esprové a boen chevalier,
proved for good knight

e sire Robert de Le Borne
and lord Robert of Le Borne
qui bien remainteneit son orne,
who well maintained his rank
e sire Will. Revel
and lord William Revel
qui as armes se portout bel,
who in-the arms himself bore fair
e sire Ansel li Mareschals,
and lord Ansel the Marshal
franz e doz e proz e leials.
noble and sweet and valiant and loyal
Sire Ricart de Berkelai
Lord Richard of Berkeley
i fu por veir, quer b[i]en le sai;
there was for truth for well it I-know
sire Johan de Seint Mich[i]el,
lord John of Saint Michael
proz chevalier, doz e sanz fiel,
valiant knight sweet and without gall
e sire Robert li Bretons.
and lord Robert the Breton
Des Engleis n'a ci plus des nons.
Of-the English not-it-has here more of-the names
Or serront nommé li Normant
Now will-be named the Normans
qui n'aloient mie dormant
who not-went at-all sleeping
al tens le giemble rei sanz faille.
in-the time (of-)the young king without fail

Lors furent grain e or sunt paille.
Then they-were grain and now they-are straw
Puis que li rei[s] Richard morut
Since that the king Richard died
nes amenda ne secorut
not-them amended nor succored
nus seignorage qu'i[l] eüssent,
any lordship that-they might-have
de quei esbaudir se puüssent.
of which be-emboldened themselves they-could
Mais de cels baniére portant
But of those banner bearing
est dreiz que l'on paroult avant.
is right that one may-speak first
Li quens Henri la porta d'Ou;
The count Henry it bore of-Eu
domages fu qu'il vesqui pou.
pity it-was that-he lived little
Robert d'Estotevile après
Robert of-Estouteville after
qui des plus proz se teneit près.
who of-the most valiant himself held near
E sa baniére ert quenuüe
And his banner was known
par tot la ou ele ert veüe,
through all there where it was seen
kar il fu proz e boens e beals;
for he was valiant and good and fair
e sire Johan de Preials,
and lord John of Préaux

cil ki fu ors por coups receivre,
he who was bear for blows to-receive
mais cil n'en rérent mie seivre
but those not-thereof were-again at-all free
kui avei[e]nt a lui afaire:
who had with him to-do
bien lor remostreut son afaire,
well to-them he-showed-again his affair
kar d'armes sout bien la maniére,
for of-arms he-knew well the manner
e par reison porta baniére.
and by reason he-bore banner
Pierres de Preials e Rogiers,
Peter of Préaux and Roger
coragos e boens chevaliers,
courageous and good knights
e Will. e Engerrans:
and William and Enguerrand
n'out entre Roëm e le Mans
not-it-had between Rouen and the Mans
meillors v. fréres, non si buens,
better five brothers not so good
ja n'en seit osté reis [ne] cuens.
ever not-thereof be taken-out king nor count
De Vassonvile i fu Reinalz
Of Vassonville there was Reginald
qui d'armes fu e proz e baus;
who in-arms was both valiant and bold
e sire Girard Talebot:
and lord Gerard Talbot

de lu puet l'om dire a un mot
of him can one say in a word
k'il out tant de proece en sei
that-he had so-much of prowess in himself
qu'il ert bien dinne d'estre rei.
that-he was well worthy of-being king
Li dui frére de Trublevile,
The two brothers of Tourville
Will. e Robert, qui, sanz gile,
William and Robert who without guile
furent bon chevalier e sage;
were good knights and wise
encor pert il a lor lingnage;
yet shows it in their lineage
si i fu Adam d'Ikebou;
so there was Adam of-Ikebou
ge nel blasme ne ge nel lou,
I not-him blame nor I not-him praise
por quoi? kar ge ne quenui mie
for what for I not know at-all
ne lui ne sa chivalerie.
nor him nor his chivalry
Si i fu baniére portant
So there was banner bearing
Johan Male herbe, qui fu tant
John Male herbe who was so-much
de halte proece e de fiére
of high prowess and of fierce
ke il dut bien porter baniére;
that he ought well bear banner

s'i fu sire Robert Tresgoz,
so-there was lord Robert Tresgoz
proz chivaliers e de beals moz,
valiant knight and of fair words
e Henris de Lonc-champ por veir
and Henry of Longchamp for truth
qui bien sout ses seignors aveir,
who well knew his lords have
de Cholonces Thomas e Hue
of Cholonces Thomas and Hugh
qui molt furent de grant value,
who much were of great value
Raol de Hamarz, de grant non,
Ralph of Hamars of great name
e sire Robert Chaperon,
and lord Robert Chaperon
e sire Will. de Dive
and lord William of Dive
plus trés corteis que riens que vive,
more very courteous than anything that may-live
e sire Robert de Buissun;
and lord Robert of Buisson
ne cuit pas que nos i truissum
not I-think at-all that we there may-find
gaires plus proz ne plus corteis,
much more valiant nor more courteous
si n'en feiseit pas le gomeis;
so not-thereof he-made at-all the braggart

si i fu Robert de la Mare
so there was Robert of the Mare
qui ne faiseit pas grant afaire
who not made at-all great affair
de prendre un chival par le frein,
of taking a horse by the bridle
e dès que il [l']aveit en la main
and as-soon-as that he it-had in the hand
n'i aveit pu[i]s mot del secorre,
not-there had since word of-the succor
kar nuls ne li poeit rescorre.
for any not it-from-him could rescue
Mais sire Will. le cras,
But lord William the fat
cist ne fait a ublier pas,
this-one not makes to forget at-all
kar proz e metanz fu adès,
for valiant and spending he-was ever
mais qu'auquetes esteit engrès.
but that-somewhat he-was eager
Sire Rogier de Bondevile,
Lord Roger of Bondeville
e Pierres qui point ne l'avile;
and Peter who at-all not him-debases
Alixandre d'Arsic après;
Alexander of-Arsic after
il n'est pas dre[i]z que ge le lès,
it not-is at-all right that I him may-leave

kar tant fu boins e beals e proz
for so-much he-was good and fair and valiant
qu'il se faiseit amer a toz.
that-he himself made love by all
E Alissandres Malcondu[i]t;
And Alexander Malconduit
bien saveit aler sanz conduit
well he-knew go without escort
dusque as chivaliers, veianz toz,
up-to to-the knights seeing all
e bien saveit faire que proz.
and well he-knew do what valiant
Les Normanz ai nome[z] adès,
The Normans I-have named now
or sunt li Angevin après:
now are the Angevins after
sire Jakelins de Mailli,
lord Jacquelin of Mailly
qui unques nul jor ne failli
who ever any day not failed
a proesce, just[a] a prendre,
in prowess joust at taking
quer n'er[t] pas d'armes a aprendre;
for not-he-was at-all in-arms to teach
e Hardu[ï]ns de Feugerei
and Harduin of Fougeré
qui molt out grant proece en sei,
who much had great prowess in himself

e sire Guifrei de Bruslou
and lord Geoffrey of Brûlon
qui unques d'armes ne fist pou
who ever in-arms not did little
la ou mestiers ert de bon faire;
there where need was of good doing
bien fait sa bonté a retreire;
well makes his goodness to recount
e missires Robert de Bloc
and my-lord Robert of Bloc
qui bien refereit a estoc
who well would-strike-again with point
quant tel presse aveit entor lui
when such press had around him
qu'ele li torneut a ennui.
that-it to-him turned to trouble
Will. de Tintinïac,
William of Tinténiac
qui unques n'ama chat en sac,
who ever not-loved cat in sack
quer il voleit en fin save[i]r
for he wished in end know
qui pris d'armes deveit aveir.
who worth of-arms ought have
Sire Guifrei li filz Hamon,
Lord Geoffrey the son (of-)Hamon
por ce est dreiz que nos l'amon
for this is right that we him-may-love
qu'il ama tote bone gent.
that-he loved all good folk

De chivalerie ensement
Of chivalry likewise
le giemble rei a L[e]eingni
(of-)the young king at Lagny
furent cil que j'ai nomez ci
were those whom I-have named here
quatre vinz chevaliers esliz;
four score knights chosen
non mie esliz mais tr[és] esliz.
not at-all chosen but very chosen
Por quei trés esliz nomez furent?
For what very chosen named were-they
Qu'entre les esliz les eslurent
For-among the chosen them chose
cil qui bien les sourent eslire.
those who well them knew choose
Issi deit l'om la letre lire.
Thus ought one the letter read
Quatre vinz, c'est ore de[l] mains
Four score this-is now of-the least
quer a prover vos prenc en mains
for to prove to-you I-take in hand
qu'il en remaint set [t]anz ariére,
that-it thereof remains seven times behind
quer qui unques portout baniére
for who ever bore banner
e ert ove le giemble rei,
and was with the young king
a toz cels qu'il menout o sei,
to all those whom-he led with himself

aveient vinten sout lo jor,
had twenty shillings the day
fust a esrer, fust a sejor,
were-it at journeying were-it at rest
dès que il moveient de lor terre.
as-soon-as that they moved from their land
Merveille ert ou l'om puet ce querre,
Marvel it-was where one can this seek
ne mais que Dex li devisout
nor more than God to-him apportioned
les biens qu'il li abandonout.
the goods that-he to-him gave-freely
Quinze i out baniéres portant.
Fifteen there had banners bearing
Por ce vos p[l]evis en por tant
For this to-you I-pledge thereof for so-much
que bien érent deux cenz & plus,
that well they-were two hundred and more
si com avez oï desus,
so as you-have heard above
qui del giemble rei se vivoient
who from-the young king themselves lived
e qui si chevalier estoi[e]nt.
and who his knights were
De toz cels n'est gaires de conte,
Of all those not-it-is much of account
quer bien furent dis e noef conte
for well were ten and nine counts
o le rei en cele besoingne;
with the king in that business

si i fu li dus de Borgoingne.
so there was the duke of Burgundy
Que vos ireie ge contant?
What to-you would-go I recounting
A plus de trei[s] mile ou a tant
At more than three thousand or at so-much
furent esmé li chivalier
were estimated the knights
qui la furent por torneier,
who there were for to-tourney
que devers rei que devers conte.
whether toward king whether toward count
Ne vos ferai ci plus lonc conte.
Not to-you I-shall-make here more long tale
Armez furent, si s'entrevindrent,
Armed they-were so each-other-they-came
e firent ce por quei il vindrent.
and did this for which they came
La vit l'em despleier baniéres
There saw one unfurl banners
tantes e de tantes maniér[e]s
so-many and of so-many manners
que nuls ne seüst deviner
that any not would-know guess
tant qu'il les seüst deviser.
so-much that-he them might-know describe
Tote en formïout la campaingne;
All thereof swarmed the field

si esteit emplie la plaingne
so was filled the plain
que de plaingne n'i aveit point.
that of plain not-there had at-all
Li uns conreis vers l'autre point.
The one troop toward the-other spurs

The Tourney at Lagny

The young king spurred in before his time, and his men chased so far ahead that he was left alone. He charged a battalion of forty, broke his lance, and was seized by the bridle. The Marshal and William of Préaux tore him free, though his helm was wrenched off, and the count of Flanders's late charge routed his household. When Herlin of Wancy rode to take the bareheaded king, the Marshal broke his lance against them and held them while the king got away. At a later tourney at Épernon the Burgundians took Peter of Préaux and could not take the Marshal. The young king spent beyond his means, but his creditors counted themselves paid on the Marshal's word, and the poet turns to Envy, which drove Adam from paradise.

Or saciez que cele asemblée
Now know that that assembly
ne fu mie faite a emblée,
not was at-all done in stealth
ainz [i out] grant noise e grant bruit.
rather there had great noise and great din
Al bien ferir tendeient tuit.
At-the well striking tended all

La oïs[s]iez si grant escrois
There you-would-have-heard so great crash
de lances, de quoi li recrois
of lances of which the stumps
qui cha[ei]ent a terre al joindre
which fell to ground at-the joining
ne la[i]ssoi[e]nt les chevals poindre.
not let the horses spur
Molt fu grant la presse en la plaingne;
Very was great the press in the plain
chascuns conreis crie s'ensenne;
each troop cries its-ensign
la p[e]üst l'om d'armes aprendre;
there could one of-arms learn
la veïst l'om cheval[i]ers prendre
there might-see one knights take
as freins e les autres rescorre.
by-the bridles and the others rescue
De totes parz veïst l'om cor[r]e
From all sides might-see one run
chevals e tressuer d'angoisse;
horses and sweat with-anguish
chascuns a son poeir s'angoisse
each with his power himself-strains
de bien faire, quer en tele ovre
at well doing for in such work
se mostre proece e descouvre.
itself shows prowess and uncovers
Molt i out aresté estor,
Much there had stout fight

molt i out fait d'armes le jor,
much there had done of-arms that day
molt fu li torn[e]i[e]menz buens
very was the tourney good
anceis que li reis ne li quens
before that the king or the count
i venissent por asembler.
there might-come for to-join-battle
Lors veïssiez terre trembler
Then you-would-have-seen earth tremble
quant li reis dist: «Ore est ennui;
when the king said Now is trouble
«poinniez! n'i atendrai mais hui.»
spur not-there I-shall-wait more today
Li reis poinst, mais li quens se tint
The king spurred but the count himself held
par cointise, que pas ne vint
by cunning for at-all not he-came
de si qu'il en vit ore e point;
from so that-he thereof saw hour and point
mais lors ne se targa il point.
but then not himself delayed he at-all
Cil qui par devers le rei furent
Those who by toward the king were
si sorcuid[é]ement s'esmurent
so presumptuously themselves-moved
qu'onques le rei n'i atendirent,
that-ever the king not-there they-awaited

e si oltréement le firent
and so utterly it they-did
que cil se mistrent a la veie:
that those themselves put on the way
ne fu pas veie, einz fu desveie.
not it-was at-all way rather it-was no-way
Quant il les ourent adossez
When they them had driven-back
parmi vingnes, parmi fossez,
through vineyards through ditches
si aloient parmi les chès
so they-went through the rows
des vingnes qui érent espès.
of-the vineyards which were thick
La cha[e]ient chevals souvent;
There fell horses often
s'esteient defolez vilment
so-were trampled vilely
cil qui cha[e]ient e laidi
those who fell and hurt
e empeirié e enlaidi.
and damaged and disfigured
Li quens Geifreis o sa baniére
The count Geoffrey with his banner
poingneit si d'estrange maniére,
spurred so in-strange manner
quant li reis vint, qu'esloingnié furent
when the king came that-far-off were
tuit cil qui o lui estre durent,
all those who with him be ought

si que li reis en son venir
so that the king in his coming
ne pout en nul liu avenir
not could in any place come
a lor genz, quer il s'en aloent,
to their folk for they themselves-thence went
e cil durement les tesoent.
and those hard them harried
Li un al bien faire tendoient,
The ones to-the well doing tended
li autre al gaaing entendoient,
the others to-the gain attended
si que li reis fu angoissous
so that the king was anguished
de ce qu'il fu remés si sous.
of this that-he was remained so alone
Une bataille vit sor destre
A battalion he-saw on right
de lor gent: s'i po[e]ient estre
of their folk so-there could be
quarante chevaliers al mains.
forty knights at-the least
Une lance tint en ses mains;
A lance he-held in his hands
il lor corut sore e encontre;
he them ran upon and against

si trés durement les acontre
so very hard them meets
qu'altresi peceia en eirre
that-likewise broke-in-pieces in going
sa lance cum s'el fu de veirre;
his lance as if-it were of glass
e cil de la qui grant gent érent
and those of there who great folk were
par le frein tantost l'arestérent.
by the bridle at-once him-stopped
De tutes parz furent venu;
From all sides they-were come
e a lui fu si avenu
and to him was so befallen
qu'ol n'i out de tote sa gent
that-one not-there had of all his folk
ensemble o lui fors solement
together with him except only
le Mareschal qui le siveit
the Marshal who him followed
de près, quer costumiers esteit
from near for accustomed he-was
d'estre près de lui a besoing,
of-being near of him at need
quer il ne s'en teneit pas lo[i]ng.
for he not himself-thereof held at-all far
E Williaumes, cil de Preials,
And William he of Préaux

qui le jor ert prisons nove[a]ls
who that day was prisoner new
e s'ert departi de la flote,
and himself-was departed from the band
e out vestu de soz sa cote
and had put-on from under his coat
un haubert molt privéement,
a hauberk very privately
e chapel de fer ensement
and hat of iron likewise
olt al ch[i]ef, sanz plus e sanz mains.
he-had on-the head without more and without less
E il tindrent entre lor mains
And they held between their hands
le rei: chascuns d'els mist sa force
the king each of-them put his force
d'abatre li son helme a force.
to-fell to-him his helm by force
Li Mareschals tant s'avansa
The Marshal so-much himself-advanced
que trés devant els se lansa:
that very before them himself threw
tant feri avant e ariére,
so-much he-struck forward and back
tant lor acointa sa maniére,
so-much to-them he-acquainted his manner

e tant bota e tant sacha
and so-much shoved and so-much pulled
que a force al rei esracha
that by force from-the king he-tore
la testiér[e] de son cheval
the headstall of his horse
o tot le frein, e traist aval;
with all the bridle and drew down
e Will. de Preials prist
and William of Préaux took
le cheval par le col e mist
the horse by the neck and put
gran[t] peine a esir de l'estor,
great pain to issue from the-fight
quer molt li aloient entor
for much him went around
cil qui[l] voleient retenir.
those who-him wished retain
Molt se penoent de ferir
Much themselves strained of striking
Will. de Preials souvent;
William of Préaux often
li reis le couvreit sagement
the king him covered wisely
a son escu, qu'il n'ateingneient
with his shield that-they not-reached
a lu[i] ne mal ne li faiseient,
to him nor harm not to-him did

mais tant se furent esforcié
but so-much themselves were strained
qu'il ourent al rei esracié
that-they had from-the king torn
son healme a force de son ch[i]ef.
his helm by force from his head
Molt li pesa e li fu grief.
Much to-him it-weighed and to-him was grievous
Li tooilz dura longement,
The scuffle lasted long
mais molt le faiseit durement
but very it did hard
li Mareschals qui[s] herdoiout
the Marshal who-them harried
[e] de granz coups i empleiout.
and of great blows there employed
Li cuens de Flandres s'esjoï
The count of Flanders himself-rejoiced
de la baniére qu'il oï
at the banner which-he heard
al rei qui esteit en l'estor,
of-the king which was in the-fight
e out esté piece de jor.
and had been piece of day
D'arester fu pu[i]s nule chose,
Of-stopping it-was since no thing
einz lor corut a la forclose;
rather them he-ran at the cutting-off

sis desconfist en sun venir
so-them discomfited in his coming
que cil ne se porent tenir
that those not themselves could hold
qu'o le rei torneié avoient
who-with the king tourneyed had
e qui trop travaillé esteient.
and who too-much toiled were
Si fu la chace maintenue
So was the chase maintained
que puis n'i out regne tenue.
that since not-there had rein held
Molt pesa al conte Guiffrei
Much weighed to-the count Geoffrey
e molt en fu [en] grant effrei;
and much thereof he-was in great dismay
souventes feiz lor trestorneit,
often-many times to-them he-turned-back
mais ove lui ne retorneit
but with him not turned-back
nus; por ce n'i poeit remaindre.
anyone for this not-there he-could remain
Quant il poeit a els ate[i]ndre,
When he could to them reach
molt troveuent ses gieus porvers;
much they-found his games perverse
souvent en i laissout d'envers.
often thereof there he-left on-their-backs

Mais devant la desconfiture
But before the discomfiture
i avint une autre aventure
there befell an other adventure
qui deü[s]t estre devant dite;
which ought be before told
mais si cum ge la truis escrite
but so as I it find written
la m'estuet dire mot a mot.
it me-behooves say word by word
L'en ne puet pas tot a un mot
One not can at-all all in one word
conter tot le convei[e]ment
tell all the escort
ne les coups d'un tornei[e]ment.
nor the blows of-a tourney
Quant li reis s'en alout issi,
When the king himself-thence went thus
mis sire Herlins de Vanci,
my lord Herlin of Wancy
seneschal de Flandres esteit,
seneschal of Flanders he-was
bien trente chevaliers aveit
well thirty knights he-had
ovoques lui ors de la presse,
with him out of the press
uns [des] siens chevaliers s'eslesse,
one of-the his knights himself-throws
a seignor Herlin le vait dire:
to lord Herlin it goes say

«E[n] nom Deu!» fait il, «beal dolz sire,
In name (of-)God says he fair sweet lord
«veez la le rei près de pris:
see there the king near of taken
«Pernez le; si'n av[r]ez le priz,
Take him so-thereof you-will-have the prize
«qu'il a ja son hialme perdu,
for-he has already his helm lost
«dont molt se tient a esperdu.»
whereof much himself holds for distraught
Quant misires Herlins l'oï
When my-lord Herlin it-heard
molt durement s'en esjoï,
very hard himself-thereof rejoiced
e dist: «Cist est nostre, ce cuit.»
and said This-one is ours this I-think
Des esperons ferirent tuit
With-the spurs struck all
après le rei grant aleüre.
after the king great pace
Li Mareschals ne s'aseüre,
The Marshal not himself-reassures
ainz muet d'une lance a encontre;
rather moves with-a lance to meeting
si trés durement les encontre
so very hard them meets
que sa lance tote depiece.....
that his lance all breaks-to-pieces
Dusque as jarrez de son chival,
Down-to to-the hocks of his horse

mais to[s]t fu red[r]eciez sanz faille.
but soon it-was straightened without fail
Sor lui comence la bataille:
Upon him begins the battle
cil l'asaillent e il se defent,
those him-assail and he himself defends
quant qu'il ateint depiece e fent,
whatever that-he reaches breaks-to-pieces and splits
decoupe escuz, enbarre hielmes.
cuts-up shields batters helms
Tant fist li Marescal Will.
So-much did the Marshal William
unques nul de cels qui la vint
ever any of those who there came
ne seurent que li reis devint.
not knew what the king became
Puis dist li reis e cil qui[l] virent
Then said the king and those who-him saw
e cil qui parler en oïrent
and those who speak thereof heard
qu'ains plus beal[s] coups ne fu veüz
that-ever more fair blows not was seen
d'un sol chevalier ne seüz
of-a single knight nor known
que li Mareschals fist le jor.
than the Marshal did that day
Molt l'en loérent li meillor.
Much him-thereof praised the best

Ne sai pas les aveiemenz
Not I-know at-all the courses
de trestoz les tornei[e]menz.
of all the tourneys
L'om les savreit a molt grant peine,
One them would-know with very great pain
quer près de chascune quinze[i]ne
for near of each fortnight
torneieut l'om de place en place,
tourneyed one from place to place
por ce ne cuit que nuls les sace;
for this not I-think that any them may-know
mais d'un qui fu a Esparlon,
but of-one which was at Épernon
après cestui dunt nos parlon,
after this-one of-which we speak
sai ge bien la verité dire,
know I well the truth say
que ja n'en sera riens a di[r]e,
for ever not-thereof will-be anything to say
Flamanc i furent e Franceis,
Flemings there were and French
e Borg[u]eingnon e Champenais,
and Burgundians and Champenois
Normant, Breton e Angevin,
Normans Bretons and Angevins
e si i furent Peitevin,
and so there were Poitevins
mais li giemble reis n'i fu mie.
but the young king not-there was at-all

De sa gent i out grant partie.
Of his folk there had great part
N'i out pas faite grant bargaingne:
Not-there had at-all done great bargaining
puis qu'il furent a la champaingne,
since that-they were in the field
n'i out fors des lances ba[i]ssier.
not-there it-had but of-the lances lowering
La vit l'om chevals eslaiss[i]er
There saw one horses gallop
e lances voler en asteles
and lances fly in splinters
e escuz croistre e vuier seles.
and shields crack and empty saddles
Durement vint li Mareschals
Hard came the Marshal
e sire Pieres de Preials.
and lord Peter of Préaux
Por asembren si asemblérent
For to-join so they-joined
as Bergoingnons qui grant gent érent;
with-the Burgundians who great folk were
mais ainz k'il venist al partir
but before that-it might-come to-the parting
i oïssiez coups departir
there you-would-have-heard blows dealt
des espées, prendre e doner,
of-the swords take and give
hiealmes tentir e resoner,
helms ring and resound

les uns haper as freins por prendre,
the ones snatch at-the bridles for to-take
e li autre, por els defendre,
and the others for themselves to-defend
fiérent de maces e d'espées.
strike with maces and with-swords
Mais lor gent furent arestées
But their folk were stopped
sor mon seignor Perron; sil pristrent,
upon my lord Peter so-him they-took
e li autre grant peine mistrent
and the others great pain put
el Mareschal prendre e abatre.
in-the Marshal taking and felling
Entor lui en out plus de quatre
Around him thereof had more than four
qui travailloent por lui prendre;
who toiled for him to-take
mais uns n'i po[e]it le main tendre
but one not-there could the hand stretch
qui nel conperast al partir,
who not-it might-pay-for at-the parting
quer il lor saveit departir
for he to-them knew deal
tels almosnes qu'il s'en sentei[e]nt,
such alms that-they themselves-thereof felt
mais nul point ne s'i asentei[e]nt.
but any point not themselves-thereto agreed
Molt debateient son chival,
Much they-beat his horse

mais il n'alast n'amont n'aval
but it not-would-go nor-up nor-down
por coups, ja tant n'en fust semons,
for blows ever so-much not-thereof it-might-be summoned
s'om nel ferist de[s] esperons.
if-one not-it might-strike with-the spurs
Sire Will. Malvesin
Lord William Mauvoisin
qui ert prison dès le matin
who was prisoner since the morning
vint par iloec e si lor dist:
came by there and so to-them said
«Di va! si m'aït Jhesu Crist,
Say go so me-help Jesus Christ
«por naient vos en travailliez,
for naught you thereof toil
«de beal naient vos revolliez,
of fair naught yourselves wallow
«que c'est naient de cestui prendre.
for this-is naught of this-one taking
«S'a gaaingnier volez atendre,
If-to gaining you-wish attend
«vos perdez ici vostre tens;
you lose here your time
«si vos en tien a hors del sens,
so you thereof I-hold for out of-the sense
«qu'il se defendreit tot un an
for-he himself would-defend all a year
«de vos tresque a la sanct Johan.»
from you up-to to the saint John

E sire Pierres de Preials
And lord Peter of Préaux
toz desarmez fu molt isneals
all disarmed was very swift
de querre al Mareschal secors.
of seeking for-the Marshal succor
Es vos une rote le cors
Behold you a troop the run
de Normanz sor les Borgoingnons:
of Normans upon the Burgundians
s'il perdirent nes en pleinnons,
if-they lost not-them thereof we-pity
que l[i] Marescals fu rescos,
for the Marshal was rescued
e si'n i out de si escos
and so-thereof there it-had of so shaken
qu'il i laissiérent les poutreals.
that-they there left the breast-straps
«Or ne vus est pas li gieus beals,»
Now not to-you is at-all the game fair
dist Maulvesin, «gel vos dis bien
said Mauvoisin I-it to-you said well
«qu'os n'i gaaingnerïez rien,
that-you not-there would-gain anything
«e[i]nz est or devers vos la perte
rather is now toward you the loss
«a buen dreit par vostre deserte.»
at good right by your desert

Li tornei[e]menz departi,
The tourney parted
e li Mar[es]chals s'en parti;
and the Marshal himself-thence parted
si s'en revint a son seingnor
so himself-thence came-back to his lord
qui molt l'amout de grant amor.
who much him-loved with great love
Por ce le teneit près de sei
For this him he-held near of himself
qu'en lui troveit amor e fei.
for-in him he-found love and faith
Li rei erra par mainte terre
The king journeyed through many-a land
por pris & por onor conquerre,
for worth and for honor to-conquer
e il en conquereit asez,
and he thereof conquered enough
qu'il n'en poeit estre lassez
for-he not-thereof could be wearied
de beal doner e de beal mettre,
of fair giving and of fair spending
e molt se voleit entremetre
and much himself wished busy
d'apaier les fols e les sages,
of-satisfying the fools and the wise
quer itels esteit sis usages
for such was his usage
qu'il ne saveit rien escondire;
that-he not knew anything refuse

ne rien n'esteit en lui a dire
nor anything not-was in him to say
de quant qu'a gentilesse amonte,
of whatever that-to nobility amounts
quer de boen cuer naist e se monte
for from good heart is-born and itself mounts
gentillesce e flurist e charge
nobility and flowers and loads
quant que Largesce li encharge,
whatever that Largesse to-it entrusts
quer bien savez que Gentilesce
for well you-know that Nobility
fu nurie en l'ostel Largesse.
was nurtured in the-household (of-)Largesse
— Ou mest Largesse? dites mei.
Where dwells Largesse say me
— Ou? enz el cuer al gienble rei,
Where within in-the heart of-the young king
la me[s]t ele tot son aage,
there dwelt she all her age
mais el perdi son heritage
but she lost her heritage
quant il morut, ç'oï retraire
when he died this-I-heard relate
e remest veve sanz doaire.
and remained widow without dower

Del giemble rei fu veritez
Of-the young king it-was truth
que en chasteals e en citez
that in castles and in cities
e par tot la ou il veneit
and through all there where he came
si grant despense demeneit,
so great expense he-led
que, quant veneit al departir,
that when it-came to-the parting
qu'il n'en saveit coument partir.
that-he not-thereof knew how part
E quant veneit al chief del tor,
And when it-came to-the end of-the turn
lores veneient li detor
then came the creditors
de chevals, de robes, de vivres:
for horses for robes for victuals
«Cist a taillie de trois cenz livres,
This-one has tally of three hundred pounds
«cist de cent e cist de deus cenz.
this-one of hundred and this-one of two hundred
— Ce s'amonte bien a sis cenz,»
This itself-amounts well to six hundred
faisei[en]t lor li escrivein.
said to-them the scribes
«Qui prendra ceste dette en main?»
Who will-take this debt in hand
Faiseit aucuns des amparliers.
Said someone of-the spokesmen

«Misires n'a pas ci deniers.
My-lord not-has at-all here pence
«Mais vos les avrez eins un mais.
But you them will-have before a month
— Par fei!» fesei[en]t li borgeis,
By faith said the burghers
«si li Mar[es]chals prent an mains
if the Marshal takes in hands
«la dete, sanz plus & sanz mains,
the debt without more and without less
«n'en sumes de rien esmaié,
not-thereof we-are in anything dismayed
«einz nos en tenom a paié.»
rather ourselves thereof we-hold for paid
Oez quel onor e quel grace
Hear what honor and what grace
damedex fist en mainte place
the-Lord-God did in many-a place
al Mareschal par sa bonté,
to-the Marshal by his goodness
qu'a naient esteient conté
for-at naught were counted
baron e vavasor e conte;
barons and vavasors and counts
que l'em ne teneit d'e[l]s nul conte
for one not held of-them any account
quant veneit a itel afaire,
when it-came to such affair

e cil en poeit le tot faire
and he thereof could the all do
qui rente ne terre n'aveit
who rent nor land not-had
fors le bien que l'en i saveit.
except the good that one there knew
Dex! comme a grant chose en proece
God how it-has great thing in prowess
e en bonté e en largesse,
and in goodness and in largesse
en sens, quant il sunt mis ensemble
in sense when they are put together
en un sol home, ce me semble!
in a single man this me seems
Mais b[i]en savez que ceste vie
But well you-know that this life
est si raanclée d'envie
is so festered with-envy
que maint i a qui tant la liéve,
that many-a there it-has who so-much it raises
par poi qu'il meïsme n'en criéve;
by little that-he himself thereof bursts
qu'envie par dreite raison
for-envy by straight reason
si art tot avant sa maison
so burns all before its house
que ele puisse ardeir l'autrui,
that it may-be-able burn the-other's
ne qu'el puisse nuire a nului.
nor that-it may-be-able harm to anyone

Quant ele a la soe alum[é]e,
When it has the its kindled
de son feu e de sa fumée
with its fire and with its smoke
la son procein veisin alume.
that (of-)its nearest neighbor it-kindles
Que maudite seit sa costume!
That cursed may-be its custom
Envie osta de paradis
Envy removed from paradise
Adam que Dex i aveit mis;
Adam whom God there had put
par envie false e amére
by envy false and bitter
ocist Chaym Abel son frére.
killed Cain Abel his brother
De la lingn[i]e Chaym sunt
Of the lineage (of-)Cain are
trestu[i]t cil qui traïson funt.
all those who treason do

Envy

Envious knights of the household, Adam of Ikebou and Thomas of Cholonces among five, plotted against the Marshal, charging that he took all the gain when Henry the Norris cried his name and that he was the queen's lover. Ralph of Hamars refused to carry their slander. Peter of Préaux warned the Marshal without naming the plotters, and the Marshal would not forestall them by denying before the king what no one had yet said. The plotters made the young king's valet Ralph Farci drunk, and he carried the charge to the king. When the king demanded witnesses, the five swore to it, and the king withdrew his favor and his speech from the Marshal. The court, who knew his service and nothing of the cause, marveled at the king's coldness.

Li envïos orent envie
The envious had envy
del bien e de la bone vie
of-the good and of the good life
del Mareschal e de l'amor
of-the Marshal and of the-love
que il aveit a son seignor.
that he had for his lord
De mal penser si engreignoent
With ill thinking so they-grew-worse
que par poi qu[e] il ne crevoent
that by little that they — burst
por ce que trover ne po[e]ient
for this that find not they-could
nule enchaison ne ne savoient.
any occasion nor not they-knew

Si pensoent [e] nuit e jor
So they-thought both night and day
de mesler le a son seignior.
of embroiling him with his lord
Cil cui il aveit plus bien fait
Those to-whom he had most good done
e qu'il aveit a cort atrait
and whom-he had to court drawn
porpensérent mortel traïne,
devised mortal treachery
par quei li reis out grant haïne
by which the king had great hatred
vers le Mareschal e cruele.
toward the Marshal and cruel
Unques encor n'oïstes tele;
Ever yet not-you-heard such
e si sai jo bien qui cil furent
and so know I well who those were
qui ceste traïson esmurent,
who this treason set-moving
mais ne font pas a nomer tuit:
but not they-make at-all to name all
mal gré m'en savreient, ce cuit,
ill will to-me-thereof they-would-know this I-think
telz i a unquor des lignages.
such there it-has yet of-the lineages
Por ce m'en tieng, si faz que sages.
For this me-thereof I-hold so I-do what wise

Il fu veir qu'Adam d'Ikebeu
It was true that-Adam of-Ikebou
traist de son cuer le malveis breu
drew from his heart the wicked brew
dunt les proeces furent faites
of-which the prowesses were made
si mensongiér[e]s e forfaites
so lying and misdone
qu'eles ne font a amenteivre:
that-they not make to recall
de malveis vaissel malvais beivre.
from wicked vessel wicked drink
E sire Thomes de Colonzes
And lord Thomas of Cholonces
i mist de son sel bien deus unzes
there put of his salt well two ounces
qui n'esteit proz a autre afaire
who not-was valiant at other affair
ne mais a itels salses faire.
nor more at such sauces making
Cinc furent a ceste mostarde,
Five they-were at this mustard
mais de treis me sui doné garde
but of three me I-am given heed
que ge nes nomerai mie ore:
that I not-them shall-name at-all now
asez serront nommez encore.
enough they-will-be named yet

Unques nul d'els dire n'osérent
Ever any of-them say not-dared
la traïson qu'il porparlérent.
the treason that-they plotted
Por quei? quer ja creü ne fus[s]ent.
For what for ever believed not they-would-be
Lors porparlérent s'il [e]üssent
Then they-plotted if-they might-have
alcun qui[s] en volsist covrir;
someone who-them thereof would-wish cover
bien li deüssent descovrir
well to-him they-ought uncover
la honte qu'orent porveüe
the shame that-they-had foreseen
a faire tant qu'el fust creüe.
to do so-much that-it might-be believed
L[i] un[s] d'els dist: «Si Dex me voie,
The one of-them said So God me may-see
«bien vos quit enseignier la voie
well you I-think teach the way
«par quei l'ovre sera seüe
by which the-work will-be known
«e la paelée esmeüe.
and the panful stirred
«N'atendrum[es] pas dusqu'a marz.
Not-we-shall-wait at-all up-to-to March
«Veiz ça dant Raol de Hamarz
See here lord Ralph of Hamars
«qui sovent o le rei conseille:
who often with the king counsels

«Tost li avra mis [en] l'oreille
Soon to-him he-will-have put in the-ear
«e fait saveir la paelée
and made know the panful
«si com nos l'avons poralée.
so as we it-have stirred-up
«Bien le poüm gehir a lui,
Well it we-can confess to him
«qu'il n'est pas bien clér de celui
for-he not-is at-all well clear of that-one
«dunt nos parlom plus que nos somes.
of-whom we speak more than we are
— Vos dites veir; or l'apelommes.»
You say true now him-let-us-call
Trestuit ensemble l'apelérent
All together him-called
a l'estreit conseil ou il érent.
to the-close counsel where they were
De lui blandre molt s'entremistrent;
Of him flattering much themselves-busied
granz proloingnes avant li distrent.
great preambles before to-him they-said
Por lui bien atraire a lor voie,
For him well to-draw to their way
quer isi avient tote voie,
for thus befalls all way
quant l'om velt home a sei atraire,
when one wishes man to oneself draw

qu'en li dist tel chose por plaire
that-one to-him says such thing for to-please
dunt l'om quide qu'il li seit bel,
whereof one thinks that-it to-him may-be fair
si com l'em mostre le bealbel
so as one shows the bauble
a l'enfant apaier e plaire,
to the-child to-appease and please
e par itant si le font taire.
and by so-much so him they-make keep-silent
Cil qui plus volentiers parole
That-one who most willingly speaks
a comenci[é]e la parole:
has begun the word
«Entendez mi, sire Raol.
Hear me lord Ralph
«Nos ne poüm estre saol
We not can be sated
«de penser, de contrepenser
of thinking of counter-thinking
«ne nos ne poüm apenser
nor we not can think
«d'une chose dunt est mervaille
of-one thing of-which is marvel
«e toz li mondes s'en merveille.
and all the world itself-thereof marvels

«Vez Will. li Mareschals
See William the Marshal
«qui tant se fait proz e vasals
who so-much himself makes valiant and vassal
«e tant quide en sai granz bontez
and so-much thinks in himself great goodnesses
«que par ce a toz sormontez
that by this he-has all surpassed
«cels de cest ostel e sormonte,
those of this household and surpasses
«qu'il n'a çaienz baron ne conte
that-it not-has in-here baron nor count
«qu[i] envers lui se puisse estendre
who toward him himself may-be-able stretch
«ne a cui li reis voille entendre
nor to whom the king may-wish attend
«s'a lui non, ja n'iert si herdi.
except-to him not ever not-he-will-be so bold
«Molt sumes tuit abastardi
Much we-are all bastardized
«quan[t] uns engleis toz nos surmonte,
when an Englishman all us surpasses
«que de nul n'i est tenu conte
for of any not-there is held account
«fors de sa grant chevalerie.
except of his great chivalry
«[N']en France [n]e en Normandie
Not-in France nor in Normandy
«ne en nul liu, bien le savom,
nor in any place well it we-know

«n'est nul conte se de lui non.
not-is any account except of him not
«Ore oiez dunt muet cis gorreis.
Now hear whence moves this fuss
«Ve[i]rs est que Henri li Norreis,
True is that Henry the Norris
«dès que li reis s'esmuet e point,
since that the king himself-moves and spurs
«que lors se crie a icel point,
that then himself cries at that point
«qui que point amont ou aval:
whoever that may-spur up or down
«Ça, Dex aïe al Mareschal!
Here God help to-the Marshal
«Fait Henris, e chascun s'enpresse
Says Henry and each himself-presses
«si qu'il a entor lui tel presse
so that-it has around him such press
«u nuls ne puet le main estendre,
where any not can the hand stretch
«qu'a chevals ne chivaliers prendre
for-at horses nor knights taking
«n'i estuet, sanz plus e sanz mains,
not-there behooves without more and without less
«for[s] solement ouvrir les mains
except only open the hands
«e prendre t[r]estot avant sei.
and take all before oneself

«Ja nuls n'i entendra al rei
Ever any not-there will-attend to-the king
«fors a lui dès que Henri crie.
except to him since that Henry cries
«De ci muet la chivalerie,
From here moves the chivalry
«icest poez vos bien saveir,
this can you well know
«dunt il gaaingne tot l'aveir
whereof he gains all the-wealth
«de quei il fait tanz boens amis,
of which he makes so-many good friends
«e nos somes ariére mis.
and we are back put
«De ce n'est pas la gorgoçons
Of this not-is at-all the grumbling
«de quei nos plus no[s] coroçons,
of which we most ourselves anger
«mais cel est la verité fine
but that is the truth fine
«que il le fait a la reïne.
that he it does to the queen
«Si est granz dols e grant damage.
So it-is great grief and great damage
«Se li reis saveit ceste rage
If the king knew this rage
«bien serïom vengié de lui,
well we-would-be avenged on him

«mais nos ne savon or nului
but we not know now anyone
«qui mielz de vos le peüst dire;
who better than you it could say
«por ce vos preom, beal dolz sire,
for this you we-beg fair sweet lord
«que vos li mostrez cest outrage,
that you to-him may-show this outrage
«cest[e] laidesce e cest hontage
this foulness and this shame
«dont nos tenom a avilé
whereby ourselves we-hold for debased
«e le rei honi e gilé.»
and the king shamed and tricked
Quant sire Raols entendi
When lord Ralph understood
ou cele parole tendi,
where that word tended
si respondi sanz plus d'afaire:
so he-answered without more of-ado
«Fol me porrïez vos bien faire,
Fool me could you well make
«mais Dex en mon dreit sens me tienge
but God in my right sense me may-hold
«que ja traïtre ne devienge:
that ever traitor not I-may-become
«Trop i avreit grant mesprison.
Too-much there it-would-have great wrong
— Par fei! ce n'est pas traïson,»
By faith this not-is at-all treason

font il. «Si est, laide e aperte,
say they So it-is foul and open
«d'encuser home sanz deserte
of-accusing man without desert
«quant ne s'en garde ne n'i pense.
when not himself-thereof guards nor not-there thinks
«Qui tel felonie porpense
Who such felony devises
«traïtres est, e traïson
traitor he-is and treason
«a mis son cuer en sa prison.
has put his heart in its prison
«Bien vos di que li Marescha[l]s
Well to-you I-say that the Marshal
«est proz e corteis e l[e]als
is valiant and courteous and loyal
«e si nos a a toz bien fait.
and so us has to all well done
«Mais l'om dist: de bien fait col frait.
But one says of good done neck broken
«E quil face ne qui quel die
And who-it may-do or who what-it may-say
«a cest ne parterei ge mie.»
to this not shall-take-part I at-all
Quant il li ourent oï dire,
When they him had heard say
si comenciérent a sorrire
so they-began to smile
fausement, e distrent por plaire:
falsely and said for to-please

«Il a molt entre dire e faire.
It has much between saying and doing
«N'avom vers lui nul mal talent,
Not-we-have toward him any ill desire
«e un sol de nos n'a talent
and a single of us not-has desire
«de faire nule mesprison
of doing any wrong
«ne fauseté ne traïson;
nor falsehood nor treason
«mais l'om dist por home paier
but one says for man to-satisfy
«tel chose e por lui asaier
such thing and for him to-try
«que l'om n'a nul talent de faire.
which one not-has any desire of doing
«Mais or vos prïom nos de taire,
But now you beg we of keeping-silent
«que par vos ne seit esmeüe
that by you not may-be stirred
«ceste parole ne seüe,
this word nor known
«quer eisi celer l'estouvra.
for thus hide it-will-behoove
— Mal dahé ait qui l'esmouvra!»
Ill curse may-have who it-will-stir
Dist Raols. Esi s'en parti,
Said Ralph Thus himself-thence he-parted
mais al dahé point ne parti.
but from-the curse at-all not he-parted

Mais sire Pierres de Preials,
But lord Peter of Préaux
qui ert francs e dolz e leals,
who was noble and sweet and loyal
fu aco[i]nt[i]ez de ceste afaire:
was informed of this affair
ne lui pout pas seeir ne plaire,
not to-him it-could at-all suit nor please
ainz li pesa del Mareschal
rather to-him it-weighed for-the Marshal
que ennui ne honte ne mal
that trouble nor shame nor ill
li porquist l'on [ne] apointa.
for-him sought one nor arranged
A l'e[i]nz qu'il pout li acointa
As the-soonest that-he could to-him he-made-known
come l'ovre esteit porveüe,
how the-work was foreseen
mais cels qui l'orent esmeüe
but those who it-had stirred
ne noma pas ne ne volt faire,
not he-named at-all nor not wished do
mais la traïson ne pout taire
but the treason not he-could keep-silent
qui veneit de mortel haor
which came from mortal hatred
por mesler le a son seinnor,
for to-embroil him with his lord
e dist qu'il se gardast molt bien,
and said that-he himself might-guard very well

quer il ne l'en menteit de rien,
for he not to-him-thereof lied in anything
e li loa en bone fei
and to-him advised in good faith
qu'il mostrast primes l'ovre al rei,
that-he might-show first the-work to-the king
e la haor e la traïne,
and the hatred and the treachery
qu'il n'en eüst vers lui haïne,
so-that-he not-thereof might-have toward him hatred
e qu'il s'en porveïst devant
and that-he himself-thereof might-provide before
que cil l'eüssent mise avant.
that those it-might-have put forward
«Ge, sire?» dist li Mareschals;
I lord said the Marshal
«ja Dex ne me gard de nus mals
ever God not me may-guard from any ills
«se ja par mei est devant traite
if ever by me is before drawn
«chose que je n'aie unques faite.
thing that I not-may-have ever done
«Lait me serreit a escondire
Ugly to-me it-would-be to deny
«tele ovre qui ne fait a dire.
such work which not makes to say
«Honte me serreit a retraire;
Shame to-me it-would-be to relate

«por ce me voil a celz m[i]elz taire
for this me I-wish to those better keep-silent
«tant que j'oie que ce sera.
until that I-may-hear what this will-be
«Si vesrai que Dex m'en fera.
So I-shall-see what God me-thereof will-do
«Traïson est trop malveise ovre,
Treason is too-much wicked work
«mais la verité se de[s]covre;
but the truth itself uncovers
«quant la traïson est provée
when the treason is proved
«qui couve malvese couvé[e],
which hatches wicked brood
«il ne puet estre a la parclose
it not can be at the close
«qu'el ne seit laidement de[s]close.»
that-it not may-be foully disclosed
Sire Pierres se tout adonques,
Lord Peter himself kept-silent then
mais cil ne se targiérent unques
but those not themselves delayed ever
d'enginnier coument e par quei
of-contriving how and by what
il feïssent save[i]r al rei
they might-make know to-the king
l'ovre qu'il aveient enprise:
the-work which-they had undertaken
c'ert traïson que Dex mesprise.
this-was treason which God scorns

Lors dist li uns que il saveit
Then said the one that he knew
un vaslet qui grant grace aveit
a valet who great favor had
del rei e molt ert bien de lui,
of-the king and much was well with him
bien li porreient par celui
well to-him they-could by that-one
ceste [a]chaison faire saveir:
this occasion make know
«E s'il ne la cr[e]eit, le veir
And if-he not it believed the truth
«enqueïst a nos qui ci somes,
he-might-ask of us who here are
«e nos [tuit] testemoingneromes,
and we all shall-witness
«quant nos vendrum devant le rei,
when we shall-come before the king
«e li dirom, chascum per sei,
and to-him shall-say each by himself
«que chose de plosors seüe
that thing by several known
«si deit plus tost estre creüe
so ought more soon be believed
«que d'un sul, par dreite reison.
than by-one alone by straight reason
«Ore avom nos bone achaison
Now have we good occasion
«de faire le al rei entendre.
of making it to-the king understand

— C'est veir! or estuet conrei prendre
This-is true now behooves measure take
«que li vaslet jusqu'a nos vienge.
that the valet up-to-to us may-come
— Or me la[i]ssiez, qu'il m'en convienge,»
Now me leave for-it me-thereof behooves
dist li uns, «quer il est, al mains
said the one for he is at-the least
«de deus parz, mis cosins germains.
on two sides my cousin german
«Gel manderai qu'il a mei vienge.
I-him shall-send-word that-he to me may-come
«Ne quit pas que rien le detienge;
Not I-think at-all that anything him may-detain
«si ert la bosoingne acomplie,
so will-be the business accomplished
«quer anceiz ore de complie
for before hour of compline
«savra li reis nostre vole[i]r,
will-know the king our will
«dunt alcuns se porra doleir.»
whereof some-one himself will-be-able grieve
Bien se t[i]enent a avoié.
Well themselves hold for directed
Por le vaslet unt envoié
For the valet they-have sent
qui del rei ert auques privez.
who with-the king was somewhat intimate
Il vint; mal seit il arivez!
He came ill may-be he arrived

Il aveit non Raol Farci;
He had name Ralph Farci
veirement sera il farsi,
truly will-be he stuffed
ainz qu'il s'en tort, de male farse,
before that-he himself-thence may-turn with wicked stuffing
que de mal feu seit la gole arse
that with ill fire may-be the throat burnt
e li cuers qui la controuva!
and the heart which it contrived
Qu'onques traïtres ne trouva
For-ever traitor not found
en nos tens, avant ne ariére,
in our times before nor after
traïson si trés mensongiére.
treason so very lying
Ore est venuz a els asemble,
Now he-is come to them together
& il se liévent tuit ensemble
and they themselves rise all together
si comme acontre un almazor.
so as toward an emir
Grant reverence e grant ennor
Great reverence and great honor
li porte chescuns endrei[t] sei.
to-him bears each for himself

Beivre li firent a desrei
Drink him they-made at disorder
por bien enformer lor afaire
for well to-inform their affair
que Dïable enseinna a faire.
which the-Devil taught to do
Par dant Wersei e par son art
By lord Wersei and by his art
le firent monter au baiard.
him they-made mount on-the bay
Lors commenciérent a conter
Then they-began to tell
qui ne fait mie a reconter;
what not makes at-all to recount
mais itant vos sai [ge] bien dire
but so-much to-you know I well say
que ja nus frans hom n'orra dire
that ever any noble man not-will-hear say
lor traïson ne lor boisdie
their treason nor their trickery
qui por els patrenostre die.
who for them a-paternoster may-say
Quant li pautoniers l'out oï,
When the scoundrel it-had heard
si ne fist pas le mesoï,
so not he-did at-all the mis-hearing
ainz dist: «Par mon ch[i]ef! bien [puet] estre:
rather said By my head well it-can be
«Trop se fait li Mareschals mestre.
Too-much himself makes the Marshal master

«Seingnors,» fait il, «ne vos ennuit:
Lords says he not you it-may-annoy
«Li reis or[r]a unquore anuit
The king will-hear yet tonight
«ceste ovre; mais nel voldra creire,
this work but not-it he-will-wish believe
«einz la tendra tote [a] arveire.
rather it will-hold all for backward
«Si couv[i]ent que d'itel bosoigne
So behooves that of-such business
«sei[e]z garant e testemoingne,
you-may-be guarantor and witness
«quer ge vos en trairai avant.»
for I you thereof shall-draw forward
Chascun respondi: «Bien me vant,
Each answered Well me I-boast
«tant li poez faire save[i]r,
so-much to-him you-can make know
«quer tuit l'aficherom de veir.»
for all it-we-shall-affirm for true
D'entre els parti li pautoniers
From-among them parted the scoundrel
a cui Dex doinst mals encombriers.
to whom God may-give ill encumbrances
Al rei vint; si li fist entendre
To-the king he-came so to-him made understand
coment saveit vers lui mesprendre
how knew toward him misdo
li Mareschals e en quel guise.
the Marshal and in what guise

E li reis dist: «Par se[i]nt Denise!
And the king said By saint Denis
«Ge ne vos voil pas de ce creire;
I not you wish at-all of this believe
«ne me servez mie d'arveire.
not me serve at-all backward
«Encusé m'avez tel bosoingne,
Accused to-me-you-have such business
«que, s'os n'en avez testemoingne,
that if-you not-thereof have witness
«vos avrez tot ice a mei.
you will-have all this with me
— Sire, par la fei que vos dei,
Lord by the faith that you I-owe
«ge troverai cinc chevaliers
I shall-find five knights
«quil tesmoingnerunt volentiers.»
who-it will-witness willingly
Mandé furent e il i vindrent,
Summoned they-were and they there came
de sa menzonge le maintindrent
in his lie him they-maintained
que c'esteit bien chose seüe
that this-was well thing known
come d'oïe e de veüe.
as by-hearing and by sight
Lors fu li reis molt controublez
Then was the king much disturbed
e vers le Mareschal troublez,
and toward the Marshal troubled

si que point a lui ne parole,
so that at-all to him not he-speaks
anceis li vea sa parole.
rather to-him forbade his speech
Lors pout li Mareschals saveir
Then could the Marshal know
que sire Pierres li dist veir,
that lord Peter to-him said true
quer li reis l'en fist bien semblant,
for the king to-him-thereof made well semblance
veiant toz, ne mie en emblant,
seeing all not at-all in stealth
qu'il le ha[e]it de tot son cuer,
that-he him hated with all his heart
ne qu'il n'ert pas de si boen fuer
nor that-he not-was at-all of so good price
a cort comme il i soleit estre,
at court as he there was-wont be
ne si ch[i]er del rei ne si mestre;
nor so dear to-the king nor so master
mais nequedent pas ne savoient,
but nevertheless at-all not knew
ne mais cil qui brac[i]é l'avoient
nor but those who brewed it-had
e li reis e il solement,
and the king and he only
l'achaison de cest maltalent;
the-occasion of this ill-will

e pur ice s'en mervil[i]érent
and for this themselves-thereof marveled
cil e celes qui ce virent,
those and those-women who this saw
qu'il n'i savoient achaison;
for-they not-there knew occasion
si lor semblot gran[t] desreison,
so to-them it-seemed great unreason
quer bien savoient l'entremise
for well they-knew the-undertaking
de la peine e de[l] beal servise
of the pain and of-the fair service
que li Mareschal[s] mist en lui.
that the Marshal put in him
Si tornout a molt grant ennui
So it-turned to very great trouble
as preudomes qui ce v[e]ei[e]nt,
to-the worthy-men who this saw
e molt mains el rei se fïe[i]ent.
and much less in-the king themselves trusted

The Marshal Slandered

The Marshal, trusting that God delivers the wrongly accused, left his lord and found welcome elsewhere. Summoned to a tourney between Gournay and Ressons, he came, guarded the young king, rescued him twice, and was given the prize by both sides. The count of Flanders told the king that no man of sense would let such a knight go, but the king said nothing. His enemies carried the tale to King Henry at Rouen, who was not displeased, since the son's knights were wasting his money. At King Henry's Christmas court at Caen the Marshal came to clear himself, while his enemies feared a judicial combat that none of them would dare to fight.

Al Mareschal molt de[s]pla[i]seit
To-the Marshal much it-displeased
de son seingnor qui li faiseit 5450
of his lord who to-him made
mal semblant, a tort, sanz forfait;
ill semblance at wrong without misdeed
mais molt li est bel que del fait
but much to-him is fair that of-the deed
si s'en part [a dreit] e delivre
so himself-thence parts at right and free
e se fie en Deu qui delivre
and himself trusts in God who delivers
icels que l'en travaille & peine 5455
those whom one torments and pains
a tort; si'n sofre mielz sa paine;
at wrong so-thereof he-suffers better his pain
meins le gr[i]eve e meins s'en ahasne.
less him grieves and less himself-thereof frets

Membre lui de se[i]nte Susanne
Remembers to-him of saint Susanna
qui as traïtors ert livrée,
who to-the traitors was delivered
comme Dex l'out tost delivrée;
how God her-had soon delivered
e de Danïel ensement
and of Daniel likewise
qui resteit mis sanz jugement
who was-again put without judgment
a tort en la fosse as lïons.
at wrong in the pit of-the lions
Ne sei que plus vos ci dïuns:
Not I-know what more to-you here we-may-say
molt est Dex puissanz e corteis;
much is God powerful and courteous
bien li remembre des Treis Reis
well to-him remembers of-the Three Kings
que Damledex si avoia
whom the-Lord-God so directed
que par aillor[s] les renveia
that by elsewhere them he-sent-back
que par les mains al felon rei
than by the hands of-the felon king
Herode, qui fist le desrei
Herod who did the outrage
de decoler les Innocenz,
of beheading the Innocents

qu'i[l] fist par mill[i]ers e par cenz
whom-he made by thousands and by hundreds
ocirre por Deu entreprendre,
kill for God to-catch
mais n'esteit pas a lui aprendre.
but not-it-was at-all to him to-teach
Li Mar[es]chals bla[s]ma Fortune
The Marshal blamed Fortune
qui li out faite tel rancune
who to-him had done such rancor
que son servise e som bien fait
that his service and his good deed
li out atorné a mesfait.
to-him had turned to misdeed
Molt li desplout cele maniére.
Much to-him displeased that manner
De son seingnor se traist ariére,
From his lord himself drew back
qu'entor lu[i] n'ala ne ne vint;
for-around him not-he-went nor not came
mais, merci Deu, b[i]en lui avint,
but thanks God well to-him befell
qu'asez trova de boen sejor
for-enough he-found of good sojourn
e qui li fist joie e onor.
and who to-him made joy and honor
E[n] non Deu! si dut il bien faire,
In name (of-)God so ought he well do

quer il esteit de tel afaire
for he was of such affair
que cil qui[l] po[e]ient tenir
that those who-him could hold
ne sejorner ne retenir
nor lodge nor retain
a molt bien paié s'en teneient
for very well paid themselves-thereof held
e a joie le reteneient,
and with joy him retained
tant que par tot ala li sons
until that through all went the sound
que entre Gornei e Resons
that between Gournay and Ressons
dut un tornei[em]ent aveir;
ought a tourney to-have
si le fist l'en par tot saveir
so it made one through all know
al giemble rei, as dus as contes.
to-the young king to-the dukes to-the counts
Que vos fereie lons acontes?
What to-you would-make-I long accounts
Li giemble rei[s] s'apareilla;
The young king made-himself-ready
d'aler i; molt se merveilla
of-going there much himself marveled
ou li Mareschals po[e]it estre
where the Marshal could be
qui li esteit amis e mestre
who to-him was friend and master

toz dis en maint torneiement.
all days in many-a tourney
Or ne savoit avoiement,
Now not he-knew directions
ou il esteit ne en quel terre;
where he was nor in what land
mais toz dis l'e[n]veia il quere
but all days him-sent he seek
e li manda sanz nul delei
and to-him sent-word without any delay
que il fust a lui a Gornei.
that he might-be with him at Gournay
Trouvez fu: il vint sanz essoingne;
Found he-was he came without excuse
nel detenist nule bosoingne;
not-him would-have-detained any business
quant il oï son mandement,
when he heard his summons
bien le tint a commandement.
well it he-held for command
Ge di qu'icest torneiemenz.
I say that-this tourney
Fu tot dreit devant les avenz.
Was all straight before the Advent
De maint païs, de mainte terre
From many-a country from many-a land
furent venu lor pris conquere
were come their worth to-conquer
li halt home & li bachiler.
the high men and the bachelors

Ne s'i firent mie celer,
Not themselves-there they-made at-all hide
ainz alérent as coumençailles.
rather they-went to-the beginnings
I[s]nels fust qui meïst en tailles
Swift he-would-be who might-put in tallies
toz les beals [faiz] qui fait i furent;
all the fair deeds which done there were
e quant li grant conrei s'esmurent
and when the great troops themselves-moved
tote en retentist la valée,
all thereof resounded the valley
quer a tant ert la chose alée,
for at so-much was the thing gone
c'est la veritez de la sume,
this-is the truth of the sum
que baron e conte e halt home
that barons and counts and high men
i furent a tot lor poeir
there were with all their power
si com chascuns le pout aveir.
so as each it could have
Li giemble reis o sa baniére
The young king with his banner
esteit unquor auques ariére
was yet somewhat behind
el chief de[s] lices contreval,
at-the head of-the lists downward

e vit venir le Mareschal
and saw come the Marshal
tot armé, [le] hielme lacié.
all armed the helm laced
Ne sembla pas home chacié,
Not he-seemed at-all man chased
ne home qui fuïr deüst,
nor man who flee ought
e[i]nz semblot home qui peüst
rather he-seemed man who could
grant fais soufrir en un estor.
great burden suffer in a fight
Par mon chief! si fist [il] le jor
By my head so did he that day
molt grant, si com l'estore conte
very great so as the-history tells
e com avant osrez el conte.
and as further you-will-hear in-the tale
Li tornei[e]menz asembla,
The tourney joined
mais unques nuls ne resenbla
but ever any not resembled
a cestui qui devant i fust,
to this-one which before there was
ne unques n'i out fer ne fust
nor ever not-there had iron nor wood
tant mis a uez en un sol jor.
so-much put to use in a single day
& quant li reis vint a l'estor,
And when the king came to the-fight

durement enforça l'afaire
hard strengthened the-affair
devers lui: si dut il bien faire,
toward him so ought he well do
que si durement le faiseit
for so hard it did
li reis qu'a moltes genz plaiseit
the king that-to many folk pleased
son herdement & sa proece
his boldness and his prowess
e son bien faire & sa vistece,
and his well doing and his quickness
e sa gent si bien le faiseient,
and his folk so well it did
qu'a lor bien faire s'atasseient
that-to their well doing themselves-matched
tot li autre amont e aval,
all the others up and down
e nequedent del Mareschal
and nevertheless of-the Marshal
disoient que c'ert la mervaille,
they-said that this-was the marvel
si que toz li monz s'en merveille
so that all the world itself-thereof marvels
de la mervaille qu'il faiseit,
at the marvel that-he did
si qu'a toz ses amis plaiseit;
so that-to all his friends it-pleased

mais a cels ne plaiseit il mie
but to those not pleased he at-all
qui l'orent mellé par envie.
who him-had embroiled by envy
Il ne volt pas le jor entendre
He not wished at-all that day attend
au gaaing n'a chevaliers prendre,
to-the gain nor-to knights taking
mais il garda si son seignor
but he guarded so his lord
que deus feiz le rescost le jor
that two times him he-rescued that day
de cels quil tenoient al frain.
from those who-him held by-the bridle
Tar[t] lor ert qu'il fuissent al plein,
Late to-them it-was that-they might-be in-the open
quant il veneit a la meslée,
when he came to the melee
quer molt l'aveit tost desmeslé[e].
for much it-he-had soon disentangled
Li tornei[e]menz fu molt boens;
The tourney was very good
ve[i]rs fu que li reis e les soens
true it-was that the king and the his
i firent tant d'armes le jor
there did so-much of-arms that day
qu'il ourent le pris de l'estor.
that-they had the prize of the-fight

Molt g[a]aingniérent & perdirent
Much gained and lost
li Flamenc, & molt bien le firent,
the Flemings and much well it did
li Borgoingnon & li Franceis
the Burgundians and the French
& li Normant e li Engleis;
and the Normans and the English
mais tant i out bele aventure
but so-much there had fair adventure
qu'il n'i out pas desconfiture
that-it not-there had at-all discomfiture
de nule part, einz departirent
on any side rather they-parted
par acor[t], e si bien le firent
by accord and so well it they-did
que cil qui en [la] place esteient
that those who on the place were
distrent qu'unques veü [n']aveient
said that-ever seen not-they-had
nul tornei[e]ment en lor vie
any tourney in their life
de si trés grant chevalerie,
of so very great chivalry
a tant g[a]aingnier e tant perdre,
at so-much gaining and so-much losing
que uns n'en convenist aerdre
that one not-thereof behooved seize
d'aucune part, par aventure,
on-any side by chance

a torner a desconfiture.
to turn to discomfiture
Mais tuit loérent par egal
But all praised by equal
la grant proesce al Mareschal,
the great prowess of-the Marshal
si que trestu[i]t cil qui i érent
so that all those who there were
de deus parz le pris lui donérent.
of two sides the prize to-him gave
Partot fu seü e retrait
Everywhere it-was known and related
que il aveit le jor mielz fait
that he had that day better done
d'armes e de chivalerie
in-arms and in chivalry
qu'onques n'aveit fait en sa vie.
than-ever not-he-had done in his life
En la place, ainz qu'il s'en partissent,
On the place before that-they themselves-thence might-part
si fu dreiz que s'entrevenissent
so it-was right that each-other-they-might-come
li halt home, si com mei semble,
the high men so as me seems
e que il parlassent ensemble.
and that they might-speak together

Lores dist li boins cuens flamens
Then said the good count Flemish
al rei qui de toz crestïans
to-the king who of all Christians
esteit la bealté e la flor
was the beauty and the flower
e la franchise e la valor
and the nobility and the valor
e la fonteine de largesse:
and the fountain of largesse
«Beals cosins, n'est sens ne proesce,
Fair cousin not-it-is sense nor prowess
«qui puet por or ne por ave[i]r
who can for gold nor for wealth
«si trés buen chevalier aveir
so very good knight have
«com le Mareschal que ci vei,
as the Marshal whom here I-see
«qu'il le lait esloingnier de sei.»
that-he him lets go-far from himself
Itant dist: li reis n'en fist hére,
So-much he-said the king not-thereof made sign
qui laide [h]aenge e amére
who ugly hatred and bitter
aveit vers lui, sanz achaison
had toward him without occasion
dunt nus peüst mostrer raison.
whereof anyone could show reason
Quant li cuens vit que si esteit,
When the count saw that so it-was

que nule achaison n'i saveit,
that any occasion not-there he-knew
a itant la[i]ssa, si se tout,
at so-much it-left so himself kept-silent
que unques puis parler n'e[n] volt,
that ever since speak not-thereof he-wished
quer bien fu fait entendre al conte
for well was made understand to-the count
que li reis rogisseit de honte,
that the king reddened with shame
e li Mareschals ensement
and the Marshal likewise
en aveit honte e mautalent.
thereof had shame and ill-will
Plus longe parole n'en firent
More long talk not-thereof they-made
a cele feiz, einz departirent:
at that time rather they-parted
s'ala chascuns a son repaire
so-went each to his lodging
ou la ou il aveit a faire.
or there where he had to do
Li reis de la vile parti.
The king from the town parted
Sachiez, quant il s'en departi,
Know when he himself-thence departed
li Mareschals ne l'aparla,
the Marshal not him-addressed

ne li reis o lui ne parla
nor the king with him not spoke
ne il lonc convei ne li fist.
nor he long escort not to-him made
A ses conpaingnons congié prist,
To his companions leave he-took
a autre chemin s'avoia,
on other road himself-directed
e aucuns le reconve[i]a.
and someone him escorted-back
De cels qui ami li estoient
Of those who friends to-him were
e de son ennui se dolei[e]nt.
and at his trouble themselves grieved
Quant li adversaire aperceurent,
When the adversaries perceived
qui a cel tornei[e]ment furent,
who at that tourney were
que li reis mandé l'i aveit,
that the king summoned him-there had
lors distrent qu'il ne se saveit
then they-said that-he not himself knew
de lui consiurrer en nul sens.
of him do-without in any sense
«Il s'en consiurera par tens,»
He himself-thereof will-do-without in time
dist alcuns qui trop fu veisdos
said some-one who too-much was crafty
e cruels e mal engingnos:
and cruel and ill cunning

«S'onques sui riens d'orfaverie,
If-ever I-am anything of-goldsmithing
«ja n'iert mais tels que vers lui rie
ever not-will-be more such that toward him he-may-laugh
«quant li péres savra ceste ouvre.
when the father will-know this work
«Honiz seit qui ne li descovre!
Shamed be who not to-him uncovers
— Veire, a fei! veire, a fei!» font il;
True by faith true by faith say they
«eissi le poon faire; oïl,
thus it we-can do yes
«que jamès a cort ne sera
that ever at court not he-will-be
«ne nus des reis ne l'amera.»
nor any of-the kings not him-will-love
A peine[s] a itant se tindrent
With pain at so-much themselves they-held
tant que devant le pére vindrent,
until that before the father they-came
a Roëm ou il le trouvérent.
at Rouen where they him found
Trestuit asemble li mostrérent
All together to-him showed
ceste ovre, e li firent save[i]r
this work and to-him made know
por quei sis fiz deveit ave[i]r
for what his son ought have

mautalent vers le Mareschal
ill-will toward the Marshal
e por quei il li voleit mal.
and for what he to-him wished ill
Quant li péres l'oï e sout,
When the father it-heard and knew
sachiez gaires ne li desplout,
know much not to-him it-displeased
fors solement por le huntage,
except only for the shame
qu'a vis li ert que grant damage
for-to opinion to-him it-was that great damage
e grant gast del suen li faisoient
and great waste of-the his to-him did
cil qui ove sun fiz est[e]ient,
those who with his son were
e bien volsist que tant feïssent
and well he-would-wish that so-much might-do
tuit li meillor qu[e] il partissent.
all the best that they might-part
Ore unt li malvais achaison,
Now have the wicked occasion
sanz verité & sanz raison,
without truth and without reason
par qu'il cuident que mais n'avienge
by which-they think that more not-may-befall
que li Mareschals a cor[t] vienge,
that the Marshal to court may-come

ne qu'il i seit maiz receüz
nor that-be there may-be more received
n'amez ne preisiez ne cr[e]üz.
nor-loved nor prized nor believed
Ce qu'il cu[i]dent aveir bracié
This that-they think have brewed
sera unquore desbrac[i]é:
will-be yet unbrewed
malgré lor denz, tote a veüe,
despite their teeth all to sight
si ert la verité s[e]üe,
so will-be the truth known
e il serront hontos e vil
and they will-be shameful and vile
quer unquore i revendra il,
for yet there will-come-back he
e il serra e sire e mestre
and he will-be both lord and master
comme si trés preusdom deit estre,
as so very worthy-man ought be
qui avra raison dreite e clére
who will-have reason right and clear
d'estre bien del fiz e del pére,
of-being well with-the son and with-the father
quer quant l'ovre iert a dreit ouverte
for when the-work will-be at right opened
e la falseté descouverte,
and the falsehood uncovered

d'itant serra il plus amez
by-so-much will-be he more loved
e essauciez e reclamez,
and exalted and acclaimed
e plus plaira a ses amis,
and more he-will-please to his friends
comme li ors, quant l'om l'a mis
as the gold when one it-has put
plus el feu, plus en re[s]clarcist
more in-the fire more thereby grows-bright
e plus amende e enbelist.
and more improves and embellishes
Après, a la Nativité,
After at the Nativity
tint a Chaan, c'est verité,
held at Caen this-is truth
li vielz reis Henris si grant feste
the old king Henry so great feast
k'einz si riche ne si oneste
that-ever so rich nor so honorable
mais en Normandie ne tint.
more in Normandy not he-held
De maint loingte[i]n païs i vint
From many-a far country there came
maint home ki i fu mandez
many-a man who there was summoned
e molt [hom] i vint desmandez.
and many man there came unsummoned

Si fu la feste si pleniére
So was the feast so full
qu'il n'ert gent de nule maniére,
that-it not-was folk of any manner
de quel mestier que il seüst,
of what craft that he might-know
dont a grant plenté n'i eüst.
whereof at great plenty not-there might-have
Si di ci com ge l'oï dire: 5705
So I-say here as I it-heard say
de Se[i]nt Mahieu jusqu'a l'Empire,
from Saint Mathieu up-to-to the-Empire
de Es la Chapele en Gascoinne,
from Aix the Chapel to Gascony
dès que sor la mer a Coloingne
up-to that upon the sea at Cologne
fu ceste feste prononci[é]e
was this feast proclaimed
e en plosors lieus denonci[é]e. 5710
and in several places announced
Molt i out de cels qui i vindrent
Much there had of those who there came
qui a molt bien paié se tindrent,
who for very well paid themselves held
e molt en i out par usaige
and much thereof there had by usage
qui ne pristrent fors le musaige.
who not took but the gaping

Li Mareschals vint a la feste.
The Marshal came to the feast
Unques nel laissa por moleste
Ever not-it he-left for trouble
ne por meslé[e] ne por ire,
nor for melee nor for wrath
ne por rien qu'en li seüst dire
nor for anything that-one to-him might-know say
qu'il ne venist por ce v[e]eir
that-he not might-come for this to-see
e por oïr e por saveir
and for to-hear and for to-know
se la verité ert seüe
if the truth were known
ne la menzonge descreüe,
or the lie disbelieved
que sis sires s'aparceüst
so-that his lord himself-might-perceive
tant que mal gré ne li seüst
so-much that ill will not to-him he-might-know
de la grant traïson aperte;
for the great treason open
e s'ele ert unquor de[s]coverte.
and if-it were yet uncovered
E quant il fu lai[e]nz venuz,
And when he was in-there come
molt fu joïs e bienvenuz
much he-was welcomed and well-come
des hautes genz qui la[ie]nz érent.
by-the high folk who in-there were

Mais cil qui naient ne l'amérent
But those who naught not him-loved
haïrent molt sa sorvenue
hated much his arrival
e molt dotérent sa venue.
and much feared his coming
Mol[t] doteient l'acordement
Much they-feared the-reconciliation
e que le grant traïnement
and that the great treachery
ne fust d'aucun aperceü
— might-be by-anyone perceived
e desvolupé e seü.
and unwrapped and known
N'aprismeuent gaires de lui.
Not-they-approached much of him
Totes veies, par a[u]cunui
All ways by someone
faiseient aler ascoutant
they-made go listening
e[n]tor lui, ariére e avant,
around him back and forward
por escoter que il dirreit
for to-listen what he would-say
e saveir s'il s'escondireit
and know if-he himself-would-clear
vers le rei, quar si ert sanz faille
toward the king for so it-was without fail
que molt dotoient la bataille
that much they-feared the battle

s'il lor couvenist a prover,
if-it them behooved to prove
quer il ne peüssent trouver
for they not could find
nul d'eus qui ce voussist enprendre,
any of-them who this would-wish undertake
nel laissast prover ne defendre.
not-it he-would-let prove nor defend

Exile

Before both kings the Marshal offered to fight three of the best of his accusers on three successive days, to be hanged if he lost any bout, or else to lose a finger and meet the best of them. The young king would not hear him. He asked the old king for a safe conduct and rode off, while the plotters gloated that Henry the Norris's cry was silenced. Baldwin of Béthune sent him a letter recording all their boasts. The great lords of France sent everywhere to find him. He bought a fine horse at the fair of Lagny for thirty pounds, met the count of Saint-Pol on the road to the tourney at Ressons, and lent him the better of his two horses.

Quant li Mareschals sout de veir
When the Marshal knew for true
que il avei[en]t fait saveir
that they had made know
e encusé al rei le pére
and accused to-the king the father
lor traïson false e amére,
their treason false and bitter

e que partot er[t] poupleié
and that everywhere was published
ce que li fals, li desleié,
this that the false the disloyal
aveient par els contrové,
had by themselves contrived
lors volt bien qu'il fust esprové
then he-wished well that-it might-be proved
e que tuit peüssent saveir
and that all could know
se ce esteit menzonge ou veir.
if this was lie or true
Volentis fu de l'escondire.
Willing he-was of the-clearing
Toz pleins de mautalent e d'ire
All full of ill-will and of-wrath
vint devant son seingnor le rei,
he-came before his lord the king
e dist: «Sire, entendez a mai;
and said Lord attend to me
«si vos plaist un poi [a] atendre.
if you it-pleases a little to wait
«L'om vos a fait de mei entendre
One you has made of me understand
«laide traïson & amére:
ugly treason and bitter
«Veez ci mon seingnor vostre pére
See here my lord your father
«e si i a barons & contes,
and so there it-has barons and counts

«vavasors, chasteleins, viscontes,
vavasors castellans viscounts
«qui bien sévent raison entendre.
who well know reason understand
«Veianz toz sui prèz a deffendre
Seeing all I-am ready to defend
«k'eins vers vos ne fis mesprison,
that-ever toward you not I-did wrong
«felonie ne traason,
felony nor treason
«que que l'em vos ait fait entendre.
whatever that one you may-have made understand
«Oiez com ge me voil defendre:
Hear how I me wish defend
«Vengent vostre ditor avant:
May-come your tellers forward
«A l'aïde Deu bien me vant,
With the-aid (of-)God well me I-boast
«s'a prover mei velent enprendre,
if-to proving me they-wish undertake
«prest sui vers els de mei defendre,
ready I-am toward them of me defending
«mei sol, contre treis des meillors.
me alone against three of-the best
«S'ert la bataille par treis jors.
So-will-be the battle for three days
«S'au prem[i]er ne me puis defendre,
If-at-the first not me I-can defend
«si me fetes meintenant pendre;
so me make at-once hang

«e se del premier me delivre,
and if from-the first me I-deliver
«el demain voil que l'em me livre
the next-day I-wish that one me may-deliver
«al secunt: se ne m'en defent
to-the second if not me-thereof I-defend
«si seie pendus esraument.
so I-may-be hanged at-once
«Se del tiers ne me pu[i]s defendre,
If from-the third not me I-can defend
«faites mei traïner e pendre.»
make me drag and hang
Li reis dist: «Mareschal, sanz faille,
The king said Marshal without fail
«n'ai cure de vostre bataille;
not-I-have care of your battle
«n'en prendrai pas vostre escondit.
not-thereof I-shall-take at-all your clearing
— Sire, cil qui ce vos unt dit
Lord those who this to-you have said
«e qui esmurent la parole
and who stirred the word
«sunt ci. Que deit qu'uns n'en parole?
are here What means that-one not-thereof speaks
«Il unt bien oï que j'ai dit.
They have well heard what I-have said
«Sire, or oi[e]z un autre dit:
Lord now hear an other saying
«Quant ge vei qu'autre ne puet estre,
Since I see that-other not can be

«faites couper de ma main destre
make cut from my hand right
«un dei, [le]quel que vos lira,
a finger whichever that you it-will-please
«e li mi[e]ldres d'els s'eslira
and the best of-them himself-will-choose
«a prover mei de ceste afaire;
to prove me of this affair
«e se recreant me puet faire,
and if recreant me he-can make
«faites de mei, al ch[i]ef del tor,
make of me at-the end of-the turn
«comme [de] prouvé traïtor.
as of proved traitor
«Or poez b[i]en v[e]eir, beal sire,
Now you-can well see fair lord
«que malveise langue ose dire
that wicked tongue dares say
«ce qu'el n'ose mie prover.
this that-it not-dares at-all prove
«Quant ge ne puis merci trouver
Since I not can mercy find
«e ge offre plus que raison,
and I offer more than reason
«vos ne querez fors achaison
you not seek but occasion
«de mei esloingnier, ce me semble.
of me sending-far this me seems

«Oiant tot cest barnage ensemble
Hearing all this baronage together
«m'estuvra de vos congié prendre.
me-will-behoove from you leave take
«N'ai or talent de plus atendre.»
Not-I-have now desire of more waiting
Puis dist al rei Henri le pére: 5815
Then he-said to-the king Henry the father
«Sire, or vos pri qu'en mei apére
Lord now you I-beg that-in me may-appear
«la grant franchise qu'en vos cuit:
the great nobility that-in you I-think
«Que vos me bailliez sauf conduit
That you me may-give safe conduct
«de si que ors de vostre tere.
from so that out of your land
«Ne vos voil ore plus requere, 5820
Not you I-wish now more require
«que bien me faites entendant
for well me you-make understanding
«que vostre cort m'est trop pendant
that your court me-is too-much hanging
«contre raison e lei de terre.
against reason and law of land
«Si m'estuet aillors aler quere
So me-behooves elsewhere go seek
«mon m[i]eilz e ou ge puisse vivre, 5825
my better and where I may-be-able live

«quant ci ne pu[i]s estre delivre
since here not I-can be delivered
«de fals blasme dont l'om m'encuse,
from false blame of-which one me-accuses
«si que nuls de cels qui m'acuse
so that any of those who me-accuses
«n'ose [ci] la teste lever.
not-dares here the head raise
«Sil consent l'om por mei grever.
So-it consents one for me to-grieve
«E beal m'est qu'a tele asemblée
And fair to-me-it-is that-at such assembly
«m'est dreiture a veüe emblée.»
to-me-is justice to sight stolen
Lors aperchut bien li vielz reis
Then perceived well the old king
qu'il ne parlot mie galeis
that-he not spoke at-all Welsh
ne langaige mesentendu,
nor language misunderstood
mais totes veies a tendu
but all ways he-has tended
a metre le fors de la taille.
to put him out of the tally
Sauf condu[i]t voluntiers li baile
Safe conduct willingly to-him he-gives
qui conduist lui e sa compaingne
which conducts him and his company
el Perche de[s]que a Moretaingne.
in-the Perche up-to to Mortagne

Or s'en veit, e Dex le condu[i]e!
Now himself-thence he-goes and God him may-conduct
Ne semble pa[s] home qui fu[ie]
Not he-seems at-all man who may-flee
ne qui d'un chevalier ait dote:
nor who of-a knight may-have fear
tels [ui] le bat & tels le bote
such today him beats and such him shoves
dunt ne tient or gaires de conte,
whereof not he-holds now much of account
mais unchore avront tuit cil honte:
but yet will-have all those shame
c'est dreiz, tresqu'il l'unt porchacié,
this-is right since-they it-have procured
qu'il aient ce qu'il unt chacié.
that-they may-have this that-they have chased
Or sunt li mensongier a ese,
Now are the liars at ease
or n'ont chose qui lor de[s]plaise;
now not-they-have thing which them may-displease
or quident que mais ne retort
now they-think that more not may-return
cil qui l'unt esloingnié de cort;
he whom they-have sent-far from court
or dient li malveis, li fals:
now say the wicked the false
«Que fera or li Mareschals
What will-do now the Marshal
«qui si nos aveit toz sospris?
who so us had all surprised

«Or abaissera molt son pris;
Now he-will-lower much his worth
«or n'avra pas tant de ses buens;
now not-he-will-have at-all so-much of his goods
«or n'iert pas toz li gaains suens.
now not-will-be at-all all the gain his
«Veirs est que Henris li Norreis
True is that Henry the Norris
«ne s'escriera mais des mais,
not himself-will-cry more of-the more
«après lui, n[e] amont n'aval:
after him nor up nor-down
«Ça, Dex aïe al Mareschal!
Here God help to-the Marshal
«Ceste criée est or remese.
This crying is now remained
«Esteinz est li feus e la brese
Quenched is the fire and the ember
«del grant gaaing que il aveit
of-the great gain that he had
«dont a nului gré ne saveit.
whereof to anyone thanks not he-knew
«Tot[e] aveit la cort en sa main;
All he-had the court in his hand
«n'ert parole, n'al seir n'al main,
not-was talk nor-at-the evening nor-at-the morning
«de nului fors del Mareschal.
of anyone except of-the Marshal

«Ennui & grant eschar & mal
Trouble and great scorn and ill
«en avïons ma[i]nte fïée;
thereof we-had many-a time
«mais ore est molt atenué[e]
but now is much lessened
«sa grant bobance e sa posnée;
his great boasting and his bragging
«auques li avons rampo[s]née.»
somewhat him we-have mocked
Tot en oiance issi disei[en]t
All in hearing thus said
li felon, la ou il volei[en]t,
the felons there where they wished
qu'il aveient le Mareschal
that-they had the Marshal
desbanquié e torné el val.
unseated and turned into-the valley
Sire Baudevins de Betune,
Lord Baldwin of Béthune
qui n'ama mie lor quemune,
who not-loved at-all their fellowship
oï reconter e retraire
heard recount and relate
tote lor ovre e lor afaire,
all their work and their affair
lor orguiels e lor sorquidances,
their prides and their presumptions
e bien vee[i]t lor contenances,
and well saw their bearings

e [si] comme il s'esbaudisse[i]ent
and so how they themselves-rejoiced
e vantoient e porficheient,
and boasted and drove-it-home
e tenoient entre els grant conte
and held among them great account
de lor malvesté, de lor honte,
of their wickedness of their shame
que tote gent aparcevoient
so-that all folk perceived
la traïson que faite avoient,
the treason that done they-had
les reproces e les gabeis
the reproaches and the jibes
qu'i[l] font de Henri le Nosreis,
that-they make of Henry the Norris
tot oiant qui oïr le velt.
all hearing who hear it wishes
Mis sire Baudeuins s'en delt;
My lord Baldwin himself-thereof grieves
dedenz son cuer en a grant ire,
within his heart thereof he-has great wrath
si trés grant qu'il ne seit que dire,
so very great that-he not knows what to-say
si que ne se conforte point.
so that not himself comforts at-all

Escrivre fist tot point a point
Write he-made all point by point
en un br[i]ef totes lor vantances
in a letter all their boastings
e lor moz e lor contenances
and their words and their bearings
e lor [o]evres e lor maniére,
and their works and their manner
si com oï avez a tiére.
so as heard you-have in order
En son seel les mist sans faille,
In his seal them he-put without fail
a un garçon les leitres baille
to a boy the letters he-hands
e al Mareschal les enveie.
and to-the Marshal them sends
Cil se mist tantost en la voie.
That-one himself put at-once on the way
Unques a nul liu n'out sejor
Ever in any place not-he-had sojourn
gaires, ne par nuit ne par jor.
much nor by night nor by day
Tant enquist amont e a val
So-much he-asked up and at down
que il trova le Marescal.
that he found the Marshal
Saluz e joie & grant amor
Greetings and joy and great love
li a dit de par son seinnor,
to-him he-has said on behalf-of his lord

e que Dex le gard ou qu'il aille;
and that God him may-guard where that-he may-go
les letres esraument li baille,
the letters at-once to-him he-hands
e li Mareschals les fist lire,
and the Marshal them made read
si com vos m'avez oï dire,
so as you me-have heard say
e li clers les lut si trés bien,
and the clerk them read so very well
mot a mot, qu'il n'en fallut rien.
word by word that-it not-thereof lacked anything
Il s'esjoï, c'en est la some,
He himself-rejoiced this-thereof is the sum
por le mandement del prodome,
for the message of-the worthy-man
mais li sorrires d'aillors vint,
but the smiles from-elsewhere came
de ce que plus au cuer li tint.
from this that most at-the heart to-him held
E quant li haut baron de France
And when the high barons of France
oïrent ceste mesestance,
heard this distress
e portez en fu li esclandres
and borne thereof was the rumor
parmi Champaingne e parmi Flandres,
through Champagne and through Flanders

quer Renomée qui tost cort
for Renown which soon runs
par [c]els qui furent a la cort
by those who were at the court
fist saveir que a desreison
made know that with unreason
e a tort, sanz dreite achaison,
and at wrong without right occasion
aveient mellé traïtor
had embroiled as-traitor
le Mareschal a son seingnor,
the Marshal with his lord
si que de lui s'ert departi;
so that from him himself-he-was departed
bien virent quant il s'en parti,
well they-saw when he himself-thence parted
e bien content de chi[e]f en chi[e]f
and well recount from end to end
comme il s'uffri a grant mesch[i]ef
how he himself-offered with great mischief
a de[s]fendre de traïson
to defend from treason
e de tote autre mesprison;
and from all other wrong
e li reis n'i volt [point] entendre
and the king not-there wished at-all attend
ne n'en volt son escondit prendre;
nor not-thereof wished his clearing take
a un mot vos di, sans dotance,
in a word to-you I-say without doubt

qu'il n'out el realme de France
that-it not-had in-the realm of France
duc ne conte ne halt demeine
duke nor count nor high lord
qui volentiers ne meïst peine
who willingly not would-put pain
d'ave[i]r o sei le Mareschal.
of-having with himself the Marshal
Molt fu quis amont e aval.
Much he-was sought up and down
Li quens de Flandres tot premiers
The count of Flanders all first
i enveia, qui volentiers
there sent who willingly
l'eüst o sei sor tote rien,
him-would-have with himself above all thing
por la proesce e por le bien
for the prowess and for the good
e por l'enor qu'en li saveit,
and for the-honor that-in him he-knew
quer molt bien esprové l'aveit.
for very well proved him-he-had
Li dux de Borgoinne autresi
The duke of Burgundy likewise
le fist quere por estre o lui,
him made seek for to-be with him
e li avoez de Betune.
and the advocate of Béthune
Itant vos di tot a quemune,
So-much to-you I-say all in common

si n'en seiez pas en dotance,
so not-thereof you-may-be at-all in doubt
qu'il n'out gaires halt home en France
that-it not-had much high man in France
qui nel feïst a son ués quere
who not-him might-make for his use seek
amont e aval par la tere.
up and down through the land

Entretant, comme ge vos di,
Meanwhile as I to-you say
fu a la feire de Leingni;
he-was at the fair of Lagny
s'achata un cheval de pris
so-he-bought a horse of worth
qui asez li sembla bien pris,
which enough to-him seemed well priced
qu'il ne costa que .xxx. livres.
for-it not cost but thirty pounds
Il n'en vosist estre delivres
He not-thereof would-wish be free
a revendre le por quarante,
at reselling it for forty
non, ç'oï dire, por cinquante.
no this-I-heard say for fifty
Lors en out deus boens e presiez.
Then thereof he-had two good and prized

Ne deit pas estre mespreisiez
Not he-ought at-all be misprized
que l'en a prodome nel tienge
that one for worthy-man not-him may-hold
en quel que liu a tot [que] vienge.
in what that place with all that he-may-come
Ne sai que vos en deïsse el:
Not I-know what to-you thereof I-might-say else
al vintisme jor de Noël
on-the twentieth day of Christmas
refu le tornei sanz delai
was-again the tourney without delay
pris entre Resons e Gornai,
taken between Ressons and Gournay
si [i] vindrent de mainte terre,
so there came from many-a land
por pris e por enor conquere,
for worth and for honor to-conquer
maint duc, maint conte, maint halt home;
many-a duke many-a count many-a high man
mais de lor [nons] ne sei la some,
but of their names not I-know the sum
quer tant en i vi que nomer
for so-many thereof there I-saw that name
nes sav[r]eie ne asomer.
not-them I-would-know nor sum-up

Li barons qui env[e]ié ourent
The barons who sent had
querre partot la ou il pourent
seek everywhere there where they could
le Mareschal, pas nel trovérent.
the Marshal at-all not-him found
De lui en molt granz questes érent,
Of him thereof very great quests they-were
n'e[n] ourent nul avoiement.
not-thereof they-had any direction
Il vint dreit al tornei[e]ment
He came straight to-the tourney
molt trés cointement acesmez.
very very elegantly adorned
A molt grant peine fust esmez
With very great pain would-be estimated
li riches herneis qu'il menout,
the rich harness which-he led
k'eins chevalier plus bels n'en out,
for-ever knight more fair not-thereof had
qu'en ce meteit volentiers cure.
for-in this he-put willingly care
Lors avint par [bone] aventure
Then befell by good adventure
que li quens de Se[i]nt Pol l'ateinst
that the count of Saint Pol him-reached
qui d'esperoner ne se feinst
who of-spurring not himself feigned
dès qu'il out veü son escu,
as-soon-as that-he had seen his shield

quer de molt loing l'out queneü.
for from very far it-be-had known
Ateinnant le vint, sil salue,
Reaching him he-came so-him greets
e li Mareschals se remue
and the Marshal himself moves
contre lui; si l'acole e bese.
toward him so him-embraces and kisses
Molt fu li quens por lu[i] a ese
Very was the count for him at ease
qui querre l'aveit enveié;
who seek him-had sent
molt se tint bien a aveié.
much himself held well for directed
Pu[i]s dist li quens: «Ge vos requier,
Then said the count I you require
«se preiére i aveit mestier,
if prayer there had need
«coment que il aut, tote veie,
however that it may-go all way
«k'a vos au tornei[e]ment seie.»
that-with you at-the tourney I-may-be
E li Mareschals respondi:
And the Marshal answered
«Beals trés chiers sires, ge vos di,
Fair very dear lord I you say
«que vos ne serrez pas o nos,
that you not will-be at-all with us

«mais nos i esserom o vos
but we there shall-be with you
«tant que nostre poeir vauldra,
as-long that our power will-avail
«que ja rien ne s'en defauldra.
that ever anything not itself-thereof will-fail
— Cinc ce[n]z merciz,» fait li quens, «sire,
Five hundred thanks says the count lord
«quer vos ne me poez mi[e]lz dire.»
for you not me can better say
A itant vindrent a la place.
At so-much they-came to the place
Cui que peist ne cui que desplace,
To-whom that-it may-weigh nor to-whom that-it may-displease
li Flamenc richement [i] vindrent,
the Flemings richly there came
e Pohier qui o els se tindrent,
and Pohiers who with them themselves held
Braibençon, Tiheis, Loherens,
Brabançons Germans Lorrainers
e le bon conte des Flamens.
and the good count of-the Flemings
E li dus de Borgoinne i vint,
And the duke of Burgundy there came
si que unques mais ce n'avint,
so that ever more this not-befell
o Borgoingno[n]s, o Champeneis
with Burgundians with Champenois
& o le poe[i]r as Franceis,
and with the power of-the French

o Normanz e o Peitevins,
with Normans and with Poitevins
o Bretons e o Angevins.
with Bretons and with Angevins
Quant d'amedeus parz venu furent,
When of-both sides come they-were
si s'esmurent si com il durent.
so themselves-they-moved so as they ought
Li quens de Se[i]nt Pol toz premiers
The count of Saint Pol all first
s'arma a .xxx. chevaliers,
armed-himself with thirty knights
mais ses chevals out departiz
but his horses he-had distributed
a ses compaingnons e partiz,
to his companions and shared
tant qu[e] il n'ot sus quei monter.
so-much that he not-had upon what to-mount
Li Mareschals oï conter
The Marshal heard tell
que eisi l'aveit fait li quens:
that thus it-had done the count
«Sire,» fait il, «ge ai deus buens
Lord says he I have two good
«chevals; si vos pri par amor
horses so you I-beg by love
«que vos torn[e]iez ui cest jor
that you may-tourney today this day
«sor celui qui plus vos ert buens.
upon that-one which most to-you will-be good

— La vostre merci,» dist li cuens,
The your mercy said the count
«Mareschals, e ge l'os bien prendre.»
Marshal and I it-dare well take
Venu furent sanz plus atendre
Come were without more waiting
li dui cheval e il choisi
the two horses and he chose
sachiez que point ne mescho[i]si,
know that at-all not he-mischose
ainz monta sor tot le meillor,
rather mounted upon all the best
ce fu bien esprové le jor.
this was well proved that day

The Three Kings of Cologne

The Ressons tourney was the fiercest yet. The Marshal twice rescued the count of Saint-Pol and was judged the best knight there. The count of Flanders and the duke of Burgundy each offered him five hundred pounds of rent, and the advocate of Béthune a town and land, but he would take nothing, since he had vowed a pilgrimage to the Three Kings of Cologne. He went there with James of Avesnes. At the young king's court a valet told Baldwin of Béthune of his victory without Henry the Norris, and a knight confirmed every offer. The plotters feared his return. That Lent the young king and Geoffrey of Brittany quarreled with Richard of Poitiers, whom their father supported.

Li torneiemenz asembla,
The tourney joined
mès unques nuls ne resembla
but ever any not resembled
a celui qui devant i fust,
to that-one which before there was
n'unques tant n'i out fer ne fust
nor-ever so-much not-there had iron nor wood
mis a ués en une jornée,
put to use in one day
quer si fu la chose atornée
for so was the thing arranged
que par a[a]tie a tut pris
that by rivalry at all taken
si tendeit chascuns a son pris.
so tended each to his worth
Poi durérent les començailles;
Little lasted the beginnings

li grant conrei e les batailles
the great troops and the battalions
vindrent si trés outréement
came so very utterly
e si trés orgoillosement
and so very proudly
que nis point ne s'entredotérent.
that even at-all not each-other-feared
Quant li conrei s'entrehurtérent
When the troops each-other-clashed
si fu si trés granz li escroiz
so was so very great the crash
que des lances e des recrois
that with-the lances and with-the stumps
fu si tost la place couverte
was so soon the place covered
qu'il n'i out tant de veie ouverte
that-it not-there had so-much of way open
par unt cheval poindre peüssent
by where horses spur could
qe destorbement n'i eüssent.
that hindrance not-there they-might-have
Li torneiz fu arest[e]üz,
The tourney was stout
qu'onques mieldres ne fu veüz.
for-ever better not was seen
En plusors lieus i out meslées.
In several places there had melees

De tros de lances e d'espées
With stumps of lances and of-swords
e des healmes qui resonoent
and of-the helms which resounded
des granz cops qu'il s'entredonoent
with-the great blows which-they each-other-gave
fu si la contrée estormie,
was so the country stunned
qui la estut qu'il n'oï[s]t mie
who there stood that-he not-would-hear at-all
damledeu tonant, s'il tonast,
the-Lord-God thundering if-he might-thunder
ne ja garde ne s'en donast.
nor ever heed not himself-thereof might-give
La n'ér[en]t prez li homme mol;
There not-were near the men soft
la fu pris li quens de Se[i]nt Pol,
there was taken the count of Saint Pol
al frain, mais li buens Mareschals
by-the bridle but the good Marshal
le secorut comme vassals
him succored as vassal
de plus de set qui se penoent
from more than seven who themselves strained
de lui leidir e l'enmenoent.
of him harming and him-led-away
La érent li coart desriére;
There were the cowards behind

la ve[ï]st l'en me[i]nte baniére
there would-have-seen one many-a banner
toelier el tai e foler,
smear in-the mud and trample
e maint chivalier defoler
and many-a knight trample
qui érent abatu a terre;
who were felled to ground
mais l'om soleit dire que querre
but one was-wont say that seek
deit l'em les proz e les vassals
ought one the valiant and the vassals
souvent entre piez de chevals,
often between feet of horses
kar ja li coard n'i chasront,
for ever the cowards not-there will-fall
ne tant lor vie ne hasront
nor so-much their life not they-will-hate
qu'en la pres[s]e se vo[il]lent metre,
that-in the press themselves they-may-wish put
qu'il ne s'unt cure de malmetre
for-they not themselves-have care of mistreating
ne ne volent a ce entendre.
nor not wish to this attend
La veïst l'om chevaliers prendre
There would-have-seen one knights take
e chivals gaaingnier e perdre:
and horses gain and lose

qui al frein poeit l'autre aerdre
who by-the bridle could the-other seize
mout se penout de lui tenir,
much himself strained of him holding
e li autres de[l] retenir
and the other of-the retaining
e de sei deffendre e mesler:
and of himself defending and fighting
qui lors les voussist desmesler
who then them would-wish untangle
par plait, poi lor peüst aid[i]er,
by plea little them he-could help
quer n'i vaussist rien de plaid[i]er.
for not-there would-avail anything of pleading
Itant vos di al ch[i]ef del tor,
So-much to-you I-say at-the end of-the turn
tant i out fait d'armes le jor
so-much there had done of-arms that day
que ce fu la fine merveille,
that this was the fine marvel
quer toz li mundes se merveille
for all the world itself marvels
dunt si trés buen chevalier vienent
whence so very good knights come
qui tel torneiement maint[i]enent.
who such tourney maintain
Mais ce fu bien chose seüe,
But this was well thing known
quer l'om le vit tot a veüe,
for one it saw all to sight

que li Mareschals icel jor
that the Marshal that day
fist trop plus d'armes en l'estor
did too-much more of-arms in the-fight
que nus qui i venist d'asez.
than any who there might-come by-far
Ja tant ne fussent amassez,
Ever so-many not might-be amassed
dès qu'il se fereit en la presse,
since that-he himself would-throw into the press
qu'il ne lor feïst tel conpresse
that-he not to-them might-make such crush
de riches cops en tel maniére
of rich blows in such manner
que tuit se tra[e]ient ariére;
that all themselves drew back
naient ne s'i contreteneient,
naught not themselves-there held-against
mais a mervelle le teneient
but for marvel him they-held
el tornei[e]ment a grant pris.
in-the tourney at great worth
Lors ravint que li cuens fu pris
Then befell-again that the count was taken
de Seint Pol, e il le rescost;
of Saint Pol and he him rescued
si i mist grant peine & grant cost,
so there he-put great pain and great cost
quer trop forte gent le teneient,
for too-much strong folk him held

e tote sa gent ne savoient
and all his folk not knew
que li quens esteit devenuz;
what the count was become
lors fu a son ués bien venuz
then was for his use well come
li Mareschals, quer en son poindre
the Marshal for in his spurring
fist cels quil teneient desjoindre,
he-made those who-him held disjoin
qu'i[l] lor couvint baiss[i]er les cols.
so-that-it them behooved lower the necks
Tant lor dona de ruistes cops
So-much to-them he-gave of rough blows
que laissier lur estut par force;
that let-go them behooved by force
e nequedent chascons s'esforce,
and nevertheless each himself-strains
mais lor force petit i monte:
but their force little there amounts
mal gré lor laissiérent le conte.
ill will to-them they-let-go the count
Si se vait chascuns de sa part,
So himself goes each from his part
e li torneieme[n]z depart
and the tourney parts
qui out esté riches e buens,
which had been rich and good

s[i] c'onques reis, ne dux ne cuens
so that-ever king nor duke nor count
ne nuls n'i fu qui ce deïst
nor any not-there was who this might-say
qu'onques puis autretel veïst.
that-ever since such-another he-might-see
Li halt home, al departement,
The high men at-the parting
vindrent asemble al parlement
came together to-the parley
en la place ou il torneiérent.
in the place where they tourneyed
Por le Mareschal enveiérent
For the Marshal sent
li quens de Flandres e li dus,
the count of Flanders and the duke
einz dient, sanz mainz e sanz plus,
rather they-say without less and without more
que il aveit vencu le jor
that he had vanquished that day
par armes toz cels de l'estor.
by arms all those of the-fight
Chascun le couveite a aveir.
Each him covets to have
Ja por plenté de grant aveir
Ever for plenty of great wealth
ne remeindra: li cuens li ofre,
not it-will-remain the count to-him offers
de Flandres, oiant toz, grant ofre,
of Flanders hearing all great offer

que il li ofre a bone antente
for he to-him offers with good intent
bien .v. cenz livrées de rente
well five hundred pounds'-worth of rent
por remaneir o lui, sanz plus.
for to-remain with him without more
Atretant li ofre li dus.
As-much to-him offers the duke
Li avoez point ne l'avile,
The advocate at-all not him-debases
qu'il li velt doner une vile
for-he to-him wishes give a town
o cinc cenz livrées de terre;
with five hundred pounds'-worth of land
si l'em fait preier e requerre.
so him-thereof he-makes beg and require
Jaques d'Avesnes li vaillanz
James of-Avesnes the valiant
l'en ofre a doner treis chanz
him-thereof offers to give three fields
e li ofre la sengnorie
and to-him offers the lordship
de quant qu'il ad e la mestrie.
of whatever that-he has and the mastery
Li Mareschals toz les mercie,
The Marshal all them thanks
e dit qu'il n'en prendra or mie
and says that-he not-thereof will-take now at-all
terre ne rente por servise,
land nor rent for service

quer il a autre chose amprise,
for he has other thing undertaken
s'il puet, qu'il formira anceis,
if-he can which-he will-perform before
quer il velt aler as Treis Reis
for he wishes go to-the Three Kings
de Coloingne en pelerinage;
of Cologne on pilgrimage
volenté en a e coraige.
will thereof he-has and courage
Jaques d'Avesnes li otrie
James of-Avesnes to-him grants
qu'il ira en sa companie,
that-he will-go in his company
qui molt l'eime & molt la desire.
who much him-loves and much it desires
«La vostre merci, beau duz sire,»
The your mercy fair sweet lord
fait li Mareschals a idonques,
says the Marshal at then
«meillor de vos ne qu[i]er [mès] unques.»
better than you not I-seek more ever
Sire Jakes le demena
Lord James him led-about
par ses maneirs e li mena
through his manors and to-him led
compaingnie plaisant e bele,
company pleasant and fair

quer unques ne monta en sele
for ever not mounted in saddle
chevaliers mielz le seüst faire
knight better it might-know do
ne m[i]elz vo[ls]ist prodome atraire.
nor better would-wish worthy-man draw
Eissi alérent, ce me semble,
Thus they-went this me seems
a grant joie a Treis Reis asemble.
with great joy to Three Kings together
Renomé[e] qui molt tost cort
Renown which very soon runs
vint entretant puis a la cort
came meanwhile then to the court
al giemble rei, e li renons
to-the young king and the renown
del tornei[e]ment de Resons,
of-the tourney of Ressons
qui out esté riches e boens.
which had been rich and good
«Unques,» ce dient, «reis ne cuens
Ever this they-say king nor count
«ne vit meillor, non tel d'asez,
not saw better not such by-far
«tant i out ensemble amassez
so-many there had together amassed
«buens chevaliers hardiz & proz.
good knights bold and valiant
— E li quelz [le] fist m[i]eilz de toz?»
And the which-one it did best of all

Dist Baudevins cil de Betune.
Said Baldwin he of Béthune
«Li quelz? certes, tot a quemune
The which-one certainly all in common
«testemoingnérent tot a bot
witnessed all to end
«que li Mar[es]chals venqui tot.
that the Marshal vanquished all
— Ge ne vos [en] crei pas, vasals.
I not you thereof believe at-all vassal
«Dites vos que li Mareschals.....
Say you that the Marshal
— Oïl, ge le vos di por veir,
Yes I it to-you say for truth
«quer il s'i fist si bien saveir
for he himself-there made so well know
«qu'il venqui toz cels qui i furent,
that-he vanquished all those who there were
«que tuit le tesmoingnent e jurent.»
for all it witness and swear
Dist Baudevins: «Tot dis que fals:
Said Baldwin All thou-sayest what false
«Ce ne fu pas li Mareschals.
This not was at-all the Marshal
«Veïs le tu? — Oïl, gel vi,
Sawest it thou Yes I-it saw

«cel jor por veir, e bien vus di
that day for truth and well to-you I-say
«que il venqui outréement
that he vanquished utterly
«de deus parz le tornei[e]ment.
of two sides the tourney
— Dis tu veir? — Oïl, par mon chief.
Sayest thou true Yes by my head
— Beals amis, or ne te seit grief;
Fair friend now not to-thee it-may-be grievous
«di mei, si feras que corteis,
tell me so thou-wilt-do what courteous
«veïs [tu] gait[i]er le Norreis
sawest thou watch the Norris
«après lui avant ne ariére
after him before nor behind
«qui se criast o la baniére
who himself might-cry with the banner
«aprés lui, amont & aval:
after him up and down
«Ça, Dex aï[e] al Mareschal!
Here God help to-the Marshal
— Sire, nenil: il n'i fu pas
Lord nay he not-there was at-all
— par fei! or quit ge que c'est gas.
by faith now think I that this-is jest
«Di mei, frére, si t'aï[t] Dex,
Tell me brother so thee-may-help God

«est donques li Mareschals tex
is then the Marshal such
«qu'il puet par sei, sanz autre aïe,
that-he can by himself without other aid
«faire nule chevalerie?
do any chivalry
— Ha! sire, qu'est ce que vos dites?
Ha lord what-is this that you say
«Molt feites mal qui ce desdites
Much you-do ill who this deny
«que ce ne seit a la roonde
that it not may-be at the round
«uns des boens chevaliers del monde.»
one of-the good knights of-the world
Molt fu cele parole bele
Very was that word fair
a Baldevin, e si apele
to Baldwin and so he-calls
plusors chevaliers qu'i esteient,
several knights who-there were
neïs cels qui point ne l'amoient.
even those who at-all not him-loved
Si fait al vaslet reconter
So he-makes the valet recount
quant que il out oï conter,
whatever that he had heard tell
quer molt l'escota volentiers.
for much him-he-listened-to willingly

Atant es vos qu'uns chevaliers
Thereupon behold you that-a knight
vint avant qui i out esté;
came forward who there had been
devant els toz s'est aresté
before them all himself-is stopped
e dist a toz: «[Faz] vos saveir
and said to all I-make you know
«que li vaslez vos a dit veir,
that the valet to-you has said true
«quer g'i fui e sil vi e sai;
for I-there was and so-it saw and know
«ce que laisment vos dirrei,
this that thereby to-you I-shall-say
«quer g'en sai tot l'aveiement:
for I-thereof know all the-course
«Il venqui le torneiement
He vanquished the tourney
«si oltréement e si bien
so utterly and so well
«que nuls nel cuidereit por rien,
that any not-it would-think for anything
«quer a peine serreit creü
for with pain it-would-be believed
«d'ome qui ne l'eüst veü.
from-man who not it-might-have seen
«Si ne tenez pas a mervailles
So not hold at-all for marvels
«ce que j'oï de mes oreilles;
this that I-heard with my ears

«cent l'oïrent & ge l'oï:
hundred it-heard and I it-heard
«Li quens de Flandres li offri
The count of Flanders to-him offered
«bien cinc cenz livr[é]es de terre,
well five hundred pounds'-worth of land
«si l'em fist a plusors requerre,
so him-thereof he-made by several require
«por estre a lui a remenant.
for to-be with him at remaining
«Li dux de Borgoingne autretant,
The duke of Burgundy as-much
«e li avoez de Betune
and the advocate of Béthune
«molt greingnor ofre li fist une:
much greater offer to-him made one
«De bien mil livr[é]es de rente
Of well thousand pounds'-worth of rent
«o sa fille qui molt ert gente,
with his daughter who much was noble
«s'il li pl[e]üst, a marïer.
if-it to-him might-please to marry
«Molt l'en oï beal mercïer
Much him-thereof I-heard fair thank
«al Mareschal, mais marïage
to-the Marshal but marriage
«ne li vint encore en corage.
not to-him came yet into heart

«Mais sires Jaques l'en ofri
But lord James him-thereof offered
«treis cenz por remaneir o lui,
three hundred for to-remain with him
«e del sorplus la seingnorie
and of-the surplus the lordship
«li otrïa e la mestrie
to-him granted and the mastery
«volentiers & otréement.
willingly and freely
«Il l'en mercïa bonement,
He him-thereof thanked graciously
«mais itant li dist il molt bien
but so-much to-him said he very well
«qu'il ne prendreit or nule rien
that-he not would-take now any thing
«de nul home por remaneir,
from any man for to-remain
«chastel ne rente ne maneir,
castle nor rent nor manor
«qu'il aveit autre chose a faire
for-he had other thing to do
«dunt il velt primes a chief traire.»
whereof he wishes first to end draw
Lors dist mi sires Baudevins
Then said my lord Baldwin
qui fu entiers amis & fins:
who was whole friend and fine

«Dex! tant fust ma suer enoré[e]
God so-much might-be my sister honored
«s'ele fust a lui marïée!
if-she were to him married
«Qu'il porte bien escu & lance.
For-he bears well shield and lance
«Cil Dex qui toz les buens avance
That God who all the good advances
«le venst de cels qui li unt fait
him may-avenge on those who to-him have done
«mal & ennui sanz son mesfait!»
ill and trouble without his misdeed
Itant dist, si que cil l'oïrent
So-much he-said so that those it-heard
qui nul point ne s'en esjoïrent,
who any point not themselves-thereof rejoiced
quer il esteient en doutance
for they were in doubt
qu'il venist unquore en puissance
that-he might-come yet into power
e [en] enor e en haltece
and into honor and into highness
par son sen & par sa proece.
by his sense and by his prowess
Li Mareschals molt richement
The Marshal very richly
e molt bel e molt noblement
and very fair and very nobly
demora cel termine en France.
dwelt that term in France

Li halt home de [grant] pu[i]ssance
The high men of great power
molt preisoent & molt ameient
much prized and much loved
quant o els aveir le po[e]ient
when with them have him they-could
e grant joie en faiseient tuit;
and great joy thereof made all
mais, por ce qu'a aucun n'ennuit,
but for this that-to anyone not-it-may-annoy
m'en revendrai a la matire
me-thence I-shall-return to the matter
de ce que j'a[i] enpris a dire.
of this that I-have undertaken to say
Eisi fu e isi avint,
Thus it-was and thus befell
el quaresme qui après vint
in-the Lent which after came
s'entremellérent li troi frére;
each-other-embroiled the three brothers
si s'en parti par mal del pére
so himself-thence parted with ill from-the father
a cele ore li giembles reis
at that hour the young king
e sis fréres li quens Gieffreis
and his brother the count Geoffrey
qui sires esteit de B[r]utaingne,
who lord was of Brittany

quer mal lor esteit & eng[r]aingne
for ill to-them it-was and grievance
del conte de Peit[i]ers lor frére
from-the count of Poitiers their brother
qui, par sustenement del pére
who by support of-the father
ert si bals que il feiseit guerre
was so bold that he made war
as plus halz homes de la terre,
on-the most high men of the land
e les demenout a bellei.
and them handled with wrong
Si s'en pleinstrent al giemble rei;
So themselves-thereof they-complained to-the young king
si vol[ei]ent m[i]elz o lui estre
so wished better with him be
qu'o celui qui lor ert mal mestre,
than-with that-one who to-them was ill master
quer si home érent de lor mains;
for his men they-were by their hands
si ne seront, n'al plus n'al mains,
so not they-will-be nor-at-the more nor-at-the less
al conte Richart de Peitiers,
to-the count Richard of Poitiers
quer trop les grieve volentiers.
for too-much them he-grieves willingly

The War of the Brothers

King Henry would not restrain Richard, so the young king and Geoffrey gathered knights, routiers, and the barons of Limousin at Limoges, where their father besieged them. In council Geoffrey of Brittany reproached his brother for driving away the worthiest man of his household by false counsel, and Geoffrey of Lusignan swore that the slander was envy. The seneschal who had contrived the treason asked leave to go over to the old king. The young king would have killed him, and drove him out instead. On the Lusignan's counsel he sent his chamberlain Ralph fitz Godfrey to seek the Marshal and recall him with full honor. After a long search Ralph met him and gave him the message.

Lors avint que li giemble reis
Then befell that the young king
e sis fréres li quens Guifreis
and his brother the count Geoffrey
si demostrérent a lor pére
so showed to their father
del conte de Peitiers lor frére
of-the count of Poitiers their brother
qui si menout ses genz a honte.
who so led his folk to shame
Dist li péres: «A vos que monte?
Said the father To you what amounts
«Ge li ai doné[e] la terre.
I to-him have given the land
«De toz celz qui li feront guerre
Of all those who to-him will-make war
«m[ei] iert bel s'il s'en puet combatre
to-me it-will-be fair if-he himself-thereof can fight
«& s'il en puet l'orguil abatre.»
and if-he thereof can the-pride fell

Li giemble rei[s] dist, ce est la some:
The young king said this is the sum
«Il furent longement mi home;
They were long my men
«si ne lor puis par dr[e]it faillir
so not them I-can by right fail
«ne les suffrir a mal baillir.
nor them suffer to ill treating
«Si est dreiz que ge lor aïe.
So is right that I them may-help
— Or lor seiez bien en aïe,»
Now them be well in aid
dist li péres, «gel vos otrei.»
said the father I-it to-you grant
Issi departirent del rei
Thus they-departed from-the king
e si commença la meslée
and so began the melee
qui unques ne fu desmeslé[e]
which ever not was untangled
dusqu'il avint qu'a la roonde
until-that-it befell that-at the round
ce fu noalz a tot le monde;
this was worse for all the world
ce sévent tuit certeinement,
this know all certainly
asez orez avant coument.
enough you-will-hear forward how

Molt fu la [de]partie amére,
Very was the departure bitter
quer li fil partirent del pére
for the sons parted from-the father
par grant maltalent e par ire;
with great ill-will and with wrath
de ce ne vos sai plus que dire
of this not you I-know more what to-say
fors que a Limoges s'en vindrent,
except that to Limoges themselves-thence they-came
chevaliers e serjanz retindrent
knights and sergeants they-retained
e rotiers e arbalestiers
and routiers and crossbowmen
e buens tupins e boe[n]s archiers;
and good tupins and good archers
e li halt baron del païs
and the high barons of-the country
a cui li quens esteit eschis
to whom the count was hostile
e quil ha[e]ient durement
and who-him hated hard
i vindrent aforc[i]éement,
there came in-force
tuit entalenté d'els combatre:
all eager of-them fighting

molt volsissent l'orgoil abatre
much they-would-wish the-pride fell
del conte Ricart, s'il p[e]üssent
of-the count Richard if-they could
e se le desus en eüssent.
and if the upper-hand thereof they-might-have
Durement se hasta li péres
Hard himself hastened the father
por la mesestance des fréres,
for the distress of-the brothers
quer molt vistement e molt tost
for very quickly and very soon
aüna grant gent e grant ost,
he-gathered great folk and great army
qu'il out Normanz e Angevins,
for-he had Normans and Angevins
Flamens, Pohiers & Peitevins
Flemings Pohiers and Poitevins
e rotiers de maintes maniér[e]s;
and routiers of many manners
mainz penoncels, maintes baniér[e]s
many pennons many banners
veïst l'om flamb[e]ier al vent.
would-have-seen one flame in-the wind
Molt chevalchout iréement
Much rode angrily
li reis vers ses filz a Limoges.
the king toward his sons to Limoges

Tentes & pavellons e loges
Tents and pavilions and lodges
i out tant que nus nel seit dire,
there had so-many that any not-it knows say
quer molt i mena grant enpire.
for much there he-led great host
Mais einz la venue del pére
But before the coming of-the father
manda li giemble rei[s] son frére
sent-for the young king his brother
le conte Guifrei de Brutaingne
the count Geoffrey of Brittany
qui out o lui riche compaingne
who had with him rich company
[d]e buens chevaliers e hardie,
of good knights and bold
e en France e en Normendie,
and in France and in Normandy
en Anjou e en Avalterre
in Anjou and in Avauterre
e par totes Flandres fist quere
and through all Flanders he-made seek
ses bachilers, e il i vindrent,
his bachelors and they there came
que unques ensoingne n'i tindrent.
for ever excuse not-there they-held

Quant a Limoges venu furent
When to Limoges come were
li bacheler, si com il durent
the bachelors so as they ought
e qui lor seingnor molt amérent,
and who their lord much loved
o lui el chastel s'en entrérent.
with him into-the castle themselves-thence they-entered
E quant el chastel entré furent
And when into-the castle entered they-were
e cil defors les aperçurent,
and those outside them perceived
a la roonde les asistrent.
at the round them they-besieged
Forz gardes as entrées mistrent;
Strong guards at-the entrances they-put
en els garder grant peine mistrent.
in them guarding great pain they-put
Cil dedenz al maingier asistrent.
Those within at-the eating sat
Or ne me crerreit nus qui m'oie
Now not me would-believe any who me-may-hear
se ge diseie qu'a grant joie
if I said that-with great joy
mengiérent: ce semblereit songe
they-ate this would-seem dream
e sil tendreit l'om a mençonge.
and so-it would-hold one for lie
E quant levé furent de[s] deis,
And when risen they-were from-the daises

lors s'en entra li giemble reis
then himself-thence entered the young king
en une chambre a conseillier
into a chamber to take-counsel
il e si mestre conseillier;
he and his master counselors
n'i out fors sol treis chevaliers:
not-there it-had except only three knights
li quens Guifreis i fu premiers,
the count Geoffrey there was first
cil del Lesignan autresi,
he of-the Lusignan likewise
si i fu Rog[i]er de Gaugi.
so there was Roger of Gaugi
Li giemble reis dist a son frére:
The young king said to his brother
«Avez [vos] veü nostre pére
Have you seen our father
«qui a ost nos asiet e covre?
who with army us besieges and covers
«Quel conseil metrez a ceste ovre?»
What counsel will-you-put to this work
Li quens Guifrei li respondi:
The count Geoffrey to-him answered
«Certes, beau sire, ge vos di
Certainly fair lord I you say
«qu'os n'avez si boen conseiller
that-you not-have so good counselor
«qui vos en sace conseillier,
who you thereof may-know counsel

«que osté avez le plus prodome
for removed you-have the most worthy-man
«d'entor vos qui seit ju[s]que [a] Rome
from-around you who may-be up-to to Rome
«par fals conseil que vos creüstes.
by false counsel which you believed
«Honte e blasme e tort i eüstes
Shame and blame and wrong there you-had
«qu'os creüstes vos menzongiers,
for-you believed your liars
«voz traïtors, vos losengiers,
your traitors your flatterers
«qui mal en distrent par envie.
who ill thereof said by envy
«Il n'est hui cest jor homme en vie,
It not-is today this day man in life
«itant vos os ge bien premettre,
so-much you dare I well promise
«qu'a tanz besoins peüss[i]ez metre
whom-at so-many needs you-could put
«ne tanz consels vos ait doné.
nor so-many counsels you may-have given
«Mal li avez gueredoné.»
Ill him you-have rewarded
Cil de Lesingnan dist après:
He of Lusignan said after
«Certes, quens, vos n'en poez mès
Certainly count you not-thereof can more
«s'os dites ce a mon seingnor,
if-you say this to my lord

«quer, eissi me do[in]st Dex enor,
for so me may-give God honor
«unques l'[o]evre ne fu pensée
ever the-work not was thought
«fors de cels qui male pensée
except by those who ill thought
«aveient vers lui par anvie.
had toward him by envy
«Si nel cuid[i]érent il or mie
So not-it thought they now at-all
«que gel deïs[s]e, mais par m'alme,
that I-it might-say but by my-soul
«g'en defendrai lui e ma dame,
I-thereof shall-defend him and my lady
«qu'o envie e o traïson
for-with envy and with treason
«e o trés cruel mesprison
and with very cruel wrong
«fu ceste ovraingne controvée.
was this work contrived
«Mais ge voil q'el seit desprové[e];
But I wish that-it may-be disproved
«si sui prest que ge m'en conbate
so I-am ready that I me-thereof may-fight
«e que la traïson abate
and that the treason I-may-fell
«vers le plus prodome del monde.
toward the most worthy-man of-the world
«Mais Dex vos traïtors confunde,
But God your traitors may-confound

«quer bien sai que li Mareschals
for well I-know that the Marshal
«ne fu unques malveis ne fals.
not was ever wicked nor false
«Si ne m'ainme il pas, por veir,
So not me-loves he at-all for truth
«quer tel chose cuide saveir,
for such thing he-thinks know
«certes, que ge unques ne fis,
certainly that I ever not did
«quer unches sun uncle n'ocis.»
for ever his uncle not-I-killed
Or oiez estrange merveille,
Now hear strange marvel
comme Dex qui sor les buens veille
how God who over the good watches
a tost traïson descouverte,
has soon treason uncovered
quer vers lui n'a nule coverte.
for toward him not-it-has any cover
Cil qui la traïson out faite
That-one who the treason had done
e [l'out] porchaci[é]e e portraite
and it-had procured and portrayed
e toz out esm[e]üz les mals
and all had stirred the ills
ert a cele ore seneschals
was at that hour seneschal
e mestre de l'ostel le rei.
and master of the-household (of-)the king

Par malvesté qu'il out en sei
By wickedness that-he had in himself
vint a lor conseil ou il érent,
he-came to their counsel where they were
si qu'onkes ne l'i apelérent.
so that-ever not him-there they-called
Tantost aresona le rei,
At-once he-addressed the king
e dit: «Sire, entendez a mei:
and says Lord attend to me
«Vostre pére, ce m'est a vis,
Your father this to-me-is to opinion
«vos a en cest chastel asis,
you has in this castle besieged
«e ge sui sis hom de mes mains;
and I am his man by my hands
«si n'os estre, n'al plus n'al mains,
so not-I-dare be nor-at-the more nor-at-the less
«o vos, e por ce vos pri g[i]é,
with you and for this you beg I
«sire, que me doinsiez congié,
lord that me you-may-give leave
«qu'auge a vostre pére le rei,
that-I-may-go to your father the king
«quer autrement faire nel dei.»
for otherwise do not-it I-ought
Quant li rei[s] veit que si parole,
When the king sees that so he-speaks
tanto[s]t a dit tele parole:
at-once he-has said such word

«Or escutez del traïtor
Now listen to-the traitor
«qu'a dit: bien mostre al chief del tor
what-he-has said well he-shows at-the end of-the turn
«la grant traïson e le mal
the great treason and the ill
«qu'il a dite de[l] Mareschal,
that-he has said of-the Marshal
«del plus prodome que j'aveie.»
of-the most worthy-man that I-had
Par ire se mist a la veie
With wrath himself he-put on the way
vers son chevez s'espée prendre,
toward his bed-head his-sword to-take
si comme i volsist la main tendre;
so as there he-would-wish the hand stretch
espris de maltalent e d'ire
inflamed with ill-will and with-wrath
li volt core sus e ocire,
him he-wished run upon and kill
quant li sires Guifreis le prist
when the lord Geoffrey him took
entre ses braz e si li dist:
between his arms and so to-him said
«Avoi! sire; ja Deu ne place
Hold lord ever God not it-may-please
«qu'il seit retrait en nule place
that-it may-be related in any place
«que vos de lui soilliez vos mains.
that you with him may-soil your hands

«Osterez le, n'al plus n'al mains.»
You-will-remove him nor-at-the more nor-at-the less
Lors dist li reis: «Bien avez dit;
Then said the king Well you-have said
«ja de ce ne serrez desdit.
ever in this not you-will-be gainsaid
«Meitez le fors, le traïtor,
Put him out the traitor
«o son herneis, o son ator.
with his harness with his array
«Ostez le devant mei mol[t] tost,
Remove him before me very soon
«quer n'ai cure de sun escot.»
for not-I-have care of his reckoning
Illors dist li quens de Bretaingne
Then said the count of Brittany
qui de proece out fait s'ensaingne
who of prowess had made his-ensign
e molt fu liez de cel afaire:
and much was glad of that affair
«Metez le fors; c'est bien a faire.
Put him out this-is well to do
«Sa deslealté est aperte,
His disloyalty is open
«bien est mostrée e descoverte.»
well it-is shown and uncovered
Esi fu mis fors a grant honte.
Thus he-was put out with great shame
Ne voil plus de lui tenir conte.
Not I-wish more of him hold account

Lors dist li reis as treis: «Seignor,
Then said the king to-the three Lords
«ge vos requier por Deu amor,
I you require for (of-)God love
«conseilliez mei de cest afaire,
counsel me of this affair
«e dites qu'il m'en est a faire.»
and say what-it me-thereof is to do
Dunques dist mis sires Guifrei
Then said my lord Geoffrey
del Lesingnan: «Fei que vos dei,
of-the Lusignan Faith that you I-owe
«nostre conselz est, c'est la some,
our counsel is this-is the sum
«qu'os enveiez por le prodome,
that-you may-send for the worthy-man
«le Mareschal qui tanz conselz
the Marshal who so-many counsels
«vos a donez [e] boens e bels,
to-you has given both good and fair
«qui m[i]elz vos savra conseillier
who better you will-know counsel
«que trestuit vostre conseiller.»
than all your counselors
E dist li reis: «Vos dites bien
And said the king You say well
«n'istrai de vos consels de rien.»
not-I-shall-issue from your counsels in anything

Tanto[s]t fist apeler a sei
At-once he-made call to himself
dant Raol le fiz Godefrai,
lord Ralph the son (of-)Godfrey
son chamberlenc que mol[t] amout
his chamberlain whom much he-loved
e molt s'i creeit e fïout,
and much himself-in-him believed and trusted
quer c'ert li plus corteis servanz
for this-was the most courteous servant
de son ostel e plus vaillanz.
of his household and most valiant
Il dist: «Raof, alez mei quere
He said Ralph go me seek
«le Mareschal par tote terre,
the Marshal through all land
«tant que vos le puissiez trover.
until that you him may-be-able find
«Molt vos voil preier e rover
Much you I-wish beg and ask
«que ge li mant en bone fei
that I to-him send-word in good faith
«qu'il ne laist qu'il ne vienge a mei.
that-he not may-leave that-he not may-come to me
«E si ne facez ja semblant,
And so not you-make ever semblance
«ne devant gent ne en emblant,
nor before folk nor in stealth

«qu'onques eüsse nul talent
that-ever I-might-have any desire
«d'aveir vers lui nul maltalent,
of-having toward him any ill-will
«mais autresi seit d'un e d'el
but likewise he-may-be of-one and of-other
«sire e mestre de mon ostel
lord and master of my household
«si comme il unques fu e plus, 6545
so as he ever was and more
«qu'autre semblant n'en veie nus.
that-other semblance not-thereof may-see anyone
«E sace que bien ai provée
And he-may-know that well I-have proved
«la traïson qu'ert contrové[e]
the treason which-was contrived
«par cruelté e par envie
by cruelty and by envy
«des traïtors cui Dex maudie, 6550
of-the traitors whom God may-curse
«que Dex male honte lor donge
that God ill shame to-them may-give
«qui controvérent tel menzonge!»
who contrived such lie
Raol [ala] en cel mesaige
Ralph went on that errand
comme corteis e comme sage.
as courteous and as wise

Le Mareschal [en]prist a querre
The Marshal he-undertook to seek
par mainz lius e par ma[i]nte terre,
through many places and through many-a land
mais ne poeit oïr novele
but not he-could hear news
qui li semblast bone ne bele.
which to-him might-seem good nor fair
Tant out erré par mainte terre
So-much he-had journeyed through many-a land
que toz lassez esteit de[l] querre;
that all wearied he-was of-the seeking
puis l'encontra al revenir.
then him-he-met at-the returning
Tantost cum il le vit venir,
As-soon as he him saw come
por lui joïr cort a l'encontre;
for him welcoming he-runs to the-meeting
lié sunt quant li uns l'autre encontre:
glad they-are when the one the-other meets
li uns beise l'autre e acole.
the one kisses the-other and embraces
Ore out entre els mainte parole
Now it-had between them many-a word
que ge ne sai pas totes dire,
which I not know at-all all say

mais itant vos sai ge bien dire
but so-much to-you know I well say
Rad. qui fu de grant value
Ralph who was of great value
de par le giemble rei salue
on behalf-of the young king greets
de molt boen cuer le Mareschal
with very good heart the Marshal
comme son home natural
as his man natural
qu'il n'eime pas de cuer volage;
whom-he not-loves at-all with heart fickle
aprés li dist tot son mesage
after to-him he-said all his message
si asse[s]méement e bien
so composedly and well
qu'onques n'i entrelaissa rien
that-ever not-there he-left-out anything
de quant que vos avez oï.
of whatever that you have heard
Li Mareschals molt s'esjoï
The Marshal much himself-rejoiced
quant la verité ert seüe
when the truth was known
dont la traïson ert meüe.
whence the treason was moved

The Marshal Recalled

The Marshal, returning from Cologne, rejoiced that the treason was known. He went first to the king of France and asked for letters to the old king, and had them, with letters from the archbishop of Reims and the counts Robert and Theobald; on them King Henry gave him leave to go to his lord, even to make war on him. He arranged to meet Baldwin of Béthune and Hugh of Hamelincourt at Montmirail. While he slept by the road, a monk eloping with a Flemish lady rode by. The Marshal seized him by the hood, failed to persuade the lady to go home, and, hearing that they meant to live on their forty-eight pounds by usury, took the money and let them go. Hugh would have taken the palfreys too. They came at last to their lord's court.

Li Mareschals molt s'esjoï
The Marshal much himself-rejoiced
des paroles que il oï.
at-the words that he heard
Damledieu mercïa, son pére
The-Lord-God he-thanked his father
e seinte Marie sa mére,
and saint Mary his mother
de ce qu'a dreit ert esprovée
for this that-at right was proved
la grant traïson controvée,
the great treason contrived
e qu'isi alout la bosoingne.
and that-thus went the business

Aprés dist: «Ge vieng de Coloingne
After he-said I come from Cologne
«ou j'ai esté en seint viage
where I-have been on holy journey
«as Treis Reis en pelerinage,
to-the Three Kings on pilgrimage
«que Dex por lor seinte merite
that God for their holy merit
«me mostrast net e pur e quite
me might-show clean and pure and quit
«de cest blasme qui m'ert mis sore,
of this blame which on-me-was put upon
«quer unques jor ne tens ne ore
for ever day nor time nor hour
«n'oi pensé ne cuer ne corage
not-I-had thought nor heart nor courage
«de faire si vilein outraige
of doing so villainous outrage
«comme li felon sor mei mistrent
as the felons upon me put
«qui par lor traïson l'enpristrent.»
who by their treason it-undertook
Puis dist a Raol Godefrei
Then he-said to Ralph (of-)Godfrey
lealment e en bone fei
loyally and in good faith
qu'alast s'en, qu'après lui vendreit
that-he-might-go himself-thence that-after him he-would-come
a l'anceis qu'il unques porreit.
at the-soonest that-he ever could

Raol isi s'en retorna
Ralph thus himself-thence returned
e li Mareschal[s] s'atorna
and the Marshal made-himself-ready
en toz senz, en tote maniére,
in all senses in all manner
e Rad. retorna ariére.
and Ralph returned back
Li Mareschal[s] prist en porpens,
The Marshal took in thought
comme cil qui ert de boen sens,
as that-one who was of good sense
que tresque al rei de France irreit
that up-to to-the king of France he-would-go
& son afaire lui dirreit:
and his affair to-him would-say
cum sis sires l'aveit mandé
how his lord him-had summoned
par son message & kemandé
by his message and commanded
qu'isnelement a lui venist,
that-swiftly to him he-might-come
que nule ensoingne n'i tenist,
that any excuse not-there he-might-hold
quer la verité out aprise
for the truth he-had learned
com la traïson fu enprise
how the treason was undertaken
false & sorprenant e cruele,
false and surprising and cruel

c'onques hom [n']oï nule tele.
that-ever man not-heard any such
Mais ne fait pas ci a redire
But not makes at-all here to retell
quant que vos m'avez oï dire
whatever that you me-have heard say
del blasme qu'os avez oï.
of-the blame that-you have heard
Li reis vers lui molt s'enjoï,
The king toward him much himself-rejoiced
e dist, se il aveit afaire
and said if he had to-do
de chose que il peüst faire,
with thing that he could do
qu'il n'en fust de rien en dota[n]ce;
that-he not-thereof might-be in anything in doubt
ce fu halt dit de rei de France.
this was high saying of king of France
«Cinc cenz mercis,» fait il, «beau sire,
Five hundred thanks says he fair lord
«itant vos voil preier e dire
so-much you I-wish beg and say
«que vos leitres al pére eüsse,
that your letters to-the father I-might-have
«que ge, sanz son mal gré, peüsse
that I without his ill will could
«de si qu'a mon seingnor venir
from so that-to my lord come
«sanz malevoillance tenir.
without ill-will holding

— Vos les avrez molt volentiers
You them will-have very willingly
«com leal chevalier entiers,
as loyal knight whole
«e si serront totes ouvertes.
and so they-will-be all open
«E tant sace li reis acertes,
And so-much may-know the king for-certain
«se des leitres vos escondit,
if from-the letters you he-refuses
«que l'en quidera qu'il ait dit
that one will-think that-he may-have said
«& contrové tot cest afaire
and contrived all this affair
«por vos esloingnier e mal faire.»
for you sending-far and ill doing
Issi out tot a sa devise
Thus he-had all at his wish
le[s] leitres com il les devise,
the letters as he them devises
si qu'il n'i out ne plus ne mains,
so that-it not-there had nor more nor less
e de l'arcevesque de Reins,
and from the-archbishop of Reims
teles com il les volt ave[i]r.
such as he them wished have
Ce li tint l'om a grant saveir;
This to-him held one for great wisdom

del conte Robert ensement
from-the count Robert likewise
les out [il] molt améement;
them had he very lovingly
de[l] conte Tiebaut autresi
from-the count Theobald likewise
qui molt le tint a boen ami.
who much him held for good friend
Quant li reis oï tel preiére
When the king heard such prayer
del Mar. en tel maniére,
of-the Marshal in such manner
molt bonement lor otroia,
very graciously to-them granted
e al Mareschal enveia
and to-the Marshal sent
e manda saluz & amor
and sent-word greetings and love
e qu'il alast a son seingnor;
and that-he might-go to his lord
e unquore i entendi g[i]é
and yet there understood I
que il li dona boen congié
that he to-him gave good leave
de lui guerreier e d'ardeir
of him warring and of-burning
e de faire tot son poeir.
and of doing all his power

Itel grace de lui avra
Such grace from him he-will-have
que ja mal gré ne l'en savra;
that ever ill will not him-thereof he-will-know
si'n avra les laitres ouvertes,
so-thereof he-will-have the letters open
bien parlantes e bien apertes.
well speaking and well clear
La gent al giemble rei se traistrent
The folk of-the young king themselves drew
vers lui de par tot e atraistrent,
toward him from through all and drew-on
qu'il les manda a son besong
for-he them summoned at his need
par tot e de près e de loing.
through all both from near and from far
Li Mareschals e Baudevins
The Marshal and Baldwin
de Betune qui tant fu fins
of Béthune who so-much was fine
e Hug. de Hamelincort
and Hugh of Hamelincourt
qui de proece teneit cort,
who of prowess held court
qui érent de une compaingnie,
who were of one company

distrent qu'a Montmerals en Brie
said that-at Montmirail in Brie
asemblere[ie]nt; tant vus di; 6675
they-would-assemble so-much to-you I-say
e ce fu par un mescredi.
and this was on a Wednesday
Si comme li Maresch. vint
So as the Marshal came
cele part, eisi li avint
that way thus to-him befell
qu'i[l] li prist talent de dormir.
that-it him took desire of sleeping
Par force l'estut endormir. 6680
By force him-behooved fall-asleep
Eüstace remest o lui
Eustace remained with him
de Bertrimont, sanz plus nului;
of Bertrimont without more of-anyone
e cil qui al dormir s'aveie
and that-one who to-the sleeping himself-directs
descendi dejuste la veie
dismounted beside the way
e coucha dormir en la place, 6685
and lay-down to-sleep in the place
e sis escuiers Eüstace
and his squire Eustace
abati des chivals les freins,
knocked-off from-the horses the bridles
sis la[i]ssa peistre par les pleins.
so-them let graze through the plains

Si com li Maresch. dormeit,
So as the Marshal slept
e[s] vos uns hom qui beals esteit
behold you a man who handsome was
e granz, e une femme bele,
and tall and a woman fair
ne sai s'ert dame ou damisele,
not I-know if-she-was lady or damsel
sor deus palefreis beals e granz,
upon two palfreys fair and tall
gras e refèz e bien amblanz.
fat and well-fed and well ambling
Si ambloent granz ambleüres
So they-ambled great amblings
e aveient granz trosseüres:
and had great packs
deus chapes de brun afublées
two capes of brown put-on
de Flandres, molt bien ascesmées.
of Flanders very well adorned
Quant il vindrent iloc endreit
When they came there right
ou li Maresch. se dormeit,
where the Marshal himself slept
si dist la feme o voiz molt basse:
so said the woman with voice very low
«Ahi Dex! comme ge sui lasse!»
Ah God how I am weary

Eüstace la tresoï
Eustace her overheard
e li Maresch. bien l'oï
and the Marshal well it-heard
e s'esveilla, e demanda:
and himself-awoke and asked
«Eüstace! qu'oï ge la?»
Eustace what-hear I there
Cil respont: «Sire, c'est la some,
That-one answers Lord this-is the sum
«ge vei une feme e un home
I see a woman and a man
«qui par ici devant trespasse.
who by here before passes
«La feme dist qu'ele est molt lasse,
The woman says that-she is very weary
«mais toz dis vont granz ambleüres
but all days they-go great amblings
«e unt molt riches trosseüres.»
and have very rich packs
Dist li Maresch.: «Met mun frain,
Said the Marshal Put my bridle
«quer ge voil save[i]r tot de plein
for I wish know all from full
«dunt il vienent & ou il vunt,
whence they come and where they go
«e lor afaire e quel il sunt.»
and their affair and what they are
Tantost monta a l'eins que il pout,
At-once he-mounted at the-soonest that he could

mais, de la haste que il out,
but from the haste that he had
de s'e[s]pée ne li sovint;
of his-sword not to-him remembered
e poinst tant que tresque a els vint.
and spurred so-much that up-to to them he-came
L'ome parmi la manche prist
The-man by the sleeve he-took
de sa chape, [puis] si li dist:
of his cape then so to-him said
«Beal sire, or me dites le veir,
Fair lord now me tell the truth
«qui estes vos? gel voil save[i]r.»
who are you I-it wish know
E cil, cui torna a ennui,
And that-one to-whom it-turned to trouble
li respondi: «Sire, uns hom sui.
to-him answered Lord a man I-am
— Ce vei ge mut bien, par ma teste,
This see I very well by my head
«que vos n'estes mie une beste!»
that you not-are at-all a beast
Cil hurta del cote sa chape,
That-one shoved with-the elbow his cape
si que al Maresch. eschape.
so that from-the Marshal it-escapes
Quant la chape fu eschapé[e],
When the cape was escaped
e cil met la main a l'espée.
and that-one puts the hand to the-sword

Li Mareschal li dist itant:
The Marshal to-him said so-much
«Alez vos meslé[e] querant?
Go you melee seeking
«Vos l'alez querant, vos l'avrez,
You it-go seeking you it-will-have
«si que asez tost le savrez.»
so that enough soon it you-will-know
A Eüstace dist sanz faille:
To Eustace he-said without fail
«Ça! baille m'espée, ça! baille.»
Here give my-sword here give
Cil s'esbahi e traist en sus,
That-one was-amazed and drew in off
sa chape laissa coler jus
his cape he-let slip down
si que l'espée fu couverte
so that the-sword was covered
que por traire aveit descouverte.
which for drawing he-had uncovered
Li Maresch. fiert d'e[s]peron,
The Marshal strikes with-spur
sil saisist par le chaperon;
so-him seizes by the hood
par si grant aïr le sacha,
with so great force it he-pulled
qu'uns de ses deiz li ahocha
that-one of his fingers to-him caught
a sa coife, e ele dessire;
on his coif and it tears

esi endreit n'a plus que dire
thus right not-it-has more what to-say
fors que ce fu le plus bel moingne
except that this was the most handsome monk
que l'en trovast dusque [a] Coloingne:
that one might-find up-to to Cologne
quant out la teste descouverte,
when he-had the head uncovered
lors n'i out [point] de la couverte.
then not-there had at-all of the cover
Lors dist li Mareschal itant:
Then said the Marshal so-much
«Ha! vos aloie ge querant!
Ha you went I seeking
«Qui estes vos? dites le mei,
Who are you tell it me
«e ceste feme que je vei?»
and this woman whom I see
Cil out peor & fu huntus,
That-one had fear and was ashamed
e entrepris e angoissos,
and taken-aback and anguished
si dist: «Sire, por Deu, merci!
so said Lord for God mercy
«Ci sumes en vostre merci.
Here we-are in your mercy
«Uns moines sui, bien le veez.
A monk I-am well it you-see
— Or dites comme vos alez;
Now say how you go

«dites le mei, nel celez mie.
tell it me not-it hide at-all
— Sire, ceste feme est m'amie
Lord this woman is my-beloved
«que g'ai de son païs emblée;
whom I-have from her country stolen
«s'alons en estrange contrée.»
so-we-go into strange country
Puis redist a la damisele
Then he-said-again to the damsel
li Maresch.: «Dites mei, bele,
the Marshal Tell me fair-one
«qui vos estes e de quel gent?»
who you are and of what folk
E cele molt hontosement,
And she very shamefully
en plorant por son grant ennui,
in weeping for her great grief
li dist: «Sire, de Flandres sui,
to-him said Lord of Flanders I-am
«suer monseingnor Rad. de Lens.
sister (of-)my-lord Ralph of Lens
— Bele, vos n'esrez pas par sens,»
Fair-one you not-journey at-all with sense
dist li Mareschal, «bien le vei;
said the Marshal well it I-see
«mais, ge vos lo en bone fei,
but I you counsel in good faith
«laissiez ceste folie ester,
leave this folly be

«e ge vos ferai racorder
and I you shall-make reconcile
«a vostre frére, sanz dotance,
with your brother without doubt
«quer g'ai a lui grant kenoissance.»
for I-have with him great acquaintance
Cele a cui la honte de[s]pleist
She to whom the shame displeases
respondi: «Sire, si Deu plaist,
answered Lord if God pleases
«ja mès jor ne serra[i] veüe
ever more day not I-shall-be seen
«en tere ou seie keneüe.»
in land where I-may-be known
Al moine dist li Mareschals:
To-the monk said the Marshal
«Dites mei, si vos seiez sals,
Tell me so you may-be safe
«quant vos alez en itel veie,
when you go on such way
«avez vos deniers ne moneie
have you pence or money
«de que vos vos puissez garrir
of which you yourselves may-be-able provide
«ne vostre vie sustenir?»
or your life sustain
Cil leva la chape par l'orle,
That-one lifted the cape by the-hem
si a desceint un molt gros gorle:
so he-has unbelted a very big money-belt

«Certes!» fait i[l], «beau sire chiers,
Certainly says he fair lord dear
«veez ici toz nos deniers:
see here all our pence
«Quarante & .VIII. livres i a.»
Forty and eight pounds there it-has
& li Mareschal dit li a:
And the Marshal said to-him has
«Que en ferez vos, beals amis,
What thereof will-do you fair friend
«[e] comment avez vos pramis
and how have you promised
«a vos vivre de ces deniers?
to you to-live from these pence
— Ce vos dirrai ge volentiers.
This to-you shall-say I willingly
«Ge nes meïsse pas a change,
I not-them would-put at-all at exchange
«mais en aucune vile estrange
but in some town strange
«a gaaingnier les baillisson,
at gaining them we-would-hand-out
«e del gaaing nos vesquisson.»
and from-the gain we would-live
Dist li Mareschal[s]: «A usure!
Said the Marshal At usury
«Par le gleive Dieu! ge n'ai cure.
By the sword (of-)God I not-have care
«Ce n'ert ja fait, ja Deu ne place!
This not-will-be ever done ever God not it-may-please

«Pernez les diniers, Eüstace!
Take the pence Eustace
«Quant vos ne volez retorner
Since you not wish return
«ne a nul bien vos atorner,
nor to any good yourselves turn
«e voz malveistez vos esduent,
and your wickednesses you lead-astray
«alez! dïable vos conduent!»
go devils you may-lead
Li Maresch. vient a l'ostel,
The Marshal comes to the-lodging
e kemande que ne seit tel
and commands that not may-be such
Eüstace que il descuevre
Eustace that he may-uncover
a nul home rien de cest' ovre.
to any man anything of this work
Ne sai que vos en deïsse el;
Not I-know what to-you thereof I-might-say else
li Mareschals vint a l'ostel,
the Marshal came to the-lodging
e trova seingnor Bauduïn
and found lord Baldwin
qui li esteit plus que veisin,
who to-him was more than neighbor
e Hug. de Hameleincort.
and Hugh of Hamelincourt
Chascuns encontre lui acort;
Each toward him runs

joie li funt, e si s'escrient
joy to-him they-make and so themselves-cry-out
andui asemble & si dient:
both together and so say
«Mar., vostre demorer
Marshal your tarrying
«nos a hui fait trop jeüner.
us has today made too-much fast
— Seingnors,» fait il, «ne vos en chaut!
Lords says he not you thereof it-may-concern
«J'ai gaaingnié qui plus nos vaut,
I-have gained what more us is-worth
«ou vos partirez volentiers.
where you will-share willingly
«Ça Eüstace, ces deniers!»
Here Eustace these pence
Cil qui volentiers le volt faire
That-one who willingly it wished do
lor a jetez enz en mi l'aire.
to-them has thrown in in middle the-floor
Li Mareschals dist comme sages:
The Marshal said as wise
«Tenez a aquiter vos gaiges.»
Take to acquit your gages
Il conmencent a entercier:
They begin to question
«Mar., dunt sunt cist denier?»
Marshal whence are these pence
Il respondi: «Soufrez vos ore,
He answered Bear-with yourselves now

«nel savrez pas par mei unquore.»
not-it you-will-know at-all by me yet
A joie mang[i]érent e burent,
With joy they-ate and drank
e quant del mengier levé furent
and when from-the eating risen they-were
tuit li denier furent conté,
all the pence were counted
quer il cuidout que mesconté
for he thought that miscounted
eüst cil qui li out prestez.
might-have that-one who to-him had lent
Quant li contes fu arestez,
When the reckoning was stopped
quarant'& .viij. livres trouvérent
forty-and eight pounds they-found
de boens deniers, quer il i érent.
of good pence for they there were
Lors dist: «Or puis ge bien saveir
Then he-said Now can I well know
«que li presterres me dist veir.»
that the lender me told true
Lor[s] lor [en]coumence le conte
Then to-them thereof-he-begins the tale
de ch[i]ef en chief, e si lor conte
from end to end and so to-them tells
tote la verité entiére,
all the truth whole
si com avez oï a tiére.
so as you-have heard in order

Quant mis sire Hug. l'oï,
When my lord Hugh it-heard
sachiez point ne s'en [es]joï,
know at-all not himself-thereof rejoiced
ainz, «Par la boche Deu vos di,
rather By the mouth (of-)God to-you I-say
«trop lor avez fait grant bonté,
too-much to-them you-have done great goodness
«qu'os laissastes aler sevials
that-you let go at-least
«les palefreis o les trosseals.
the palfreys with the packs
«Ça! mon cheval, quer, par ma fei,
Here my horse for by my faith
«ge voil qu'il parolent a mei.»
I wish that-they may-speak with me
E dist li Mareschal: «Beal sire,
And said the Marshal Fair lord
«por Deu, refrenez or ceste ire,
for God curb now this wrath
«quer ja par mei plus n'en osrez
for ever by me more not-thereof you-will-hear
«ne ja plus rien del lor n'avrez.»
nor ever more anything of-the their not-you-will-have
Lor dreites jornées tant tindrent
Their straight days'-journeys so-much they-held
que a la cort lor seignor vindrent.
that to the court (of-)their lord they-came

Molt furent enoré del rei
Much they-were honored by-the king
e de toz celz qu'il out o sei.
and by all those whom-he had with himself

The Death of the Young King

Fortune turned. The young king fell sick, repented, and bequeathed his cross to the Marshal to carry to the Holy Sepulcher. He begged his barons to ask his father's pardon for him, asked to be buried at Rouen, and died at Martel, lamented by all. As the barons bore his body to his father, the routier Sancho, to whom the young king owed a great sum, seized the Marshal by the bridle for the debt. Sancho then offered to quit it for a hundred marks. The Marshal, a poor bachelor without a furrow of land, pledged himself on his honor to return as Sancho's prisoner on whatever day he named.

Mais Fortune qui tost se change
But Fortune who soon herself changes
e tost est devenue estrange
and soon is become strange
fu vers els mol[t] tost estrangiée
was toward them very soon estranged
e en petit d'ore changi[é]e.
and in little of-time changed
Trop leidement les estranga,
Too-much foully them she-estranged
quer chevalerie changa
for chivalry she-changed
en lonc sejor e en peresce;
into long sojourn and into sloth

en orfenté chaï largesce
into orphanhood fell largesse
e toz li mondes ahorbi
and all the world went-blind
de ce que Fortune asorbi.
at this that Fortune swallowed
N'i a mot; dire estuet de quei:
Not-there has word say behooves of what
ce fu la mort del giemble rei
this was the death of-the young king
qui lors chaï en maladie.
who then fell into sickness
Ci endreit couv[i]ent que je die
Here right behooves that I may-say
sa dolor e sa mesestance,
his pain and his distress
e de sa bone repentance
and of his good repentance
qu'il out einz le point de la mor[t];
which-he had before the point of the death
mais Fortune qui trop s'amort
but Fortune who too-much herself-sets
as bue[n]s trebucie[r] e abatre
on-the good tripping and felling
se volt toz jors sor lui enbatre;
herself wished all days upon him thrust
si trebucha a la reonde
so she-tripped at the round
en ire la joie de[l] monde.
into wrath the joy of-the world

E quant vint a son testement
And when he-came to his testament
qu'i[l] fist bien & menbr[é]ement,
which-he made well and mindfully
si dit: «Mareschals, Mareschals,
so he-says Marshal Marshal
«toz diz m'avez esté leals,
all days to-me-you-have been loyal
«e enterins en bone fei;
and whole in good faith
«ma croiz vos devis, que por mei
my cross to-you I-bequeath that for me
«a Sepulcre la porterez
to-the Sepulcher it you-will-bear
«e a Deu m'en aquiterez.»
and to God me-thereof you-will-acquit
E li Mar. respondi:
And the Marshal answered
«Sire, la vostre grant merci:
Lord the your great mercy
«Quant isi l'avez porveü
Since thus it-you-have provided
«qu'a ice m'avez esleü,
that-to this me-you-have chosen
«certes, gel ferai voluntiers,
certainly I-it shall-do willingly
«quer cil n'est pas amis entiers
for that-one not-is at-all friend whole
«qui a grant besoing faut d'aïe.
who at great need fails of-aid

«Mais trop vos fait grant envaïe
But too-much you makes great assault
«la mort felonesse e engresse
the death felonious and fierce
«qui encor vivre ne vos lesse.»
which yet live not you lets
E [il] dist: «Mar., beal mestre,
And he said Marshal fair master
«quant Dex le velt, ne puet autre estre.
since God it wishes not it-can other be
«Morir m'estuet, ce m'est a vis.»
Die me-behooves this to-me-is to opinion
A cel mot li pali le vis
At that word to-him paled the face
e sa fre[s]che color novele
and his fresh color new
qui tant esteit plaisant e bele
which so-much was pleasing and fair
devint neire e persie e pale;
became black and livid and pale
e li d[u]els coumence en la sale
and the grief begins in the hall
si granz que greindre ne puet estre,
so great that greater not can be
quer unques Diex ne laissa nestre
for ever God not let be-born
chevalier tant feïst a pleindre,
knight so-much might-make to lament

qui par plorer peüs[t] ateindre
who by weeping could reach
a recouvrer; mais rien ne valt,
to recovering but anything not avails
quer la mort est l'arc qui ne falt.
for the death is the-bow which not fails
Cruel est e pleine d'ou[t]rage,
Cruel it-is and full of-outrage
quer ne li chaut de nul damage
for not to-it matters of any damage
qui remaingne après lui el monde;
which may-remain after him in-the world
trop nos fait mal; Dex la confunde!
too-much us it-does ill God it may-confound
Grant fu la pleinte e la dolor
Great was the lament and the pain
entor le giemble rei le jor.
around the young king that day
Lor poinz detordent e si crient
Their fists they-wring and so cry
e blastengent la mort, e dient:
and blame the death and say
«Ha! mort chaitive, chose glote
Ha death wretched thing glutton
«que faiz tu? Dunt ne veiz tu gute?
what doest thou Then not seest thou drop
«Certes, nenil, ci n'a que dire,
Certainly nay here not-it-has what to-say

«quant ci velz sanz raison ocire
when here thou-wishest without reason kill
«le meillor home e le plus bel
the best man and the most fair
«qui nasquist pu[i]s le tens Abel.
who was-born since the time (of-)Abel
«C'est mult granz d[u]elz e granz pechiez,
This-is very great grief and great sin
«quer il esteit si entechiez
for he was so endowed
«de largesse e de toz les biens
with largesse and with all the goods
«qu'en lui ne faillit nule riens.
that-in him not failed any thing
«Ha! Dex, que fera or Largesse
Ha God what will-do now Largesse
«e chivalerie e proesce
and chivalry and prowess
«qui dedenz lui soleien[t] meindre?
which within him were-wont dwell
«Or n'avront il mais ou remaindre.
Now not-will-have they more where to-remain
«C'ert lor chastel, c'ert lor ostel,
This-was their castle this-was their lodging
«jamès ne troveront nul tel.»
ever not they-will-find any such
Entre els esteit la plainte itele,
Among them was the lament such

mais mort felonesse e cruele
but death felonious and cruel
ne prise point rien ke il dient,
not prizes at-all anything that they say
ne ne li chaut qu'il li mesdient,
nor not to-it matters that-they it curse
einz asaut le rei e angoisse
rather assails the king and anguishes
si k'el li fait si grant angoisse
so that-it to-him does so great anguish
k'il estut, sanz plus e sanz mains,
that-it behooved without more and without less
qu'il se pasmast entre lor mains,
that-he himself might-swoon between their hands
si qu'il le cuid[ié]rent [j]a mort.
so that-they him thought already dead
Mais ge vus di bien que la mort
But I you say well that the death
cruele e malveise e despite
cruel and wicked and spiteful
nel clama pas por itant quite.
not-him declared at-all for so-much quit
Quant de pasmeison vint li reis
When from swoon came the king
qui tant esteit sa[i]ve e corteis,
who so-much was wise and courteous
un pleint jeta por sa dolor.
a lament he-threw for his pain
Li baron qui érent entor,
The barons who were around

dolent e marri e plein d'ire,
grieving and sorrowful and full of-wrath
distrent: «Parlez a nos, beal sire,
said Speak to us fair lord
«por Deu s'os en avés poeir.»
for God if-you thereof have power
E il lur dist: «Voluntiers veir,
And he to-them said Willingly truly
«mas nel pu[i]s faire longement.
but not-it I-can do long
«Or vos pri de mon testement
Now you I-beg for my testament
«e de mon devis & de m'alme.
and for my bequest and for my-soul
«A l'iglise [de] Nostre Dame,
To the-church of Our Lady
«a Roëm, porterez mun cors
at Rouen you-will-bear my body
«quant l'ame en iert issue fors.
when the-soul thereof will-be issued out
«E unquor vos requ[i]er e pri
And yet you I-require and beg
«qu'a mon pére crïez merci,
that-to my father you-may-cry mercy
«que son maltalent me pardoinst
that his ill-will to-me he-may-pardon
«e sa ben[e]ïçon me doinst.»
and his blessing to-me may-give

Pu[i]s dist: «A Deu [le] glorius
Then he-said To God the glorious
«vos commant; ne puis plus a vos
you I-commend not I-can more to you
«parler, ker la mort me detaste
speak for the death me grips
«qui si trés cruelment me haste
which so very cruelly me hastens
«que ne sent cuer ne cors ne membre;
that not I-feel heart nor body nor limb
«mais, por Deu, de mei vos remenbre.»
but for God of me yourselves remember
Itant dist, e l'ame s'en part;
So-much he-said and the-soul itself-thence parts
or le prenge Diex a sa part!
now him may-take God to his part
A Martel morut, ce me semble,
At Martel he-died this me seems
cil qui out dedenz sei enssemble
he who had within himself together
tote corteis[i]e et proece,
all courtesy and prowess
debonaireté e largesce.
graciousness and largesse
E li baron qui od lui érent
And the barons who with him were
dusque [a] son pére le portérent;
up-to to his father him bore

e se li péres fu pleins d'ire
and if the father was full of-wrath
n'est merveille, ce n'est que dire:
not-it-is marvel this not-is what to-say
c'est dreiz, quer cuers ne puet mentir;
this-is right for heart not can lie
nature ne[l] velt consentir;
nature not-it wishes consent
autrement en fust il blasmez. 6995
otherwise thereof would-be he blamed
E quant li cors fu enbasmez
And when the body was embalmed
e ennoi[n]z e ensepeliz,
and anointed and shrouded
o granz pleintes e o granz cris
with great laments and with great cries
fu ors del chastel conveiez.
it-was out of-the castle escorted
Molt s'en tindrent [a] desr[e]iez, 7000
Much themselves-thereof they-held for disordered
e molt furent desconforté
and much were disconsolate
cil qui od lui [o]urent esté.
those who with him had been
Mais il avint endementiers
But it befell meanwhile
que Seinces, uns riches rotiers
that Sancho a rich routier
cui li reis deveit grant aveir, 7005
to-whom the king owed great wealth

vit qu'il nel porreit pas aveir
saw that-he not-it could at-all have
se par aucum barat n'esteit;
if by some trick not-it-were
lors se porpensa molt estreit
then himself he-bethought very closely
e sout bien que li reis amout
and knew well that the king loved
le Mar. e s'i fiout
the Marshal and himself-in-him trusted
plus qu'il ne faiseit en nului.
more than-he — did in anyone
Lor[s] f[i]ert des esperons vers lui;
Then he-strikes with-the spurs toward him
si l'ala prendre par le frein:
so him-went take by the bridle
«Ge vos ai pris, si vos enmain,
I you have taken so you I-lead-away
«Maresch., venez en o mei.»
Marshal come thence with me
E il li demanda por quei.
And he to-him asked for what
«Por quei? Bien le poez save[i]r:
For what Well it you-can know
«Ge voil qu'os me rendez l'aveir
I wish that-you me may-render the-wealth
«que vostre seingnor me deveit.»
which your lord me owed

Li Mar. seit bien e voit
The Marshal knows well and sees
que vers lui n'avreit [mestier] force,
that toward him not-would-have need force
por ce naient ne s'i deforce.
for this naught not himself-there struggles
Seinces dist: «Ge ne voil pas perdre;
Sancho said I not wish at-all lose
«por ce m'en voil a vos aerdre;
for this me-thereof I-wish to you seize
«mais or m'est venu en corage
but now to-me-is come into heart
«que tant vos ferai d'avantage
that so-much to-you I-shall-do of-advantage
«que por cent mars en serrez quites.
that for hundred marks thereof you-will-be quit
— Si[re], qu'est ice ke vos dites?
Lord what-is this that you say
«Trop me sereit cist gieus amers.
Too-much to-me would-be this game bitter
«Ge sui un povres bachelers
I am a poor bachelor
«qui n'ai uncor reie de terre.
who not-have yet furrow of land
«Certes, ge nes savreie ou querre;
Certainly I not-them would-know where to-seek
«mais savez que ge vos ferai?
but know-you what I to-you shall-do

«Lealment vos fïancerai
Loyally to-you I-shall-pledge
«a rendre mei comme prison
to render me as prisoner
«a vos e en vostre prison
to you and into your prison
«a tel jor com vos me metrez.»
on such day as you me will-put
E Seinze dist: «Certes, c'est dreiz;
And Sancho said Certainly this-is right
«e gel vos f[e]rai volentiers,
and I-it to-you shall-do willingly
«qu'os estes leials chevaliers.»
for-you are loyal knight

The Pledge and the Cross

King Henry heard of his son's death with a calm face and a grieving heart. The Marshal could not escort the body, being Sancho's prisoner. Joubert of Prisigny told Sancho that the king took the debt, though the king had only asked a respite. The king paid it, saying that his son had cost him more. The canons of Le Mans buried the body, and the men of Rouen won it back. At a tourney in Normandy the Marshal carried a fallen knight in his arms to the lodging. King Henry kept two of his horses for a hundred pounds, and the Marshal took leave of his kin in England. He spent two years in Syria, and the poet says he can find no one to tell him half his deeds there.

La fïance fu feite lors,
The pledge was made then
e li Mar. o le cors
and the Marshal with the body
ala tant que il vint al pére
went so-far that he came to-the father
cui la novele fu amére
to-whom the news was bitter
de son fil quant de veir lo sout,
of his son when for true it he-knew
quer c'ert la riens qu'il plus amout.
for this-was the thing that-he most loved
Mais li reis esteit de tel cuer
But the king was of such heart
que nuls ne v[e]eit a nul fuer
that any not saw at any price
malveis semblant que [il] feïst
ill semblance that he might-make
de novele qu'en li deïst.
at news that-one to-him might-say

Li Mar. pleins de grant ire
The Marshal full of great wrath
tot son estre li prist a dire,
all his state to-him took to say
comme sis filz amaladi
how his son fell-sick
e le ma[r]tire qu'il soufri
and the martyrdom that-he suffered
e [sa] veraie repentance,
and his true repentance
e comme il prist en pacïence
and how he took in patience
sa grant dolor e ses granz mals.
his great pain and his great ills
«Or otroit Dex que il seit sals!»
Now may-grant God that he may-be saved
Fait li péres molt simplement,
Says the father very simply
k'au cuer li teneit durement
for-at-the heart to-him it-held hard
plus que le semblant n'en faiseit,
more than the semblance thereof showed
mais de son grant doel se taiseit.
but of his great grief himself kept-silent
Puis li dit: «Que ferai jo, sire?
Then to-him he-says What shall-do I lord
— Mar., en ce n'a que dire:
Marshal in this not-it-has what to-say
«O vostre seingnor en irez,
With your lord thence you-will-go

«tresque a Roëm le condurrez.
up-to to Rouen him you-will-conduct
«De lui conduire serez mestre.
Of him conducting you-will-be master
— Sire,» fait il, «ce ne puet estre:
Lord says he this not can be
«Ge me sui fïancié prison
I me am pledged prisoner
«a rendre mei en la prison
to render me into the prison
«Seince, ce devez bien saveir,
(of-)Sancho this you-ought well know
«cui vostre fiz deveit aveir
to-whom your son owed wealth
«molt grant, c'en est la verité;
very great this-thereof is the truth
«mai[s] pour cent mars m'en a quité.»
but for hundred marks me-thereof he-has quitted
Li reis Jousbert de Priseingni
The king Joubert of Prisigny
qui molt esteit mestre de li
who much was master of him
apela e dist: «Alez mei
called and said Go me
«a Seince; ge vos i envei,
to Sancho I you there send
«qu'al Mar. donge respit
that-to-the Marshal he-may-give respite
«de[s] cent marz.» E Jousbert a dit:
of-the hundred marks And Joubert has said

«Sire, quant vos le commandez
Lord since you it command
«ja n'en serrez contremandez,
ever not-thereof you-will-be countermanded
«kar ge irrei molt voluntiers.»
for I shall-go very willingly
Ne fu pas trop lonc li sentiers,
Not was at-all too-much long the path
qu'asez près d'iloic le trouvérent.
for-enough near of-there him they-found
Dementiers qu'en assemble alérent
Meanwhile that-in together they-went
li Mar. fu molt pensis.
the Marshal was very pensive
Misire Joubert dist: «Amis
My-lord Joubert said Friend
«Marech., por quei pensés tant?»
Marshal for what think-you so-much
Li Mar. li dist itant:
The Marshal to-him said so-much
«G'ai asez de quei penser, veir,
I-have enough of what to-think truly
«se penser peüst rien valeir
if thinking could anything avail
«a alegier ma grant dolor,
at lightening my great pain
«que por la mort de mon seignor,
as-much for the death of my lord

«que por ceste dete ou ge sui
as for this debt where I am
«qui me torne a molt grant ennui,
which me turns to very great trouble
«quer ge ne l'ai de quei paier;
for I not it-have from what to-pay
«si m'en couv[i]ent molt esmaier.»
so me-thereof behooves much be-dismayed
Sires Jouberz a demandé:
Lord Joubert has asked
«Mar., savrïez lui gré
Marshal you-would-know to-him thanks
«qui de ces cent mars vos fereit
who of these hundred marks to-you would-make
«que nus nes vos demandereit?
that any not-them of-you would-ask
«Si'n esserrez quites & sals.
So-thereof you-will-be quit and safe
— Beaus sire,» di[s]t li Mareschals,
Fair lord said the Marshal
«boen gré l'em devreie saveir
good thanks to-him-thereof I-ought know
«qui me quitereit de l'aveir,
who me would-quit of the-wealth
«se issi poeit avenir.
if thus it-could befall
— Or m'en laiss[i]ez dunc convenir,»
Now me-thereof let then manage
dist misires Jouberz adonkes.
said my-lord Joubert then

«Dès que vos nes eüstes unques,
Since that you not-them had ever
«n'est pas dreiz que vos les paiez.
not-it-is at-all right that you them may-pay
«Unques ne vos en esmaiez;
Ever not yourself thereof dismay
«laissiez mei la besoingne fe[i]re,
let me the business do
«kar g'en cuit molt bien a chief treire.»
for I-thereof think very well to end draw
Seince quistrent, si le trovérent;
Sancho they-sought so him they-found
de par le rei le saluérent.
on behalf-of the king him they-greeted
Sir[e] Jouberz di[s]t tot de plain
Lord Joubert said all from full
que li reis prent le dete en main
that the king takes the debt in hand
k'il demandout al Mar.
which-he asked of-the Marshal
«Ice ne tin ge mie a mal.
This not hold I at-all for ill
«Dites le vos de par le rei?
Say it you on behalf-of the king
— Oïl veir. — E ge[l] vos otrei.»
Yes truly And I-it to-you grant
Nule demorance n'i firent:
Any tarrying not-there they-made
congié pristrent, si s'en partirent.
leave they-took so themselves-thence they-parted

En poi de tens après avint
In little of time after befell
que Seince devant le rei vint,
that Sancho before the king came
si li demanda ses cent mars.
so to-him asked his hundred marks
Li reis quida ce fust esgars:
The king thought this were jest
«Quels cent mars,» fait il, «beals amis?
What hundred marks says he fair friend
— Cels ke vos avez en main pris
Those that you have in hand taken
«por le Mar. a mei rendre.
for the Marshal to me to-render
— L'om vos a fait folie entendre,»
One you has made folly understand
dist li reis, «quer unques nel dis,
said the king for ever not-it I-said
«n'onques eissi en main nes pris,
nor-ever thus in hand not-them I-took
«mais ge demandei un respit.»
but I asked a respite
A Seince torna en despit,
To Sancho it-turned to spite
si'n jure Dieu le gloriös:
so-thereof he-swears God the glorious

«Jouberz le me dist de par vos
Joubert it to-me said on behalf-of you
«qu'os le volïez en main prendre
that-you it wished in hand take
«e eissi le me fist entendre.»
and thus it to-me made understand
Lors fu sire Jouberz mandez
Then was lord Joubert summoned
k'il venist to[s]t, dès ke mandez;
that-he might-come soon since that summoned
e li reis le mist a raison:
and the king him put to reason
«Comment & por quele acheison
How and for what occasion
«me demande cist ses deniers?
me asks this-one his pence
— Ce vos dirrai ge volentiers:
This to-you shall-say I willingly
«De par vos li dis tot de plein
On behalf-of you to-him I-said all from full
«ke vos les pern[ï]ez en main.
that you them took in hand
«Issi dis, issi l'entendi;
Thus I-said thus it-he-understood
«si'n graant bien ce que g'en di.»
so-thereof I-grant well this that I-thereof say
Lores dist li reis: «Gel gr[a]ant:
Then said the king I-it grant
«Plus m'a mis filz costé que tant,
More me-has my son cost than so-much

«e unquor me costa[s]t, mon voel!»
and yet to-me he-might-cost by-my will
Li o[i]l li lermérent de d[o]el;
The eyes to-him watered with grief
un poi fist semblant de plorer.
a little he-made semblance of weeping
Ci ne fait pas a demorer.
Here not makes at-all to tarry
Si com vers Roëm s'en alérent
So as toward Rouen themselves-thence went
cil qui le giemble rei portérent,
those who the young king bore
al Mans vindrent; si lor tolirent
to-the Mans they-came so them took-away
li chanoingnie e grant feste en firent;
the canons and great feast thereof made
en lor eglise l'enterrérent,
in their church him-they-buried
mais que par plai[t] le recouvrérent
but that by plea him recovered
cil de Roëm e le conquistrent;
those of Rouen and him won
grant peine e grant trava[i]l i mistrent.
great pain and great toil there they-put
A Roëm, en la haute glise,
At Rouen in the high church

en fist l'om si riche servise
thereof made one so rich service
com l'em deveit de tel rei faire
as one ought for such king do
si bel, si boen, si debonaire,
so fair so good so gracious
si corteis, si large, si proz,
so courteous so generous so valiant
qui tant esteit amé de toz.
who so-much was loved by all
Molt fu sa mort a buen dreit pleinte,
Much was his death at good right lamented
grant duel en firent meint e meinte,
great grief thereof made many-a-man and many-a-woman
si que li quens de Flandre dist,
so that the count of Flanders said
qui grant pleinte & grant duel [en] fist:
who great lament and great grief thereof made
«Ahi! ahi! comme est perie
Ah ah how is perished
«e remése chevalerie,
and ceased chivalry
«e largece boutée ariére!
and largesse pushed back
«C'est dreit: esteinte est la lumiére
This-is right quenched is the light
«qui mener les soleit par terre.
which lead them was-wont through land

«Or couv[i]ent aler lor pein querre
Now behooves go their bread seek
«cels qui sunt povre bacheler;
those who are poor bachelors
«n'iert mais qui lor voille doner
not-will-there-be more who to-them may-wish give
«chevals ne armes ne diniers,
horses nor arms nor pence
«que cist lor donout volentiers.»
for this-one to-them gave willingly
Mais si couv[i]ent le siecle aler.
But so behooves the world go
Puis couvint que li bacheler
Then behooved that the bachelors
qui enor voleient aquerre
who honor wished acquire
alassent querant par la terre
might-go seeking through the land
lor pris; ne sei que plus vos die,
their worth not I-know what more to-you I-may-say
tant qu'il vindrent en Normandie,
until that-they came into Normandy
a une place molt eschive,
to a place very wild
dreit entre Seint Pierre sor Dive
right between Saint Pierre on Dive
[e Faleise], ou avoiement
and Falaise where tidings
oïrent d'un tornei[e]ment.
they-heard of-a tourney

Dedenz la vile sunt venu,
Within the town they-are come
si que li Mar[es]ch. i fu
so that the Marshal there was
e dan Baudevin de Betune
and lord Baldwin of Béthune
qui molt ert bien de sa comune,
who much was well with his fellowship
e Hug. de Hamelincort
and Hugh of Hamelincourt
dunt la renomée uncor cort.
whose the renown yet runs
Si com il furent descendu,
So as they were dismounted
n'i ont gairres plus atendu:
not-there they-have much more waited
maintenant al disner se sistrent,
at-once to-the dinner themselves sat
mais gaires lungement n'i sistrent,
but much long not-there they-sat
que cil par de la commenciérent
for those by from there began
les jostes, e tant s'avanciérent,
the jousts and so-much themselves-advanced
en la vile mistrent noz genz
into the town they-put our folk
par force, e quant il furent enz,
by force and when they were in
uns chevaliers qui ert [des] lor,
a knight who was of-the theirs

quant il se volt metre el retor,
when he himself wished put in-the return
si torna si estreitement
so turned so tightly
qu'il chaï si vileinement
that-he fell so vilely
qu'il ne se pout d'iloec mouve[i]r.
that-he not himself could from-there move
Gesir l'estut par estuveir,
Lie him-behooved by necessity
quer quassez ert, qui molt li grieve.
for broken he-was which much him grieves
E li criz en la vile lieve,
And the cry in the town rises
que cil qui disnoent l'oïrent,
so-that those who dined it-heard
mais unques ne s'en esbloïrent.
but ever not themselves-thereby dazzled
Li Mar. salt hors, qui veit
The Marshal leaps out who sees
le chivalier qui si geseit;
the knight who so lay
il cort a lui e si le prent
he runs to him and so him takes
en ses bras vigorosement:
in his arms vigorously
tot armé en l'ostel le porte.
all armed into the-lodging him bears
Proz est qui tel present aporte.
Valiant he-is who such present brings

Puis dist comme corteis e sages:
Then he-said as courteous and wise
«Tenez [a] aquiter voz gages.
Take to acquit your gages
— Or ça,» fait se mis sire Hue,
Now here says himself my lord Hugh
«beneite seit vostre venue!
blessed be your coming
«La fiance en prendrai sanz peine,
The pledge thereof I-shall-take without pain
«ma boche de freiz harens pleine.
my mouth of fresh herrings full
«Afïez!» fait il: cil afie,
Pledge says he that-one pledges
e par itant en lui s'afie.
and by so-much in him himself-trusts
Li Mar. croisiez esteit:
The Marshal crusader was
en tote place ou il veneit
in all place where he came
li donot l'o[m] plus volentiers
to-him gave one more willingly
bels dons e chevals e diniers
fair gifts and horses and pence
qu'a nului: c'esteit bien raison,
than-to anyone this-was well reason
qu'il i aveit dreite achaison.
for-it there had right occasion

Li Mar. out boen corage
The Marshal had good heart
d'aler en son pelerinage.
of-going on his pilgrimage
N'en ama pas la demorance:
Not-thereof he-loved at-all the tarrying
quant qu'il puet s'apreste & avance,
whatever that-he can himself-readies and advances
kar il n'i voleit plus atendre.
for he not-there wished more wait
Al rei ala son congié prendre.
To-the king he-went his leave to-take
Li reis le congié lu[i] dona,
The king the leave to-him gave
mais molt li requi[s]t & pria
but much to-him required and begged
qu'i[l] se hastast de revenir,
that-he himself might-hasten of returning
qu'o se[i] le voleit retenir.
for-with himself him he-wished retain
Sil dit ce qu'il [l'en] retendreit:
So-him he-says this that-he him-thereof would-retain
deus boens chevals que il aveit.
two good horses that he had
Cil li dist: «Volunt[i]ers, sire;
That-one to-him said Willingly lord
«ne vos en voil pas escondire.»
not you thereof I-wish at-all refuse
Lors li fist doner, c'est la fins,
Then to-him made give this-is the end

li reis cent livres d'angevins
the king hundred pounds of-Angevins
d'aïde a son pelerinage,
of-aid to his pilgrimage
mais trop i la[i]ssa riche gage:
but too-much there he-left rich gage
chascuns de ces chevals valut
each of these horses was-worth
c. l., mais lui ne chalut.
hundred pounds but him not mattered
Li Mar. en Engletere
The Marshal into England
vint a ses amis congié quere,
came from his friends leave to-seek
a ses serors, a son lingnage,
from his sisters from his lineage
a tot son autre parantage,
from all his other kindred
kar ce esteit dreit e raison.
for this was right and reason
E quant il vint a la meison
And when he came to the house
seingnor Robert del Pont de l'Arche,
(of-)lord Robert of-the Pont de l'Arche
de la outre, qu'il est en marche,
of there beyond for-it is in march
sa soer li començа a dire:
his sister to-him began to say

«Por Deu! que feront ore, sire
For God what will-do now lord
«.V. filles k'ai a marïer?
five daughters whom-I-have to marry
«Qui lor porra consel doner?
Who to-them will-be-able counsel give
«N'est mais kui faire lor peüst.»
Not-is-there more who do for-them could
Il dist: «Soer, se por els ne fust
He said Sister if for them not it-were
«e por mes autres boens amis,
and for my other good friends
«jamais ne venisse al païs.»
ever not I-would-come to-the country
Eissi ala e demora
Thus he-went and tarried
deus anz, k'unque ne repeira.
two years for-ever not he-came-back
En Sulie fist tant proece,
In Syria he-did so-much prowess
tant herdement, tant[e] largece,
so-much boldness so-much largesse
tanz beals faiz k'ainques n'en fist tanz
so-many fair deeds that-ever not-thereof did so-many
nuls, qui [i] demorast .vij. anz,
anyone who there might-tarry seven years
qui bien sunt seü desque a ore;
which well are known up-to to now

sis recitera l'om encore
so-them will-recite one yet
en maint lieu, devant maint prodome.
in many-a place before many-a worthy-man
Ne vos [en] ai dit fors la some,
Not to-you thereof I-have said but the sum
7285 kar ge nes vi ne ge n'i fui
for I not-them saw nor I not-there was
ne ge ne puis trover nului
nor I not can find anyone
qui la meit[i]é m'en sace dire,
who the half to-me-thereof may-know say
kar trop [par] est fort la matire.
for too-much very is hard the matter